

THE JOURNEY OF MAN

MODERN HOMO SAPIENS ARE TRACED TO ABOUT 60,000 YEARS AGO AND MIGRATORY PATHS PROVEN IN 2002 BY A GROUP OF AMERICAN GENETICISTS AND SCIENTISTS LED BY DR. SPENCER WELLS OF STANFORD UNIVERSITY MADE PUBLIC A TEN YEAR RESEARCH PROJECT. THEY FOLLOWED THE MALE “Y” CHROMOSOME AND THE GENETIC MARKERS IN NUCLEAR DNA TO TRACE THE CRADLE OF MANKIND TO CENTRAL AFRICA AND THE VILLAGE OF SAN WHICH IS NEAR RUNDU, NAMIBIA AND CONFIRMING THE “OUT OF AFRICA HYPOTHESIS”. ANOTHER GROUP OF 55,000 SANS PEOPLE PRESENTLY LIVING ALSO RESIDE IN BOTSWANA. TWO THOUSAND GENERATIONS BACK OR APPROXIMATELY 50,000 YEARS AGO THEY DISCOVERED THE DECENDENTS OF THE OLDEST TRIBE IN AFRICA AND THE BEGINNING OF MODERN MAN BASED ON COLLECTED NUCLEAR DNA AND GENETIC MARKERS FROM THOUSANDS OF BLOOD SAMPLES FROM POPULATIONS AROUND THE WORLD. SOME OF THESE SAME PEOPLE ‘SANS BUSHMEN’ WITH A POPULATION AT THAT TIME OF ABOUT 10,000 TOTAL AND THEIR DECENDENTS MOVED 1200 MILES SOUTH AND EAST IN AFRICA AND THEN PROCEED TO FOLLOW THE COASTLINE NORTH AND EASTWARD TO INDIA AND THEN ON DOWN THE COASTLINES TO SOUTHEAST ASIA TO AUSTRALIA. THEY VERIFIED ONE OF THE OLDEST SETTLEMENTS ON THE WEST SIDE OF MADERAI, INDIA ABOUT 200 MILES NORTH OF THE COASTLINE TO MATCH THE “Y” CHROMOSOME OF THE CENTRAL AFRICANS AND A VERIFICATION WAS ALSO PROVIDED ON THE AUSTRALIAN MONGO ABORIGINE PEOPLE DNA TO BE ON A TIMELINE ABOUT 10,000 YEARS AFTER THE CENTRAL AFRICANS.

ANOTHER MIGRATION WAS HAPPENING ABOUT 35,000 YEARS AGO THAT PLACES THE DNA GENETIC MARKER TO THE MIDDLE EAST WHERE IT SPLITS AND SOME GO SOUTH TO INDIA AND SOME CONTINUE TO MOVE NORTHEAST TO KAZIKSTAN WHERE THEY FIND THE OLDEST LINEAGES IN CENTRAL ASIA. OVER TWO THOUSAND BLOOD SAMPLES WERE TAKEN IN KAZIKSTAN TO FIND THE NEAZOV’S FAMILY DNA MARKERS THAT LINKS TO AFRICA WITH THE

SAME MUTATION THAT SHOWS UP IN ALL PEOPLES THAT MIGRATED FROM CENTRAL ASIA TO THE REST OF THE WORLD.

IT TOOK 10,000 YEARS FOR THE MIGRATION TO MOVE OUT OF AFRICA TO THE MIDDLE EAST AND THEN TO INDIA AND CHINA. THESE GENETICISTS DETERMINED THAT BOTH CHINA AND INDIA WERE GETTING TWO MIGRATION FLOWS AT THE SAME TIME AND THIS MOST PROBABLY CONTRIBUTES TO THESE TWO COUNTRIES BEING THE LARGEST POPULATED COUNTRIES ON EARTH WITH EACH REACHING OR SURPASSING ONE BILLION PEOPLE AT PRESENT. THE NUCLEAR DNA MARKERS SHOWED THAT THE KAZIKSTAN CONNECTION IS THE SAME GENETIC MARKER THAT CONNECTS THE ANCESTORS OF ALMOST ALL EUROPEAN, RUSSIAN, NATIVE AMERICAN, AND NORTH AND SOUTH AMERICAN PEOPLES.

THE CRO-MAGNONS LIVED IN CENTRAL ASIA AND WERE THOUGHT TO HAVE BEEN CUTOFF AND ISOLATED BY THE ICE AGE AND THIS CAUSED PROGRESSIVE PHYSICAL CHANGES AND SKILLS CHANGES AS THEY HAD TO COPE IN A TRAPPED ENVIRONMENT. THE SAME TIME TWO MIGRATION TRAILS LED FROM THE MIDDLE EAST IN A PINCHER FORM WITH THE TWO PINCHER TRAILS TO NORTHEAST ASIA (CHINA) AND ONE SEPARATE MIGRATION TRAIL THAT LED THROUGH NORTHEAST RUSSIA VIA THE BERING STRAITS AND ALASKA DURING THE ICE AGE ABOUT 15,000 YEARS AGO. THIS WAS TRACED TO THE CHUKCHI PEOPLE WHO LIVE ABOUT 200 KILOMETERS INSIDE THE ARCTIC CIRCLE AND WHOSE LIVES WERE/ARE TIED CLOSELY TO THE REINDEER HERDS AND THIS MIGRATION CONTINUED FOR TWO THOUSAND MORE YEARS TO THE AMERICAS WHERE ABOUT 13,000 YEARS AGO THE NAVAJO INDIANS ARE ALSO VERIFIED BY NUCLEAR DNA "Y" CHROMOSOME MATCHING TO THE CENTRAL AFRICAN BEGINNING. THEY ESTIMATE ONLY ABOUT 10 PEOPLE SURVIVED THE FIERCE WINTERS, DROUGHTS, ICE AGE, STORMS, WILD ANIMALS AND FAMINE TO MAKE THE FIRST ENTRANCE TO THE AMERICAS THROUGH THE ALASKA CONNECTION AND THESE PEOPLE AND/OR DECENDENTS CONTINUED TO MIGRATE AND POPULATE SOUTH THRU LATIN AMERICA ON DOWN SOUTH TO BRAZIL. THESE SCIENTISTS FOLLOWED THE PATHS OF MIGRATION FROM CENTRAL AFRICA TO INDIA, AUSTRALIA, CENTRAL ASIA, NORTHEAST ASIA, NORTHEAST RUSSIA, ALASKA, AND THE

AMERICAS TO RIO DE JANEIRO AND TIERRA DEL FUEGO IN A DOCUMENTARY FOR NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC IN 2002.

TO DATE, THIS IS THE MOST SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE AVAILABLE FOR THE HISTORY OF MANKIND. WE ARE ALL LITERALLY AFRICANS UNDER THE SKIN WITH 2000 PLUS GENERATIONS THAT SEPARATE US FROM OUR ANCESTORS, THE SANS BUSHMEN, WHO STILL LIVE IN THE SAME AREA AND SPEAK A UNIQUE CLICK-SOUND TYPE OF LANGUAGE THAT WAS THOUGHT TO HAVE BEEN SPOKEN ON A MORE ELEMENTARY SCALE IN CENTRAL AFRICA 60,000 YEARS AGO. THIS DOES NOT RULE OUT THE FACT MODERN HUMANS PRECEDED THE SANS BUSHMEN. THE FACT IS, OTHER MODERN HUMAN POPULATIONS DID LIVE FROM POSSIBLY 110,000 YEARS EARLIER BUT THESE EARLIER POPULATIONS (POSSIBLY INCLUDING THE LEGENDARY ADAM AND EVE) DID NOT SURVIVE AND WERE SHOWN TO NOT BE EVIDENCED IN THE DNA ANALYSIS CONTRIBUTING TO OUR ANCESTORS MIGRATIONS AROUND THE WORLD BEGINNING ABOUT 60,000 YEARS AGO ORIGINATING FROM THE SAN PEOPLE FROM THE AFRICAN RIFT VALLEY.

THE MIGRATIONS TO THE AMERICAS BEGINNING IN THE 15TH AND 16TH CENTURIES BY WAY OF THE ATLANTIC AND THE PACIFIC OCEANS ARE NOT DEPICTED HERE AS WELL AS THE MILLIONS AND MILLIONS OF PEOPLE WHO MIGRATED TO THE AMERICAS DURING THE 17TH THROUGH THE 20TH CENTURIES.

THE SPREAD OF THE "Y" CHROMOSOME LINEAGES AROUND THE WORLD ARE AS FOLLOWS: M168 DATES BACK ABOUT 60,000 YEARS; M130 DATES TO ABOUT 50,000 YEARS AGO; M89 ABOUT 45,000 YEARS AGO; M9 ABOUT 40,000 YEARS AGO; M175 AND M45 ABOUT 35,000 YEARS AGO; M173 AND M20 ABOUT 30,000 YEARS AGO; M242 ABOUT 20,000 YEARS AGO; AND M3, M172, M17, AND M122 DATES BACK ABOUT 10,000 YEARS OR MORE.

Recorded history shows by 40-20,000 BC Neanderthals and modern man have followed coastal and river migration over most of the earth and as the ice age glaciers retreated man followed the lush vegetation springing up a very short time after the first rays of sun are absorbed. The water levels around the earth were estimated 4-8 feet lower allowing more land surface area for connecting to the next land mass. More sophisticated tools and fire management improved food attainment moving from nuts and berries to more protein laden fish and cooked meats derived from the hunting and fishing. Beginning about 20,000 years ago when new migration was at its height, and after the hard living, learning, trial and error experiences our pre-historic and historic ancestors miraculously endured, we find the story of our much disadvantaged ancestors begin to unfold. From the first hieroglyphics and the earliest writings and recordings of mankind's most famous places, events, accomplishments, failures, hopes and dreams we can only look back in amazement. Here are the stories, facts, and passed down through the age's information we trust to be the most accurate depiction of our ancestor's short and very tough lives. For human beings to impose on other human beings, no matter what the good intentions, they will innately spread a venomous hatred all human beings understand. We are clearly the most advantaged earthlings and our government leaders don't seem to understand nor appreciate learning from the history before us. Even though every cautious measure must be accounted for to prevent human and physical error, there remains a measure of human to human trust binding every endeavor. Eventually this must be learned to eliminate fear and the use of fear as a weapon to motivate support. Our ancestors never had enough information to have a chance at peace. Our generation has more information and knowledge to convince the world of the future, and it is not at the point of a gun or a missile. For everyone on earth to learn this method brings chaos and terrorism. Read on to discover where our ancestors came from and where all of our relatives remained living for thousands of generations. The biggest printing presses for money do not give a government the right to impose on the rest of the world. Our present government did not earn the right; our ancestors earned the right and prudently warned us against this imperialistic and self righteous thinking. We are discovering how an unbridled capitalism can misguide a democracy and seemingly impossible to regain a rightful path. A God fearing disposition is succumbing to the disease of greed, failing the world, and creating self defeating incentives and rewards only point in one direction, the bullying wrong direction following the increase in sales instead of the increase in humility. We must communicate verifiable trust to alleviate hanging fear to become aware of self defeating greed.

About ten thousand years ago, the inhabitants of Mesopotamia (centered about modern Iraq) began using distinctively shaped clay tokens- spheres, disks, cones, cylinders, triangles, among others- to keep track of foodstuffs, livestock, and land.

9,600BC-8,500BC Some dozen villages piled one on top of the other occupied the site of Jerf el-Ahmar at a bend of the Euphrates River. In 1999 Syria flooded the area under the Tishrin Dam.

9,500BC-6,100BC The Neolithic site of Abu Hureyra, 40 miles downstream from Jerf el-Ahmar, Syria, was flooded under the waters of the Taqba Dam in the 1970s.

9,400BC-9,200BC In 2006 researchers reported the discovery of nine carbonized fig

fruits stored in Gilgal I, an early Neolithic village, located in the Lower Jordan Valley, which dated to this time.

6,200BC The archeological record shows traces of domesticated cattle back to this time. The development of irrigation in Mesopotamia at this time seems to coincide with a cool dry period.

6,000BC A more advanced Neolithic people migrated to Europe from the Middle East bringing with them a new Y chromosome pattern and an agricultural way of life. The site of Lepenski Vir on the Danube River at the Iron Gates gorges was occupied by people living in huts. Sculpted boulders at the site represent the first monumental art from central and eastern Europe. Bronze age settlements were established and later found in Moldova. Ash from ancient campfires of this time were found in Muscat, Oman, in 1983. Lead beads were fashioned in Anatolia by craftsmen whose forced-air furnaces were able to reach 1,100 degrees, the melting point of galena, a common mineral of lead.

6,000BC-5,500BC In 2005 archaeologists in northern Greece uncovered traces of two prehistoric farming settlements dating back to this period.

6,000BC-4,000BC The Pleistocene-Holocene date line, i.e. the 'end' of the glacial epoch, is perhaps best marked at the end of the last rapid rise in sea level between 6 & 8 thousand years ago.

5,600BC The Mediterranean Sea, swollen by melted glaciers, breached a natural dam that separated it from the fresh water lake later known as the Black Sea. Sea water from the Mediterranean poured in for as long as 2 years. An ancient coastline with this date was verified in 1999.

5,400BC-5,000BC Archeologists have determined that wine was made in villages in Iran's remote Zagros Mountains about this time. Wine jars were dug up near the ruined village called Hajji Firuz Tepe and analyzed to have contained a retsina type of wine.

5,100BC A slate plaque from pre-dynastic Egypt was carved with scenes of battlefield carnage on one side and leaf munching antelope on the other. It was part of an exhibit at the Guggenheim.

5,000BC War had become endemic in almost all human societies. Since the last glacial phase, an interglacial had been in effect, beginning about this time. Stone age farmers and fisherman inhabited the area around Byblos, Lebanon. Archeologists at Byblos found at least 12 layers of civilizations that dated back 7,000 years. A complex of slabs and stones in southern Egypt that may date this far back was found during field work that ended in 1997. The site included 10 slabs, some 9 feet tall, 30 rock-lined ovals, 9 burial sites for cows, and a "calendar circle" of stones. They were thought to have been constructed by cattle-herders and used for astronomical observations. The Thracian village of Nebet Tepe, later Plovdiv, Bulgaria, dated to about this time. It was redeveloped by the Macedonians, Romans, Byzantines, Bulgars and Turks.

4,800BC-4,600BC More than 150 large temples, constructed between during this period, were unearthed in fields and cities in Germany, Austria and Slovakia in 2002-2005. A village at Aythra, near Leipzig in eastern Germany, was home to some 300 people living in up to 20 large buildings around the temple.

4,500BC Northern Oman has a ceramic tradition back to this time. Horses were first domesticated in what is now the Ukraine. Hunters who ate them wild found that they could milk them tame and ride them.

4,431BC Timbers of a possible ship of this time were found off Hayling Island near Portsmouth, England, in 1997. The structure might also have been a causeway.

4,200BC-3,800BC On Malta the Zebbug phase indicated evidence of collective burials.

4,241BC The Egyptian calendar was established.

4,004BC Oct 23, According to 17th century divine James Ussher, Archbishop of Armagh, and Dr. John Lightfoot of Cambridge, the world was created on this day, a Sunday, at 9 a.m. "If you grew up with the King James edition of the Bible that I did, you learned that the world was created in 4004 BC."

4,000BC People in the Yellow River Valley switched from hunting and gathering to agriculture. Apples (*Malus Sieversii*) similar to modern day varieties began to appear around Almaty, Kazakhstan. These ultimately produced the Red Delicious and Golden Delicious in America. The Red Delicious was hybridized into the Fuji and the Empire. The Golden Delicious was hybridized into the Gala, the Jonagold, the Mutsu, Pink Lady and Elstar. The Hittites settled around Cappadocia in present day Turkey. Skilled goldsmiths [proto-Thracians] lived in the area of Varna, now in Bulgaria, on the Black Sea. Stone tablets show cheese as early as this time. Evidence of tuberculosis was found in a Neolithic burial ground near Heidelberg, where the skeleton of a young man showed fusion of the fourth and fifth dorsal vertebrae. Circumcision was part of religious rites in Egypt and Greece dating back to this time. In Malta the Hypogeum, a complex of rock-cut chamber tombs, dated to this time. They were discovered in 1902. The Orkney Islands were inhabited at least since this time. In Poland the archeological site at Osłonki uncovered some 30 longhouses and 80 graves. Chiefdoms of northern Europe were trading in amber. The comet Hale-Bopp visited the inner solar system about this time. It next appeared in 1997. The Pistol Star, located between the Earth and center of the Milky Way, was first seen with infrared equipment in the early 1990s. It was measured to be 25,000 light-years away with a radius of 93-140 million miles. It was estimated to have formed 1-3 million years ago and shed much of its mass in violent eruptions estimated to have occurred about 6,000 years ago. The last woolly mammoths, *Mammuthus primigenius*, went extinct on Wrangel Island, north of the Arctic Circle.

4,000BC-3,000BC The Indo-European language group divided into different branches.

4,000BC-2,500BC A rock painting from this time in Tassili n'Ajjer, southeastern Algeria, illustrates a battle between 2 prehistoric groups armed with bows and arrows.

4,000BC-1,500BC Southern Britain was settled by emigrants from what is now the Netherlands and the French province of Brittany. They started farming, herding and burying their dead and are called the "beaker people" after a distinctive drinking vessel found in chambered mounds called "barrows." It is speculated that these people and their descendants began worshiping inside "hengese," circular areas enclosed by big ditches and small banks of dirt. Four phases of development at Stonehenge in the Salisbury plain have been defined.

3,800BC-3,200BC In Ireland at Poul Nabrone Dolmen in County Clare, one of some 120 wedge tombs, bodies were interred over a 600 year period that ended about 3200BC.

3,761BC The first year of the Jewish calendar that begins with Rosh Hashana. [1997 was year 5758]

3,600BC In 2005 a team working for five years in the area of Kom El-Ahmar, Egypt, known in antiquity as Hierakonpolis, excavated a complex thought to belong to a ruler of the ancient city who reigned around this time. Archaeologists unearthed seven corpses

believed to date to the era, as well as an intact figure of a cow's head carved from flint.

3,600BC-3,500BC An Egyptian cemetery of working class inhabitants at Hierankopolis of this time showed evidence of mummification.

3,600BC-3,000BC On Malta the Gantija phase saw the construction of the first megalithic temples.

3,500BC Sumerians and Babylonians use a sexigesimal (base 60) number system according to historian Eric Temple Bell. A linen shroud dating to this time was later put on display at the Egyptian museum in Turin, Italy.

3,500BC-3,100BC In Egypt the "Knife of Gebel-el-Arak" was made with an ivory handle carved with hunting and battle scenes. It is now in the French Louvre.

3,450BC The first cities appeared along the banks of the Tigris and Euphrates just north of what is now the Persian Gulf. The cities made up the Uruk culture named after the principal city of Uruk, which corresponds to the Biblical Erech. The culture invented writing, the lunar calendar, used metal and built monumental architecture. The cities remained independent for almost a thousand years.

3,309BC Mar 10, A primordial Maya god, named GI by scholars, began his mythical reign.

3,300BC The beginning date of the Mayan calendar. Around this time the inhabitants of Sumer in present day Iraq adopted the practice of storing tokens in sealed clay jars. The tokens represented the counts of foodstuffs, livestock, and land. The stored tokens provided a more permanent record but required that jars be broken in order to examine the record. Then someone hit on the idea of making marks in the soft clay covers of the jars to represent the tokens inside. Archeological evidence shows that the marked jars led almost immediately to a system of marks on clay tablets. Archaic cylinder seals [of Sumeria] of this time were later collected by financier Pierpont Morgan. German hikers Erica and Helmut Simon found a well-preserved prehistoric corpse, later named Otzi (Frozen Fritz), on Sep 19, 1991, in a glacier on the Hauslabjoch Pass, about 100 yards from Austria in northern Italy. It was kept at the Univ. of Innsbruck for study. In 1998 analysis indicated that the Ice Man had internal parasites and carried the woody fruit of a tree fungus as a remedy. Tattoos on the body were also found to be placed over areas of active arthritis. A flint arrow was also found in his back.

3,300BC-3,200BC In 1998 clay tablets were reported from this date from the tomb of an Egyptian king named Scorpion. The tablets had writing that recorded linen and oil deliveries as a tithe to the king. The tomb was in a cemetery at Gebel Tjauti in Suhag province, some 250 miles south of Cairo. Egyptologists John Coleman Darnell and wife Deborah discovered the tableau in 1995.

3,300BC-1,000BC The earliest known civilizations occupied the Aegean world. The Minoan and Mycenaean civilizations rose and fell over this period.

3,250BC King Scorpion ruled Upper (southern) Egypt. Evidence of wine was found in his tomb and scientists believed it was produced in Jordan and transported by donkey and boat to Egypt.

3,200BC Semitic people come to the area around Byblos, Lebanon. It was then called Gebal and the people Giblites, who with flat axes cut timber from the mountains. A white limestone vase was made depicting Sumerians offering gifts to the goddess Innin along with scenes of daily life in Uruk. It survived for thousands of years and came to be called the Sacred Vase of Warka. Archeological evidence indicates that the Sumerians used

wheeled transportation. The Sumerians developed pictographic writing about this time.

3,200BC-2,500BC Henges, enormous ditches enclosing circular constructs, are enigmatic features of Neolithic and Bronze age Britain.

3,200BC-2,200BC The Orkney Island village of Skara Brae was inhabited during this period. A huge storm in 1850 revealed its ruins. Inhabitants were settled farmers who ate sheep, cattle, grain and fish.

3,200BC-1,600BC The Indus Valley civilization grew up along the banks of the Indus River in what is now Pakistan. The cities of Harappa and Mohenjo-Dara showed the development of multi-level houses and city-wide plumbing. A natural disaster that altered the course of the Indus River appears to have brought about the collapse of this civilization.

3,100BC Menes, the legendary first pharaoh of Egypt, ruled upper Egypt from Nekhen before he conquered lower Egypt and moved his capital to Memphis.

3,100BC The upper and lower kingdoms were united to form the 1st Dynasty of Egypt. The fertile Nile Valley and prevailing environmental conditions led to the formation of villages along the river—Upper Egypt in the south and Lower Egypt in the north. These villages grew into 'kingdoms' centered around Naqadah (later Hierakonopolis) in the south and Behdet (later Buto) in the delta. According to tradition, the upper and lower kingdoms were united into one centralized government by King Menes around 3100BC. However, modern scholars are unsure whether King Menes was actually several kings, including Narmer and Aha. Menes' reign lasted a substantial 62 years before being killed by a hippopotamus (again according to tradition). The 1st dynasty lasted until about 2890BC. In the protodynastic period of Egypt "Scorpion" ruled and was followed by Narmer. Cuneiform writing emerged in Mesopotamia. The wedge-shaped characters were used to record the first epics in world history, including "Enmerkar and the Lord of Aratta," and the first stories about "Gilgamesh." Writing was related to Sumerian language. The first known incarnation of Stonehenge, the ancient stone monument in the south of England, is thought to have been built by native Neolithic peoples around this time. Archaeological interpretation of the site is primarily based on a series of modern excavations carried out since 1919. The studies have concluded that there were three different building periods representing markedly different materials and methods. Stonehenge I was primarily an earthen structure built by native Neolithic peoples using deer antlers as picks. Two entry stones were also placed to the northeast of the circle, one of which (the "Slaughter Stone") survives in the latest monument.

3,100BC-2,770BC The Archaic Period of Egypt. Narmer united Egypt and hieroglyphic writing developed.

3,050BC-2,890BC In Egypt Hor-Aha ruled and was followed by Djer, Djet, Den, Anedjib, Semerkhet, and Qa'a. These rulers comprised the 1st dynasty.

3,000BC Ships transported timber from Byblos to Egypt. Thoth developed the Egyptian calendar whose year begins with the autumn equinox. The year was divided into 12 months of 30 days with 5 or 6 days added at the end but not counted as a part of any month. The Egyptians used reed brushes on papyrus to write hieroglyphics. Ayurveda, a holistic Indian science, had its beginnings. It later taught that the balancing of the mind, spirit and body is the secret of health, vitality, longevity and beauty. Hatha Yoga, a combination of mind and body exercises, began in India about this time. In Macedonia the town of Ohrid was established on Lake Ohrid, the 2nd deepest lake in the world. In

the area of present Lithuania at the end of the 3rd millennium a new wave of nomadic cattle-raisers moved in from the south and south-west and brought with them a corded pottery culture. A Neolithic temple at Mnajdra, Malta, dates to this time.

The goddess as a cultural figure began losing power about this time as the process of reading and writing developed. Gold and silver began to be refined via cupellation, a process that produces 300 parts lead for every part silver. Bituminous surface deposits were exploited in the Near East as early as this time. It is suspected by Earth scientists that the sun shone particularly brightly about this time. This episode is called the Altithermal, and may have contributed to the rise of the early civilizations. Another similar high heat episode occurred around 1000 CE. Scientists say that the weather changed about this time and that the first El Nino Pacific Ocean temperature flip occurred.

3,000BC-2,500BC On Malta the Tarxien phase is marked by the collapse of the temple culture.

3,000BC-2,000BC Bronze might have been invented in ancient Afghanistan around this time. True urban centers rose in two main sites in Afghanistan--Mundigak, and Deh Morasi Ghundai. Mundigak (near modern day Kandahar) had an economic base of wheat, barley, sheep and goats. Also, evidence indicates that Mudigak could have been a provincial capital of the Indus valley civilization. Ancient Afghanistan was a crossroads between Mesopotamia, and other Civilizations. Early Minoan civilization, centering around Crete, named after the legendary Cretan king. Early, middle, and late are periods divided by Sir Arthur Evans. Pottery was decorated with incised or pricked patterns filled in with white powdered gypsum to make a pattern on a black background up to this time. Early Minoan I began to make colored decoration. Ornament was restricted to simple geometrical patterns. The pottery was made without a wheel. In this period short, triangular daggers in copper are found. In Early Minoan II Pottery designs are more free and graceful, simple curves appear. The potter's wheel was introduced. Rude and primitive idols in marble, alabaster, and steatite are found, but the use of flint and obsidian was not wholly abandoned. Early Minoan III begins to show seals with a kind of hieroglyphic signs upon them, apparently imitated from Egyptian seals. In Scotland the Clava cairns, a mile from Culloden, are 3 sizable stone burial chambers encircled by stone monoliths. Ebla, Syria, was a commercial capital of this era. In 1975 tens of thousands of cuneiform tablets were found that supported Ebla's role.

2,980BC The tomb of King Den, from this time, later showed evidence of mummification.

2,890BC-2,686BC This is the period of Egypt's 2nd Dynasty. Hotepsekhemwy ruled and was followed by Raneb, Nynetjer, Weneg, Seth-Peribsen and Khasekhemwy.

2,850BC In China Emperor Fushi decreed that people would be identified with a formal family name as well as a familiar first name.

2,800BC The Bronze Age began. In Britain Stonehenge Phase I saw the construction of the henge's bank and ditch. A pair of upright stones formed a ceremonial entrance with a larger stone opposite. 56 small pits encircled the whole area. In Cyprus the town of Palaepaphos, 11 miles inland from modern Paphos, was founded about this time. It later became the site of a temple of Aphrodite, the ancient goddess of beauty who, according to mythology, was born in the sea off Paphos.

2,772BC In Egypt the 365 day calendar was introduced.

2,737BC Chinese emperor Shen Neng prescribed marijuana tea to treat gout, rheumatism, malaria and poor memory.

2,700BC The Chinese developed India ink, mixing soot from pine smoke and lamp oil with gelatin of donkey skin and musk. Domesticated maize in Mexico goes back to this time. The Sumerian King, Gilgamesh, ruled the city of Uruk (Babylonia) which had grown to a population of over 50,000. Gilgamesh was the subject of many epics, including the Sumerian "Gilgamesh and Enkidu in the Nether World" and the Babylonian "Epic of Gilgamesh." In 1844 Westerners discovered an epic poem based on Gilgamesh on stone fragments in Mosul, Iraq. 5 Sumerian versions were later acknowledged.

2,700BC-2,200BC In southern Russia a group of Novotitarovskaya steppe nomads roamed the Caucasus.

2,700BC-700BC The Harappan civilization flourished in the Indus and Ganges valleys.

2,698BC The beginning of the Chinese calendar. Feb 19, 1996 begins the Year of the Rat and the year 4694.

2686BC-2181BC This is the period of Egypt's 3rd Dynasty.

2686BC-2668BC Sanakhte, the older brother of Djoser, founded Egypt's 3rd Dynasty.

2686BC-2181BC Chairs in the early dynasties of Egypt stood on what looked like animals' legs. Low reliefs of Egypt's Old Kingdom, now in the French Louvre, enumerate an ideal meal to be taken to a tomb.

2668BC-2649BC Djoser (Dzoser, Zoser) was the 2nd ruler of Egypt's 3rd Dynasty. The first step pyramid was designed for Dzoser by Imhotep.

2650BC-2180BC Egyptian wall paintings included information on beer production. In 2004 Japan's Kirin Brewery produced a beer dubbed "The Old Kingdom Beer."

2601 BC In Egypt Nik'ure, the son of a pharaoh, died and left what was later recognized as the oldest Last Will and Testament. "Being of sound mind and body..." He left his wealth to his wife, 3 children and to another woman.

2600BC-1900BC The Indus Valley Civilization flourished with Harappa as one of its great cities. Undeciphered Indus Valley script on inscribed seals and molded tablets have been found there.

2589BC-2566BC Khufu (Cheops), son of Snefru and Queen Hetepheres, ruled as the 2nd king of Egypt's 4th dynasty. Khufu built the Great Pyramid. It rose about 100 feet. Two more were built for his 2 wives, Henutsen and Meryetes. Laborers reportedly went on strike to get a daily ration of garlic.

2558BC-2532BC Khafre ruled as the 4th king of Egypt's 4th dynasty. His pyramid is the 2nd largest on Egypt's Giza Plateau. The Sphinx was built under his rule. In 1996 a 4,500 year-old perfectly intact alabaster statue of Pharaoh Khaefre was part of a 1996 show on loan from Cairo at St. Petersburg, Florida.

2500BC Aryan followers of King Yama crossed the Aoxus River from Central Asia into Tajikistan and created a new calendar with the new year (Now Roz, Now-Ruz) marked by spring. This was later celebrated by people in Iran and Afghanistan. African settlers came to the Canary Islands about this time and brought with them a whistling language later known as "silbo Gomero." The sea-faring Cycladic culture consisted of a network of small, sometimes fortified, farming and fishing settlements that traded with mainland Greece, Crete and Asia Minor. It became renowned for its elegant flat-faced marble figurines.

2500BC A flute made of vulture bone from this time is on exhibit at the Paris Museum

of Music. Wooden sandals represent the oldest shoes on exhibit in Toronto at the Bata Shoe Museum, and are from an Egyptian tomb estimated to be 4,500 years old. The tomb of an Egyptian child from about this time was found to contain toys that included miniature pins and balls and a wicket, the first evidence of bowling. The first signs of human habitation at Trier (Germany) date to this time. In India excavations in 2000 revealed a walled city of the middle 3rd millennium at the Dholavira site in Gujarat state. The Jiroft culture (later Assyria, Persia, southeastern Iran) flourished about this time. On Malta by about his time the megalithic temples were no longer in use. The Nuraghic Civilization thrived in Sardinia. Troy II, the second oldest discernible settlement on the site of the mound of Hissarlik in northwest Turkey, a good 1200 years before the estimated date of the Trojan War. By this time the Sahara desert looked much as it does today.

2500BC-2000BC The Magan-period of Oman. Numerous slag heaps and third millennium remains from mining and smelting have been found at the oasis village of Maysar in central-eastern Oman. Magan supplied copper ingots to the seafaring merchants of southern Mesopotamia.

2500BC-2000BC Scotland's Ring of Brogar in Orkney's West Mainland dates to about this time. In 2005 36 of the original 60 stones remained standing. The original stones stood in a perfect circle 340 feet in diameter.

2500BC-1500BC Cities flourished in the Indus Valley. Mohenjo-Daro in southern Pakistan was an early urban center. As many as 40,000 people lived there.

2500BC-1500CE In the Dhofar region of Oman, a fortress was built at Shisur next to a permanent spring and used up to 1500CE.

2498BC-2491BC Userkaf, grandson of Djedefre, ruled as the 1st king of Egypt's 5th dynasty. He built a pyramid complex at Saqqara.

2491BC-2477BC Sahure ruled as the 2nd king of Egypt's 5th dynasty. He built a pyramid complex at Abusir. He established an Egyptian navy and sent a fleet to Punt and traded with Palestine.

2,400BC Dagan, a name that appears in early Mesopotamia, and that enters into the composition of proper names in Babylonia about this time. Dagan was later a name for head of the Philistine pantheon.

2,348BC Jul 17, "My Bible also revealed that Noah came ashore on Mt. Ararat on the 17th day of the seventh month, 2348BC." In 1999 William Ryan and Walter Pitman authored "Noah's Flood: The New Scientific Discoveries about the Event That Changed History." They demonstrate how the rising Mediterranean broke through a natural dam in the Bosphorus Strait and flooded a freshwater lake that expanded into the Black Sea. Biblical scholars have long asserted this to be the day of the Great Deluge, or Flood.

2,340BC-2,315BC Sargon I founded and ruled the city-state of Akkad, after he left the city of Kish where he was an important official. He was the first ruler to maintain a standing army. His empire lasted less than 200 years.

2,300BC Phoenicians, a seafaring people, began living along the Levantine coast. Sumerian cuneiform texts mention the land of Magan (possibly Oman) as a source of copper and diorite for the states of Mesopotamia. A culture traceable to Siberian ancestors made its way eastward across Alaska and through the Arctic to Ellesmere Island's Bache Peninsula. From there Greenland lies just 25 miles across open water in summer or solid sea ice in winter. The Hmong people lived on the central plains of

China. The gradually moved to the mountains of Indochina and Burma and then to Laos and Thailand. A civilization later called the Bactria Margiana Archeology Complex existed about this time in what later became Turkmenistan and Uzbekistan. Evidence of writing was found at the Annau ruins in 2000.

2,300BC-2,000BC There was cultural exchange between the Indus Valley civilization and Mesopotamia.

2,200BC In what is now Bahrain settlements and temples of the city state of Dilmun, known as the city of the gods in ancient Sumerian literature, were found by Danish archaeologists in the 1950s. A culture contemporary with the city state of Dilmun (now Bahrain) was found in 1959 on the island of Umm-an-Nar off of Abu Dhabi. In Greece Indo-European invaders, speaking the earliest form of Greek, entered the mainland.

2,181-2,040BC Egypt's First Intermediate Period. It began with the collapse of the Old Kingdom due to crop failure and low revenues due to pyramid building projects. This seemed to coincide with a period of cooling and drying.

2,137BC Oct 22, This is the date of the earliest recorded eclipse according to the Shu King, the book of historical documents of ancient China. Two royal astronomers, Hsi and Ho, failed in their duties to predict the eclipse due to too much rice wine and were executed.

2,130BC By this time Sumer regained its independence from Akkadian rule but did not revert to independent city-states. Sumer was ruled from Ur.

2,113BC Ur's golden century began when King Ur-Nammu expanded the Sumerian empire and made his capital the wealthiest city in Mesopotamia. Ur-Namma was the founder of the Third Dynasty of Ur. He made sure Magan (Oman) boats could freely come and go from Ur's harbor.

2,100BC Byblos (Pre-Phoenician city) was burned to the ground probably by the Amorites. The Sumerian King List was written. It recorded all the kings and dynasties ruling Sumer from the earliest times. Eridu was named as the earliest settlement and archeological evidence seems to confirm the claim. Gudeo served as governor of Lagash (Iraq). Stonehenge Phase II incorporated 60 "bluestones" from the Preseli Mountains in southwest Wales, about 135 miles away. 90 bluestones were set up in a horseshoe shape within a circle of another 60. Some 500 years after Stonehenge I fell into disuse, builders created a radically different Stonehenge with dozens of stone pillars weighing up to 4 tons. Amorites came from the Arabian peninsula and were the first important Semitic settlers in the area of Damascus. They established many small states.

2,100BC-1,900BC In Stonehenge Phase III the builders encircled the bluestones with sarsen stones, a sandstone (probably from a quarry in Avebury, 20 miles away). These were topped by caps and the bluestones were re-arranged and dug into the ground. The axis of the circle was also re-calculated so that one way Stonehenge points to the summer solstice at sunrise and lined up the other way it points to the winter solstice at sunset.

2,100BC-1,600BC Xia Dynasty of China. The Ba people controlled salt production on the Yangtze River. They then slowly migrated upstream and in 316BC were subjugated by the Qin. Fuling was a burial site for the kings of Ba. Fengdu was the first capital of Ba. The 1996 Tujia minority claim descent from the Ba.

2,100BC-2,000BC Some 15,000 tiny Golden rings, estimated at 4,100 to 4,200 years old, were found in 2005 near Dabene, Bulgaria. They were attributed to proto-Thracians, ancestors of the Thracians, who lived in the area until they were assimilated by invading

Slavs in the 8th century.

2,070BC In China the Xia period began according to results from government funded studies in 2000 CE. This was about the middle of the prehistoric Longshan culture.

2,068 BC Shulgi, king of Ur, accepted gold from the king of Magan (Oman).

2,013BC Sumerians built the Ziggurat at Ur (later Iraq) to draw closer attention to the god of the moon.

2,000BC The first agricultural tribes appeared on the Bactrian Plain (Afghanistan). Bronze-age mounds from this time in Turkmen SSR indicate that Central Asians built cities around oases and developed a flourishing civilization with monumental architecture, sophisticated gold and silver craft, and irrigation agriculture. Silbury Hill, located on the prehistoric site of Avebury (named after nearby Avebury, England), is the largest prehistoric mound in Europe. The artificial hill, which rises up 130 feet, was constructed over three separate phases beginning at least 4,000 years ago. Although the shape of the mound is similar to smaller earthen constructions used for burials, its purpose remains a mystery. The initial phase of what scientists call Stonehenge III was begun about 100 years after Stonehenge II with the lenticular structure familiar to modern visitors. The builders continued improvements on Stonehenge III up until about 1550BC, well before historical records of the Druids or the Romans. Both Stonehenge and a neighboring circular monument were added to UNESCO's World Heritage List--a listing of cultural and natural sites--in 1986. For as many as 4,000 years, the salty sand of the Taklimakan Desert in China held well-preserved mummies wearing colorful robes, boots, stockings and hats. The people were Caucasian not Asian. The bodies have been exhumed from the Tarim Basin of Xinjiang province since the late 1970s. Balathal, outside the city of Udaipur in northeast India, was a Chalcolithic village. The people used copper tools and weapons. Terra-cotta figurines of bulls have been found at the site. It was abandoned and reoccupied c340BC. Legends from Mecca indicate that the prophet Abraham built the Kaaba about this time. The Kaaba is a shrine meaning cube in Arabic, that enclosed the idols of their gods. Religious rituals were performed around the Kaaba which had a black stone embedded into a corner, said to be a gift to Abraham from the angel Gabriel for his belief in one god. By CE 500 more than 360 idols were housed within the Kaaba. About this time the Egyptians domesticated the cat in order to catch snakes. Advances in astronomy enabled the Egyptians to predict the annual flooding of the Nile. An Egyptian painting on an interior tomb wall depicted 6 men scrubbing, wringing and folding a cloth. By this time Baltic amber reached the Mediterranean and was found in ancient Mycenaean shaft graves. The Timucuan Indians lived on Cumberland Island, Georgia, back to this time. The Hittites lived around what is now Cappadocia. They mixed with the already-settled Hatti and were followed by the Lydians, Phrygians, Byzantines, Romans and Greeks. The name Cappadocia comes from the Hittite for "land of pretty horses." In India Tantra, a quasireligious doctrine, dates back to this time. Its first texts were in Sanskrit and the original adherents practiced ritual copulation. The Sumerian goddess Inanna was a fertility figure. A palace was built at Qatanah, 12 miles south of Damascus, Syria, that was discovered in 1999.

2,000BC-1,600BC In Mesopotamia the Old Babylonian period began after the collapse of Sumer, probably due to an increase in the salt content of the soil that made farming difficult. Weakened by poor crops and lack of surplus goods, the Sumerians were conquered by the Amorites, situated in Babylon. The center of civility shifted north. The

Amorites preserved much of the Sumerian culture but introduced their own Semitic language, an early ancestor to Hebrew, into the region. The Middle Minoan period. Middle Minoan I finds polychrome decoration in pottery with elaborate geometrical patterns; we also discover interesting attempts to picture natural forms, such as goats and beetles. There then follows some great catastrophe. Middle Minoan II includes the period of the great palace of Phaestos and the first palace of Knossos. This period also includes the magnificent polychrome pottery called Kamares ware. Another catastrophe occurs. The second great palace of Knossos was built and begins the Middle Minoan III. It was distinguished by an intense realism in art, speaking clearly of a rapid deterioration in taste. Pictographic writing was clearly developed, with a hieratic or cursive script derived from it, adapted for writing with pen and ink.

2,000BC-1,550BC The Babylonians built an empire. In Greece the Minoan civilization, named after the Cretan ruler Minos, reached its height with central power in Knossos on the isle of Crete. The culture was apparently more female-oriented and peaceful than others of the time.

2,000BC-1,000BC Early preclassic period of the Maya. In Italy Indo-Europeans slowly began to inhabit the north by way of the Alps. They brought the horse, the wheeled cart, and artistic knowledge of bronze work to the Italian peninsula. The Greeks and the Etruscans occupied different regions of the peninsula during the 8th century.

2,000BC-500BC Aryan tribes lived in Aryana (Ancient Afghanistan). The City of Kabul is thought to have been established during this time. Rig Veda may have been created in Afghanistan around this time. Evidence of early nomadic Iron Age in Aq Kapruk IV.

1,991BC-1,783BC Egypt, time of the Twelfth Dynasty, the peak of the Middle Kingdom when the Pharaohs won back some of the power which the monarchs of the Old Kingdom had enjoyed. It ended with the Middle Kingdom in 1786BC. During the period power was somewhat distributed through the social classes. Religion shifted from a wealth-based system to one based on proper conduct.

1,900BC King Melchizedek ruled Salem before it became Jerusalem. He charged everybody in his domain a flat 10% tax. The "Epic of Gilgamesh" was written from Sumerian sources written in the Babylonian Semitic from about 1,600BC.

1,900BC-1,500BC During this period a Semitic group of nomads migrated from Sumer to Canaan and then on to Egypt. They were led by a caravan trader, the Patriarch Abraham, who became the father of the nation of Israel. Ishmael was a son of Abraham had by Hagar. Isaac was a son of Abraham by Sarah. Hebrews trace their lineage through Isaac, Arabs through Ishmael.

1,800BC By this time the Old Babylonians employed advanced mathematical operations such as multiplication, division and square roots. Their duodecimal system, based on 12 and 6 to measure time, is still used today. In Egypt walls of limestone were marked with alphabetic inscriptions in the Wadi el-Hol (Gulch of Terror). In 1993 the graffiti markings were discovered by Egyptologist John Coleman Darnell and his wife Deborah and later traced to Semitic people, possibly mercenary soldier scribes or Canaanite workers, living in the area.

1,800BC-1,400BC The Second Semitic period. Macalister has five historic divisions to cover his excavation of Gezer (Vol. ii, pp. 128-241). This period in pottery shows Egyptian and Cypriot influence, and here for the first time painted ornament becomes prominent. The figures are outlines in broad brush strokes, and the spaces are filled in

afterwards, wholly or partly, with strokes in another color. The subjects are animals, birds, fishes, and geometrical patterns generally, and there can be little doubt that they are crude local imitations of models of Late Minoan ware, directly imported into the country.

1,782BC-1,650BC Egypt's XIII Dynasty was marked by a period of decay, loss of unity, and many short-lived rival Pharaohs. This lasted through the Sixteenth Dynasty. Over 70 kings are listed in this dynasty and their dates are not well known.

1,780BC Vesuvius erupted about this time and entombed settlements 15km northwest of the volcano. The Avellino event left evidence at the Nola site that people were able to flee the eruption.

1,766BC In China the Shang Dynasty, the 2nd dynasty of the country according to tradition, began. It flourished on the banks of the Yellow River from about 1400BC-

1,027BC The period is known for its use of bronze containers, oracle bones and human sacrifice, which ended shortly after the collapse of the dynasty.

1,763 B.C. Hammurabi, the Amorite King, conquered all of Sumer. He wrote a "Code of Laws" that contained 282 rules including the principles of "an eye for an eye" and "let the buyer beware." It was one of the first codes of law in world history, predated only by the Laws of Lipit-Ishtar.

1,750BC Hammurabi established a code of laws. One of the laws was that if a married woman was caught lying with another man, both should be bound and thrown into the river. Hammurabi died but his empire lasted another 150 years when the Kassites, a non-Semitic people, conquered most of Mesopotamia with the help of light chariot warfare.

1,750BC-1,540BC The Hyksos from Syria and Palestine occupied Egypt and introduced the horse and chariot. Taking advantage of the unsettled state of Egypt, Asiatic invaders from Palestine entered Egypt and set themselves up as kings, even adopting Pharaonic titles and customs. The Jewish historian Josephus claims to quote the words of an Egyptian chronicler, Manetho, in describing this period of foreign rule. The Hyksos, whoever they were, had a 'blitz-weapon' - the horse drawn chariot which they had copied from the horse-rearing Mitanni of northern Mesopotamia. And the Mitanni in turn got the horse from Persia, together with the art of riding it. In 2005 Arthur Cotterrell authored "Chariot," a history of the chariot.

1,700BC Nubia is known as the Kingdom of Kush in the Bible. By this time the Nubians had established sizable cities with a class society of workers, farmers, priests, soldiers bureaucrats and an aristocracy with technological and cultural skills on a level with other advanced civilizations of their day. Knossos was first destroyed by an earthquake.

Mycenae, the great city of the Peloponnesus, was another earthquake victim about this time.

1700BC-1250BC Troy VI, the bronze age settlement of the site of the Trojan War. The inhabitants probably spoke Luvian, an Indo-European language related to Hittite.

1700BC-1100BC This is the Shang Dynasty period of China.

1696BC-1686BC Neferhotep, the 22nd king of the 13th Dynasty, ruled Egypt. He was the son of a temple priest in Abydos. In 2005 archeologists unearthed a statue of him. His name means "beautiful and good."

1690BC A kernel of corn was found in 1997 in the McKuen Cave in Eastern Arizona that dated to this time.

1674BC Sheshi, a Hyksos ruler, conquered Memphis (Egypt). Sheshi ruled at the beginning of the 15th Dynasty and was succeeded by Yakubher, Khyan, Apepi I, Apepi

II, Anather in the 16th Dynasty, Yakobaam, Sobekemsaf II in the 17th Dynasty, and Intef VII. The Hyksos invaded Egypt in horse-drawn chariots.

1650BC The volcano Thera, or Santorini in the Aegean Sea, erupted. Akroteri, a Minoan city on the south part of Thera, is being excavated. About 3-6 feet (1-2 m) of ash fell on the city which had a population of about 30,000. The explosion of Thera about this time released energy equal to 200,000 H-bombs.

1600BC The Nebra disk, a 12-inch bronze and gold disk from this time, was evidence of ancient German astronomy. It recorded images of the sun, moon and 32 stars.

Chocolate originated in northern Honduras. The Middle Helladic - Late Helladic I. This archeological period describes the settlement patterns of Greece at about this time.

The Phaistos Disc (Phaistos) of terra-cotta found in the excavation of the Cretan palace of Phaistos dating to the Middle Minoan III. It is a roughly circular tablet, 15.8-16.5 cm. in diameter. On each face is a spiral band of four coils, indicated by a roughly drawn meandering line; and an inscription, in some form of picture-writing, has been impressed on this band, one by one, from dies, probably resembling those used by bookbinders... On one face of the disc there are 119 signs; on the other face there are 123. they are divided in what appear to be word-groups... by lines cutting across the spiral bands at right angles. These word-groups contain from two to seven characters each. There are forty-five different characters employed. In Egypt a revolution against Hyksos rule began in the south and spread throughout the country. The Kassites, a non-Semitic people, conquered most of Mesopotamia with the help of light chariot warfare.

1600BC-1500BC Art pieces attributed to the Xia Dynasty of China are on exhibit at the Shanghai Museum. These include an ax blade, a three legged food vessel, and 3 wine vessels. In India the Aryans invaded the Indus Valley region. In 1999 researchers reported that gene patterns confirmed that Caucasoid invaders entered India between 1000 and 2000BC.

1600BC-1400BC Late Minoan period. Late Minoan I pottery is distinguished from the earlier period by the convention that its designs as a rule are painted dark on a light background. The palace of Phaistos was rebuilt. Fine frescoes and admirably sculptured vases in steatite are found. In Late Minoan II the naturalistic figures become conventionalized, and a degeneration in the arts sets in which continues into Late Minoan III. At the end of Late Minoan II an invasion from the mainland occurs apparently resulting in the destruction of the Knossos.

1600BC-1300BC Messenia, the home of King Nestor, mentioned in Homer's Iliad, is the site of a well excavated palace that dates to this period. In Oman a transitional culture known as late Wadi Suq. The Mycenaean civilization on the Greek peninsula emerged. It was named after the leading Greek city of this period.

1600BC-1000BC In India the Early Vedic period of Indian civilization unfolded.

1595BC The Hittites captured Babylon and retreated. They left the city open to Kassite domination which lasted about 300 years. The Kassites maintained the Sumerian/Babylonian culture without innovations of their own.

1570BC-1070BC Egypt's New Kingdom Period. Thebes (which encompassed the site known today as Luxor) was the chief city of Egypt. Pharaohs began to abandon royal pyramids in favor of hidden tombs in the Valley of the Kings at Thebes. A bust of the Royal scribe Meniou was made in limestone during Egypt's New Kingdom. It is now in the French Louvre.

1550BC-1200BC The Late Bronze Age. In India writing disappeared for a time with the destruction of the Indus Valley civilization.

1500BC Before this time in India the sap of the palmyra palm was used to make a fermented drink later called a "toddy" by the English. Domesticated dogs accompanied people to Timor, New Guinea and Australia by about this time. The dogs reverted to a feral existence and in Australia became dingoes. The Shang dynasty began in China. Stonehenge, a circle of large stones in southern England, was constructed to observe the seasons. Linguistic evidence shows that the Canaanites (now more commonly known as the Phoenicians) were non-Jewish Semites whose language was almost identical with Hebrew. Moses led the Israelites out of Egypt and established a calendar with Egyptian features but based on a seven day week. The later 8-day Sukkot festival commemorates the fall harvest and the wandering of the Hebrews in the Sinai desert after the Exodus. In 1998 Jonathan Kirsch authored "Moses: A Life." Miriam was the sister of Moses and led the celebration following the crossing of the Red Sea. A boy named Djehuti-Irdis (13) died in Thebes. In 2000 a biopsy confirmed that he died of pneumonia. In 1978 Greek grave robbers at Aidonia dug into ancient tombs believed to be a 3,500 BC-year-old palatial cemetery of the Mycenaeneans. The looters plundered 18 graves but left one undisturbed. Objects from the single pit provided archeologists evidence to match the objects of an attempted 1993 sale. A court to play ulama was built about this time in Chiapas, Mexico. Olmecs used latex balls for the game. The Olmecs processed rubber using latex from rubber trees mixed with juice from the morning glory vine. The rubber was used to make a bouncy ball for their ball games. By this time the kingdom of Kush was established south of Egypt. The Kushites were dark-complexioned Negroids. In 2002 in southern Italy a settlement was found dating to this time on the River Sarno 6 miles northeast of Pompeii. It was abandoned after being destroyed by a flood in the 6th century BC. It was uncovered by archeologists in 2000. Chersonesos on the edge of Sevastopol was the Greek world's most northern colony.

1500BC-1200BC The Late Bronze Age. The Amorites in the time of Moses came from northeast Syria. The languages of northeast Syria and Palestine appear to have been 1/3 Semitic, 1/3 Indo-European and 1/3 Hurrian. The Persian prophet Zoroaster (Zarathustra) founded the religion known as Zoroastrianism. The principal beliefs included the existence of a supreme deity called Ahura Mazda and a cosmic struggle between the spirit of good, Spenta Mainyu, and the spirit of evil, Angra Mainyu. Later adherents to Zoroastrianism are represented by the Parsees of India and the Gabars of Iran.

1500BC-1100BC Evidence found in 1998 revealed terraced farming for corn back to this time in northeast Mexico on a hilltop overlooking the Rio Casa Grandes.

1500BC-300BC The Lapita archaeological culture of the Western Pacific. It represents an Austronesian-speaking Neolithic population that colonized Oceania.

1471BC Tuthmosis III of Egypt built rafts on the Lebanese coast, put them on wagons, and transported them to the Euphrates in order to cross the river and defeat the King of Mitanni. This was his eighth campaign in the thirty-third year of his reign. This was well over 250 miles. He died in the fifty-fourth year of his reign. An inscription at Napata in Nubia tells us about this. The 97-foot obelisk at Karnak, Egypt, was erected as part of a sun dial and cast its shadow on a temple of the sun god Amun Ra.

1450BC-1300BC The Hittite culture reached its highpoint and dominated the territory North and East of Babylon including Turkey and northern Palestine. By this time the

Hittites have constructed a mythology with a state pantheon.

1400BC Around Greece after the destruction of Knossos the Mycenaean civilization replaced the Minoan. Bronze weapons, war scenes on art, Cyclopean defense walls and the burial of male warriors with their weapons indicates that the Mycenaeans were militaristic. The horse drawn chariot emerged about this time. The Mycenaeans dominated the Aegean world for about 200 years.

1400BC Sumerian writing remained pictographic until about this time. Chinese pictorial script first appeared during the Shang dynasty.

1400BC-1200BC The spread of the debased Cretan culture over Southern Asia Minor, Cyprus, and North Syria must have been due to the movements of peoples, one incident in which was the sack of Knossos (and the collapse of the island of Thera): and this is true, whether those who carried the Cretan art were refugees from Crete, or were the conquerors of Crete seeking yet further lands to spoil.

1400-1000BC The Third Semitic period, historic period of pottery which includes the time of the Philistine supremacy. The designs had in fact become 'hieratic', and the fine broad lines in several colors had given place to thin-line monochrome patterns... this change can be most easily accounted for by the assumption that the art passed from one race to another. And the sudden disappearance of fine-line technique coincides so completely with the subjugation of the Philistines, that we can hardly hesitate to painted ware displaying the peculiar Third Semitic characters 'Philistine'.

1400BC-400BC The Olmecs, who called themselves Xi, were the earliest known civilization of Mesoamerica. They influenced the subsequent civilizations of the Maya and Aztec. They inhabited the Gulf Coast region of what is now Mexico and Central America. Their capital was San Lorenzo, near the present day city of Veracruz.

1350BC The 1st recorded smallpox epidemic took place during an Egyptian-Hittite war. Hittite warriors caught the disease from Egyptian prisoners. The king and heir were fatally infected and the empire fell apart.

1345BC Tutankhamen (King Tut), Egypt's boy king, was born. His wet nurse was named Maia. The Ebers Papyrus indicated the medical use of willow bark. It contained salicylic acid, an ingredient of modern aspirin.

1334BC-1325BC Tutankhamen (10), son of Akhenaten, was Pharaoh of Egypt. Aye, became regent while Tut was growing up and effectively ruled the country. The capital of Amarna was abandoned. In 2004 it was reported that black plague bacteria was found in the remains of fossilized fleas from Amarna.

1330BC A memorial to the servant who suckled Tutankhamen was reported found by French archeologists in 1997 at the Saqqara necropolis 13 miles south of Cairo. Hieroglyphics and a relief that showed a woman with breast and nipple exposed pay tribute to Maya, "who fed the body of a god."

1325BC Tutankhamen died at age 19. It was later suspected that the young prince was killed on his way to Egypt under the orders of Ay or Horemhab. Howard Carter discovered the tomb of Tutankhamen. In 2005 a CT scan indicated that Tut was not murdered by a blow to the head, nor was his chest crushed in an accident. His death remained a mystery. In 2005 a researcher reported evidence that analysis of wine jugs found in his tomb indicated that the wine was red.

1321BC-1295BC A soldier named Horemhab succeeded King Ay. Some regard him as the last Pharaoh of the 18th Dynasty while others think he was the founder of the 19th.

Horemhab is thought to have prevented the dynastic marriage of Ankhesnamun, the widow of Tutankhamun, to prince Zanzan, son of the Hittite king, Suppililiumas. Documents discovered at the Hittite capital of Boghaz-Koy in Turkey prove beyond doubt that the young queen was writing to Suppililiumas imploring him to send her one of his sons so that she might make him King of Egypt.

1300BC Late Helladic III. An archeological period of ancient Greece. China introduced books around this time. The oldest known shipwreck dates to about this time, the era of the fall of Troy and reign of King Tut. It was found off the southern coast of Turkey at Uluburun. A 50-foot boat was discovered in 1992 at Dover, England.

1300BC-1200CE A sprawling Assyrian administrative center was discovered by Dutch archeologists in 1997 in Rakka, 340 miles north of Damascus. The site included a 15-foot high 2-story building with 2 bathrooms, 2 toilets and a tiled floor.

1300BC-612BC The Assyrians, a Semitic people, established an empire that spread out from Assur in northern Mesopotamia.

1300BC-300BC The Omani Iron Age.

1295BC-1294BC Ramesses I ruled during Egypt's 19th Dynasty.

1294BC-1279BC Sethi I (Seti I), son of Ramesses I and the father of Ramesses II, ruled during Egypt's 19th Dynasty. He restored the ancient gods of Egypt, such as Amun-Re, Ptah, Seth, and Osiris. At Abydos he built a splendid temple to Osiris. Sethi claims to have inflicted a victory against the Hittite king, Mursilis II, the successor to Suppililiumas, at the towns of Yenoam and Bethshael. Seti overran Palestine, made peace with the Hittites in Syria, opened mines and quarries, and enlarged the Temple of Amun-Re at Karnak. His tomb was discovered in 1817.

1295-1272BC The Hittite king Muwatalli II signed a treaty with Alaksandu, ruler of the Arzawa land known as Wilusa (northwest Turkey), which became Wilios in Bronze Age Greece and then slurred to Ilios for Homer's Iliad. An Egyptian scribe documented that a couple of construction worker twins went off a beer binge. They left their wives at home to chase available women and didn't show up for work. Their brother-in-law was the chief engineer on the job and did not fire them.

1280BC-1200BC Moses lived about this time. We cannot be certain when Moses lived except that it was obviously before the Jews settled in Palestine, when they were still wanderers. The general opinion seems to be that it was at some time within the period of Ramesses and his son. The father-in-law of Moses was a Midianite. Moses reportedly died at Mount Nebo.

1279BC-1213BC Ramesses II (the Great) ruled during Egypt's 19th Dynasty. Seti I named him co-ruler early in his life. His capital city was Qantir, 75 miles north of Cairo. A detailed map of the city was created in 1998. His colossal statue, removed from Memphis, now greets the visitor when he leaves Cairo's main railway station. There are huge statues of Ramesses in the Luxor temple... and most gigantic of all, the seated colossi at Abu Simbel. He enlarged the Karnak temple on a scale which makes human beings... look and feel like ants. The tomb of Queen Nefertari, wife of Ramses II, Pharaoh of the 19th dynasty, was discovered in 1904. Battle of Kadesh, in the fifth year of his reign Ramesses moved to meet and destroy the forces of the Hittite king, Muwatallis, grandson of Suppililiumas. Here some 70,000BC-100,000 armed men clashed in fury... The battle lasted two days... and was decisive in that the Hittite advanced no further. The Hittites fought off the invading Egyptians. This reflected the

power gained from trading metals abundant in Turkey. Ramesses left his mark on a cliff face by the Nahr al Kalb (Dog River) when he marched north from Egypt to battle the Hittites.

1275-1240BC The Trojan War is usually dated to this period.

1270BC At Abu Simbel, Egypt, Ramses II constructed The Great Temple in his own honor and the Small Temple in honor of his wife Nefertari. Engulfed by sand over the centuries, the temples lay hidden until discovered by a Swiss traveler in 1813. The temples are moved under a 4 year UNESCO project when in 1964 the rising waters behind the Aswan High Dam threaten to drown them.

1260BC A pottery fragment from this time was found in 2004 near Natadola in western Fiji. It was believed to have been made by the Lapita people, who populated Polynesia.

1267-1237BC King Hattusili III ruled the Hittites. He wrote a letter to the king of Ahhiyawa (thought to be Mycenaean Greeks) and mentioned that Wilusa was once a bone of contention.

1250BC By this time the Assyrians committed themselves to conquering the Kassite Empire to the south. Some scholars believe that the Mycenaeans waged a successful war with the Trojans of western Asia Minor.

1250BC-1200BC Under the direction of Moses the Hebrew people returned to Canaan from Egypt after wandering for several years in the Sinai desert and began the conquest of Canaan. The conquest took some hundred years and after victory they parceled the land of Canaan into tribal territories under a government known as an amphictyony.

1250BC-1000BC Troy VIIa, another discernible era on the site of the Trojan War. Evidence shows that Troy V was destroyed by fire and that Troy VI saw the establishment of an entirely new principality. An earthquake hit the thriving city of 5-6 thousand people, but after the crisis, the same people returned and repaired the city. The renovated Troy VIIa lasted some seventy years and was then destroyed by a conflagration.

1225BC The Assyrian ruler, Tukulti-Ninurta, captured Babylon and the region of southern Mesopotamia, but their control did not last long.

1225-1175BC Earthquakes during this period toppled some city-states and centers of trade and scholarship in the Middle East. Jericho, Jerusalem, Knossos and Troy were all hit.

1213BC Ramesses II (the Great) Pharaoh during Egypt's 19th Dynasty, died. In 1976 his mummy was shipped to Paris, where it was treated with radiation and chemicals for protection against bacteriological damage.

1213BC-1203BC Marempthah (Merenptah), the 13th son of Rammesses, ruled during Egypt's 19th Dynasty. He is mainly attested to by three great inscriptions, including 80 lines on a wall in the Temple of Amun at Karnak, a large stele with 35 readable lines from Athribis in the Delta and the great Victory Stele from his ruined mortuary temple at Thebes, with 28 lines.

1200BC Afghanistan, near Sheberghan at Tillya Tepe, a temple for the worship of fire was built. The first outbreak of human plague may have been the scourge that struck the Philistines in the 12th century BC. The Old Testament account mentions "mice that mar the land." The end of Mycenaean civilization. Indian ink became increasingly popular. Other cultures developed inks from berries, plants and minerals.

1200BC-1020BC The Israelites were ruled by the Judges in a period of relative

stability until a Philistine invasion in 1050.

1200BC-1000BC The archeological evidence later confirmed that a collection of small settlements appeared in the eastern parts of the highlands of Palestine later known as the West Bank.

1200BC-400BC The Olmecs built impressive cities and established trade routes throughout Mesoamerica, that included settlements at La Venta and Tres Zapotes.

1200BC-300BC In Peru a pre-Columbian culture flourished over this time in the Andes site of Chavin de Huantar. The Olmec people ruled southern Mexico and northern Central America.

1184BC-1153BC The period of the 20th Dynasty under Ramses III. After Ramessu III ascended the throne of Egypt, he fought back two major attacks from the northern countries. Ramses III defended his kingdom from foreign invasion in three separate wars, reorganized Egyptian society into classes based on occupation and built a funerary temple based on the Ramesseum. Ramses, son of Setnakht, twice defended Egypt against invasions from Libyan tribes and in his 8th year from a coalition of migrants referred to in records as the "Sea Peoples." The great Battle against the Sea Peoples was captured in a magnificent picture which Ramesses III caused to be sculpted on the walls of his great temple at Medinet Habu in Thebes. 1184 BC Jun 11, Greeks finally captured Troy. This corresponds to excavation levels VIi or VIIa at the site of Hisarlik, Turkey.

1182BC Ramessu III beat back a more formidable attack by northern countries. An inscription describing this war was engraved on the second pylon of the temple of Medinet Habu. The inscription describes how the northerners were disturbed, and proceeded to move eastward and southward, swamping in turn the land of the Hittites, Carchemish, Arvad, Cyprus, Syria, and other places of the same region. The Hittites and North Syrians had been so crippled by them that Ramessu took the opportunity to extend the frontier of Egyptian territory northward... the twofold ravaging of Syria left it weakened and opened the door for the colonization of its coast-lands by the beaten remnant of the invading army.

1179BC Ramessu III beat back a Libyan invasion in his fifth year, this invasion was accompanied by war galleys from the northern countries.

1176BC "Peoples of the sea" arrived to the Lebanese coast (c1200-1182). They came probably from the Aegean. They toppled the Hittites, destroyed Ugarit on the Syrian coast and swept south to Egypt where Ramesses III stopped them.

1116BC In China an imperial decree stated that it was a requirement of the heavenly powers that people regularly take a moderate amount of alcoholic drink.

1108BC-1099BC The period of Egypt's 20th Dynasty under Ramses X. During his reign workers went on strike for wages not paid.

1100BC The Phoenician alphabet containing only consonants was in use. By this time the Mycenaean were overtaken by Dorian invaders who used iron weapons. Greek culture then entered into a "Dark Age" period characterized by the disappearance of writing and a decline in architecture that lasted to about 800BC.

1100BC-1000BC The first Greek tribes settled on Crete around the 11th century BC.

1100BC-700BC The Phoenicians traded around the Mediterranean.

1100BC-265BC The Zhou period in China.

1099BC-1069BC The period of Egypt under Ramses XI. He was the last king of the 20th Dynasty and the New Kingdom. Upon his death Hrihor and Smendes divided Egypt

between themselves. Hrihor, the high priest of Amun ultimately usurped the sovereignty and become founder of the Twenty-first Dynasty. In Lower Egypt, the Tanite noble Nesubnebded, in Greek Smendes controlled the Delta.

1085BC After 1085 BC, Egypt split between a northern 21st dynasty claiming national recognition reigning from Tanis and a line of Theban generals and high priests of Amun who actually controlled the south from Thebes. Relations between the two authorities were peaceful. The Tanites were driven from power by Libyan warriors who established their own 22nd Dynasty.

1080BC-945BC High priests ruled Egypt from the capital of Thebes.

1075BCE Wenamun, a priest of Amun, moved from Egypt to Byblos during the rule of Ramesses XI. This was recorded in the Golenischeff papyrus found in 1891CE at El Khibeh in Upper Egypt. It is the personal report of the adventures of an Egyptian messenger to Lebanon. Zakar-Baal was governor of Byblos.

1050BC The Philistines invaded Israel from the North. Facing annihilation the Israelites instituted governmental reform and asked Samuel, the last of the Judges, to select a king.

1020BC In Israel Samuel selected Saul to be king and unified the tribes into a nation. Saul faced many losses against the Philistines and eventually committed suicide. David in his campaigns against the Philistines proved victorious.

1010BC-970BC King David, the 2nd King of Israel, ruled. He had succeeded Saul.

1005BC King David's conquest of Jerusalem. In 1995 Israel launched a 17 month celebration of the event.

1004BC David became the king of Israel. He began to build a centralized government based in Jerusalem and implemented forced labor, a census and a mechanism for collecting taxes.

The Phoenicians and other Semites of Syria and Palestine began using graphic signs representing letters. Aleph meaning ox was the sign that represented a sound such as that heard in the pronunciation of the o in bottle, known as a glottal stop.

1000 BC Chaldeans traced their origins to about this time in Babylon. A brightly colored papyrus of this time depicting a Theban housewife's life after death was found by Herbert Winlock at Thebes in 1912. Bone lesions in the mummified body of the priest of Ammon from a tomb of the Egyptian 21st dynasty, have been recognized as probably caused by tubercle bacilli. About this time Kush became independent from Egypt. Israel became a kingdom. Three-thousand-year-old archives were found in Jerusalem on Mar 13, 1935, confirming biblical history. The Samaritans broke away from the mainstream of Judaism about this time. They believed that God chose Mount Gerizim as the site for the Jews to build their temple. The Garamantes, a tribal people descended from Berbers and Saharan pastoralists, inhabited the area of the Fazzan in southern Libya. The first typical Baltic culture of brushed pottery formed at the turn of the last millennium BC in eastern Lithuania. It was the time when the first hill forts and barrows appeared and the cremation of the dead was introduced. The original Hindu calendar in India was based on a lunar cycle and dated back to this time. The Illyrians were Indo-European tribesmen who appeared in the western part of the Balkan Peninsula about 1000 BC. Albanians derive their name from an Illyrian tribe called the Arber, or Arbereshë, and later Albanoi, lived near Durrës. In Kyrgyzstan the capital city of Bishkek was founded. The great Olmec Ceremonial Center, in Tabasco, Mexico, was built about this time. It continued to

be used till about 600BC. The Olmec kings are thought by some to be responsible for the invention of the ancient Mayan ballgame that often left the loser dead. In Pakistan some of the monuments at the Uch Monument Complex in the Punjab date to this time.

In Thailand Ban Prasat pottery from the site at Prasat Hin Phanom Wan (present day Khorat) dates to this time.

The Tocharians, an Indo-European group of people, moved east to live in what later became Xinjiang province of western China. They left well-preserved Caucasian mummies of this age and 1,300 year old texts written in an unknown Indo-European tongue. Some evidence showed that they had come from the steppes north of the Black and Caspian seas as the area filled with Iranian immigrants. They settled in the Tarim Basin on the edges of the Taklimakan Desert. They area has also been named Inner Asia, Chinese Turkestan and East Turkestan. The Uighers of Xinjiang sometimes show physical features that reflects Tocharian blood. A major earthquake struck along the Carmel-Gilboa fault system about this time. The Hebrew city of Har Megiddo, located at the strategic Nahal Iron Pass - the only route where chariots could speed between Egypt and Syria, was destroyed in the quake. This event is likely one described by John of Patmos in the Book of Revelations, where a great quake takes place at Armageddon. In Peru the tomb of a Huayakuntur Indian of this time was found in Ayabaca province in 1999. The Phoenicians inhabited Sardinia.

1000BC-900BC The search for the 10 lost tribes of Israel, who were dispersed in the tenth century BC when the Assyrians conquered part of the Holy Land. Archeologists in 2005 reported that 2 lines of an alphabet had been found inscribed in a stone in Israel, offering what some scholars say is the most solid evidence yet that the ancient Israelites were literate as early as the 10th century B.C. The stone was found in July, on the final day of a five-week dig at Tel Zayit, about 30 miles south of Tel Aviv.

1000BC-600BC This was the late Vedic period in India. The Aryans were integrated into Indian culture and the caste system emerged.

1000BC-500BC Oct 31, The Celts of Ireland, Great Britain and northern France celebrated Oct. 31 to Nov 2 as their New Year which they called Samhain. The Druid harvest event incorporated masks to ward off evil ones, as dead relatives were believed to visit families on the first evening. The Catholic holiday of All Hallows' Day (aka All Saints' Day) was instituted around 700 CE to supplant the pagan event and Pope Gregory III made the Nov 1 date official. In the 9th century Nov 2, the last day of Samhain, became All Souls' Day. Halloween was transplanted to the US in the 1840s.

1000BC-1BC In Thailand a cemetery at the Noen U-Loke site has revealed jewelry, bronze and iron tools and pottery.

970BC King David of Israel died about this time.

965BC Solomon became king of Israel. He was intent on completing the plans of David to make Jerusalem stand out and to affirm the religious commitment of the people. He undertook expensive building projects that included the building of the temple in Jerusalem and raised taxes with increased forced labor to his ends.

955BC-587BC The Ark of the Covenant, the sacred chest built by Moses containing the Ten Commandments, disappeared from Jerusalem during this period. Legend in Ethiopia holds that the Ark was stolen by Menelik I, son of Solomon and the Queen of Sheba, and taken to Aksum where Orthodox Christian monks have watched over it ever since.

950BC Hiram I, King of Tyre, joined two islands and built an impregnable city in the

sea. He sent to David, king of Israel, and later to Solomon, the materials to build palaces and the first great temple of Jerusalem. The building of Solomon's temple is described in the First Book of Kings in the Bible. The Queen of Sheba lived about this time. Local legends from Ethiopia name her Makeda and claim that she was from there.

Archeologists have found inscriptions from the ancient Sabeian kingdom but no mention of Makeda or Bilqis, the local name for Sheba in Yemen. The Koran claims she ruled from Yemen. The Kebra Negast, a 14th cent. Ethiopian text, claims that the Queen of Sheba came from Ethiopia to see Solomon and that he tricked her into sleeping with him and bearing him a son. Peanuts have been traced back to this time in Brazil and Peru.

945BC-924BC The Egyptian Pharaoh Shishak (Shoshenq) founded Egypt's 22nd Dynasty. He destroyed many Israelite cities, including Rehov, Megiddo and Hazor.

Sheshonq I supported Jeroboam against King Solomon's son, Rehoboam.

945-712BC Period of Egypt's twenty-second dynasty. It is often referred to as the Libyan Bubastite Dynasty. Manetho lists the kings of this Dynasty as being from Bubastis which is located in the eastern delta

938BC Israel's King Solomon died about this time. The northerners, unwilling to subsidize the financial difficulties of Jerusalem and the national court, separated from the southern people. This created Israel to the north with its capital in Samaria, and Judah to the south with its capital in Jerusalem. Solomon's son Rehoboam ruled in the south. Only the tribes of Juda and Benjamin remaining faithful to Rehoboam. Jeroboam, the son of Nathan an Ephraimite, ruled 10 tribes in the north.

930BC Sheshonq I, ruler of Egypt, campaigned in Palestine about this time laying tribute upon the king of Judah.

900BC A group of people in northern Nigeria produced distinct statuettes in baked clay. Their culture is called the Nok culture after a village where the first statuette was found in 1931. The culture may have lasted to about 900 AD. Anuradhapura (Sri Lanka) was founded about this time. It served as the capital from the 3rd century BC to the 11th century AD. The Fossum panel was carved on a rock outcropping in Sweden about this time and depicted 2 Bronze Age figures with raised axes.

900BC-840BC The Assyrians expanded their empire to the west. By 840 they conquered Syria and Turkey, territory that had formerly belonged to the Hittites.

900BC-800BC Ahab was king of Israel. Pottery, a 4-entry gate at Megiddo, and other structures at Hazor and Gezer are similar to others in the time of Ahab. This kind of data has prompted "the Finkelstein correction," which pushes archeological evidence attributed to David and Solomon more to the time of Ahab and Jezebel, his wife from Phoenicia. Joash was King of Judah in the 9th century. Joash and Ashyahu are common variations of the same name. The temple priest Zechariah was a contemporary to Joash and was put to death by Joash after a dispute. In 1997 a 13 word pottery fragment was dated to this time with the words: "Pursuant to the order to you of Ashyahu the King to give by the hand of Zecharyahu silver of Tarshish to the House of Yahweh. Three shekels." Sicilian and Sicilian farmers settled the valleys of central Sicily.

900BC-750BC Villanovan cultures in Italy. From their hamlets Etruscan cities grew. The name comes from Villanova, a site near Bologna where the culture's artifacts were first unearthed more than a century ago.

900BC-400BC The Etruscan period of Italian prehistory. For about 500 years the Etruscans dominated most of the country from Rome to the Po Valley. Apa means father

in Etruscan. It means exactly the same in Hungarian.

845BC During the 15th year of the reign of Egypt's Takelot II there was warfare in the north and south and great convulsion broke out in the land.

814BC Carthage was founded by Phoenician traders.

814-813BC Elissa-Dido, Princess of Tyre, Jezebel's grandniece, fled to North Africa after her brother, King Pygmalion, murdered her husband, Tyre's high priest. She was said to have founded Carthage on a hilltop now called Byrsa. Byrsa means Oxhide and it was said that Elissa could have as much ground as could be covered by the hide of an ox. She cut the hide into narrow strips and so claimed the whole hill.

812-783BC Hada-Nirari III, Assyrian king enumerated the Philistines among the Palestinian states conquered by him.

803BC Hadad-Nirari, Assyrian king, conquered the Palestinian states including the Philistines.

800BC Large villages with dome-shaped "pit houses" were constructed in the American Southwest and the inhabitants made plainware pottery bowls. Nimrud, capital of Assyria, 500 miles east of Byblos, sample of ivory carving from a piece of furniture depicting a woman in a window wearing an Egyptian wig. In Greece increased trade and governmental defense fortifications allowed for the emergence of city-states to emerge from tribal communities. These grew up among market places and included Athens, Thebes and Megara on the mainland. The Jewish city of Sepphoris was founded about this time. Kingdom of Kush in northern Sudan near present day Karima; its monarchs ruled all of Egypt as the pharaohs of the XXV Dynasty. The twenty-fifth dynasty, as noted by Manetho, consisted of three Ethiopic kings. The seat of the empire was originally at Gebel Barkal, or Napata. They subsequently conquered the whole of Egypt. The first monarch of this line was called Sabaco by the Greek writers; the second Sebechos, or Suechos, his son; the third was Tarkos or Taracus.

800BC A great change in climate overcame Europe around this time.

800BC-750BC The Iliad epic was set down by Homer in about the first half of the 8th century, some five centuries after the war it purportedly reports.

800BC-700BC The period of Homer, reputed author of "The Iliad" and "The Odyssey." The Greeks and the Etruscans occupied different regions of the Italian peninsula during the 8th century. The Languedoc region of France has produced wine since this time. Languedoc refers to the language of Occitan spoken in the region. Greeks began planting vineyards in Languedoc around 600BC.

800BC-500BC The Archaic period of Greece. It was marked by developments in literature, the arts, politics, philosophy and science. The Peloponnesian city of Corinth, Sparta and cities along the coast of the Aegean flourished. Most of the cities were similar in their political evolution except for the elite dictatorship in Sparta. Most of the cities began as monarchies, evolved to oligarchies, were overthrown during the age of tyrants and eventually established democracies. The Celtic Hallstatt Culture spread across Europe. It was an early iron-using culture named after an Austrian burial site found in the mid-19th century.

800BC-300BC Scythians dominated the vast lands stretching from Siberia to the Black Sea. Those who roamed what later became Kazakhstan and southern Siberia were known as the Saka.

800BC-200CE Saba culture (Yemen) was a major economic player in the trade routes

from India to the Mediterranean during this period.

782BC Urartian king Argishti the First founded Erebuni, the military and administrative center of the state of Urartu, situated in the location of present-day Yerevan, Armenia.

776BC In Olympia Greece the Olympic Games were born after Iphitos, king of Elis, asked the Delphic Oracle how to save Greece from civil war and plagues. The answer was to revive the Olympics from their mythological roots. Together with Lycourgos of Sparta and Kleosthenes of Pisa a sacred truce was concluded and the games declared at Olympia. The historian Pausanias (c150CE) wrote: "The Olympic victor must not win with money but the fleetness of foot and the strength of body." In the Pankration, a combination of wrestling and boxing, biting and eye-gouging were forbidden. Adult women were discouraged from attending the games under the penalty of being hurled from the cliffs of Mount Tropaion, opposite the stadium

771BC In China the Chou Dynasty faced difficulty when King Yu alienated the noble class who refused to answer his call for help against invading barbarians. King Yu was killed and the nobles installed a new leader. The capital was moved eastward to Loyang and the "Western Chou" period ended.

771-471BC The Spring and Autumn Period. Jingzhou was the capital of the Chu Kingdom.

771-221 BC The Eastern Zhou period. The power of the Zhou court waned and frequent state wars took place.

753BC Apr 21, Rome was founded. The traditional date for founding by Romulus as a refuge for runaway slaves and murderers who captured the neighboring Sabine women for wives. Archeological evidence indicates that the founders of Rome were Italic people who occupied the area south of the Tiber River.

750BC Greeks invent symbols for vowels. The era of the Greek poet Homer. Two Phoenician ships from Tyre carrying amphorae filled with wine sank some 30 miles off the coast of Israel. In 1999 a team led by Robert Ballard discovered the ships at a depth of about 1,500 feet.

750BC-719BC Piye (Piankhy) ruled Kush (Nubia) and soon moved to extend his rule over Egypt. Kashta, ruler of Kush, had begun a campaign against Egypt. With the help of his son, Piankhy, he was successful and Piankhy became pharaoh of Egypt. The Nubian King Piye conquered the weakened and disunited Egypt and became the first of several Nubian Pharaohs who ruled a unified Egyptian and Nubian state for the next century.

750BC-700BC The long-running Lelantine War between Chalkis and Eretria, the 2 largest cities on the island of Euboia, was named after the name of the plain that both cities claimed. The two cities had jointly founded Cumae in Italy (c750). When they fell out, the war between them split the Greek world in two.

742BC The time of the Hebrew prophet Isaiah.

734BC Rezon of Syria, and Pekah of Samaria were in league, whereas Ahaz of Jerusalem had become a vassal of the king of Assyria. The Philistines had attached themselves to the Syrian league, so that Tiglath-Pileser came up with the special purpose of sacking Gaza.

732BC Tiglath-pileser III, an Assyrian, took Damascus and killed Rezin. He then captured many cities of northern Israel and took the people to Assyria. The Egyptian troops had at one time joined forces with Damascus, Israel and some other states to resist Shalmaneser III at Qarqar.

729BC Greek colonists settled in Catania, Sicily.

725BC-720BC Tefnakhte I, a prince of western Egypt, ruled as the 1st king of the 24th Dynasty, known as the Sais Dynasty. He attempted to stop an invasion by organizing other Northern Kings with him against invaders from the south. This southern force was comprised of Piankhi's Nubian forces that wanted to gain control of all of Egypt. The four northern armies under Tefnakht, Osorkon IV of Tanis, Peftjauabastet of Heropolis, Nimlot, and Inhotep of Leontopolis all enjoyed a relatively easy time in their conquering of the people down to the south, but Piankhi was actually drawing them down. When Tefnakht's forces finally reached Memphis they were massacred and Tefnakht conceded to Piankhi. Tefnakht and the four other leaders were allowed to remain governors of their territories under the new Pharaoh Piankhi.

722BC Hoshea, the king of Israel, sent messengers to Osorkon in Egypt. He was requesting help against Assyria's Shalmaneser V. No help was sent. Samaria was captured and the Israelites were taken away to Assyria. The Assyrians conquered Israel and left nothing behind. The Hebrew kingdom of Judah managed to survive. Descendants of the Israelites not exiled by the Assyrians were later known as the Samaritans.

722-481BC In China the Ch'un Ch'iu period began. It was characterized by a deterioration of the feudal system and a collapse of central authority.

721-705BC Sargon II ruled as king of Assyria.

720BC Some Jewish tribes went missing after being sent into exile by the Assyrians under Tiglath-Pileser III. In 2002 Hillel Halkin authored "Across the Sabbath River: In Search of a Lost Tribe of Israel," an account of the search for the lost tribes that included the Gadites, Reubenites and tribe of Manasseh (Menashe) and its possible relationship to the Kuki-Chin-Mizo people of Burma.

715-642BC Judah absorbed refugees from the Assyrian conquest and achieved the attributes of a state.

713BC Azuri, king of the Philistine city of Ashdod, refused to pay tribute and endeavored to stir up the neighboring princes to revolt. Sargon [of Assyria] came down and expelled Azuri, and established in his stead Azuri's brother, Ahimiti.

712BC-698BC Shebeka of Nubia ruled in Egypt. Some consider him the 1st king of the 25th Dynasty.

710BC Hanunu of Gaza was in the revolt against the king of Assyria which led to the battle of Raphia, the first struggle between Egypt and Assyria. Hanunu, the king of Gaza, fled to Sebeka (Shebeka), king of Egypt; but returned and, having made submission, was received with favor.

705BC-681BC Sennacherib, Assyrian king, also had trouble with the Philistines. Sennacherib's son, Rukipti, had been succeeded by his son Sarludari, but it seems as though this ruler had been deposed, and a person called Zidka reigned in his stead. Sennacherib found conspiracy in Zidka, and brought the gods of his father's house, himself, and his family into exile to Assyria, restoring Sarludari to his former throne.

705-681BC At the same time the Ekronites had revolted against the Assyrian. Their king, Padi, had remained a loyal vassal to his overlord, but his turbulent subjects had put him in fetters and sent him to Hezekiah, king of Judah, who cast him into prison. The Ekronites summoned assistance from North Arabia and Egypt, and met Sennacherib at El-Tekeh. Here they were defeated, and Sennacherib marched against Ekron, slaying and impaling the chief officers. Padi was rescued from Jerusalem... Sennacherib then cut off

some of the territory of Judah and divided it among his vassals...

705-681BC Sennacherib ruled the Assyrians and built a new capital in Ninevah where he began to form a library of Sumerian and Babylonian tablets. He managed to subdue the entire region of western Asia.

701BC The Assyrian King Sennacherib laid siege to Jerusalem.

700BC Homer's time. The White Horse of Uffington, England, a 365-foot long and 130-foot high image scratched into a chalk hillside, was dated to this time from pottery at the site. The shape is typical of the La Tene art style that spread across Western Europe between the 5th and 1st centuries BC. A three foot tall bust of Pharaoh Shabako of Egypt was on loan from Cairo at St. Petersburg, Florida. In what later became Iraq, the huge bearded head of a large winged-bull dating from this time was made. Twenty-seven hundred years ago Tarquinia was the cultural capital of the Etruscans. Around 700BC, only half a century after the Greeks rediscovered writing, literacy burst across Etruria. The Etruscans had no g sound, so they made it a c. That's why we have abc rather than alpha, beta, gamma. Arabs made earth bricks later know as adobe as early as this time. The word adobe comes from the Arab word "at-tub." King Hezekiah constructed a 1,750-foot tunnel to bring water into Jerusalem. Archeologists in 2003 dated plant fragments in the tunnel's plaster to this time +/- 100 years.

700BC-600BC A migration of the Cimmerians and Scythians took place in the seventh century BC. These were nomadic tribes from the Russian steppes, who made their way round the eastern end of the Caucasus, burst through into the Moghan plains and the basin of Lake Urmia, and terrorized Western Asia for several generations, till they were broken by the power of the Medes and absorbed in the native population. It was they who made an end of the Kingdom of Urartu, and the language they brought with them was probably an Indo-European dialect answering to the basic element in modern Armenian. The Armenians, an Indo-European people, migrate from the west to mingle with the people of URARTU. It was ruled by kings of the Orontid dynasty as a satrapy of the Persian Empire until the defeat of Persia by Alexander the Great.

700BC-600BC The search for the 10 lost tribes of Israel, who were dispersed in the tenth century BC when the Assyrians conquered part of the Holy Land.

689BC Sennacherib of Assyria destroyed Babylon, but his son rebuilt it.

687BC The Lyrid meteor shower was recorded for the first time in Chinese records. It averages about 10-15 shooting stars per hour and occurs on 4/22 in 1994.

681BC-668BC Esarhaddon, son of Sennacherib became monarch of Assyria after his father was assassinated. "I had monuments made of bronze, lapis lazuli, alabaster... and white limestone... and inscriptions of baked clay... I deposited them in the foundations and left them for future times."

680BC Inhabitants of Paros island (Greece) colonized the northern Aegean island of Thasos, seizing its abundant timber and gold mines. Soldier-poet Archilochus of Paros took part in the colonization of Thasos as well as in conflicts with Naxos.

671BC Esarhaddon [of Assyria] recorded a victory over lower Egypt at the cliff face of the Nahr al Kalb (Dog River), between Beirut and Byblos.

668-627BC Ashurbanipal succeeded Sennacherib as ruler over Assyria. He continued to develop the library and by the time he finished, there were more than 22,000 clay tablets collected.

664BC-610BC Psammetichus ruled in Egypt as the 1st king of the 26th Dynasty. He did

not gain control of Egypt until his 9th year of rule.

662BC The Assyrian Empire collapsed and Egypt enjoyed about a century of independence.

650BC Babylon by this time was again prosperous following its destruction in 689 by Sennacherib of Assyria. Greece began using the drachma for currency. The Chinese licensed lady lovers. This is considered as the 1st example of legalized prostitution.

650BC-500BC In Greece it was the age of the tyrants. Graves from the Umbrian city of Terni, north of Rome, were dated to this period. The people were known as the Umbri-Nartes and had lived in the region from the Bronze Age up to the Roman conquest.

648-625 B. C. During the time of the Babylonian captivity of Judah, a man named Jacob Egibi became the founding father of modern banking. While Judah was in captivity, Jacob began a business of loaning out money for a rate of interest. During the Reign of King Kandalanu of Babylon (circa 648-625 B.C.) a new phenomenon appeared on the scene which Jacob Egibi played a major part, and that was the invention of private banking. There were 2 prominent families at this time, they were the Egibi family and the Iranu families. These 2 families are not a figment of imagination as their names have appeared in many cuneiform tablets discovered by Archaeologists. It is believed that the Egibi family was taken with the first captivity into Assyria and then later migrated to Babylon. At the time of the 70 year captivity, Jacob Egibi already had an ongoing private banking business in which he collected large sums of interest. Now we have secular insight as to why many of the Jews did not want to return with Nehemiah to rebuild the temple at Jerusalem. By the time of the end of the captivity, many of the others who were in captivity with the Egibi families learned this evil business practice, of these times, and began to set up shop.

648BC Ashurbanipal destroyed the newly rebuilt city of Babylon.

642BC The first horse race on record was in the Olympic Games of Greece and the first prize was a "woman of well-rounded domestic skills." Invading Arabs established a military settlement on what later would become Cairo, Egypt.

640BC In Greece the Spartan form of government, adapted from the Dorians, was heavily influenced by militarism. The Messenian wars initiated Sparta's fear of change. They remained isolated by banning trade and discouraging travel outside their territory. Alcaeus, Greek lyric poet, was born in Mytilene on the island of Lesbos. His lyrics expounded on contemporary politics, love, hymns to Apollo and Hermes, and some drinking songs. The 1st coins were minted in Lydia (later part of Turkey), and featured face to face heads of a bull and lion.

639-609BC King Josiah reigned. The biblical account of Israel's origin was possibly drafted during this time. The leadership reinstated the exclusive worship of the god of the Israelites centered on the Temple in Jerusalem.

626BC The time of the Jewish prophet Jeremiah. He was the last political prophet and went to Egypt at the end of his life.

625BC Thales born in Miletus, (west coast of Anatolia, today Turkey) considered to be the first philosopher and scientist (of Greece). Said to have predicted eclipse of 585BC. Thales proposed a single universal principle of the material universe. Two remarkable ideas: a)he did not resort to animistic explanations for what happens in the world b)he assumed that the world was a thing whose workings the human mind could understand. He maintained as a first principle that the external world and the internal

mind must have much that is in common, how else could that external world be intelligible to the internal mind. The name of this commonality was reason. The first Greek coins were stamped with the likeness of a wheat head to show that wheat had been used for money before the use of coins.

614BC The Babylonians (particularly, the Chaldeans) with the help of the Medes, who occupied what is today Iran, began a campaign to destroy the Assyrians.

612BC Ninevah (Mesopotamia), the cradle of Assyrian kings for 2,500 years, fell to the Babylonians and Medes. The Chaldeans, a Semitic people, then ruled the entire region thereby issuing in the New Babylonian period that lasted to 539BC. Sappho, Greek lyric poet of Lesbos, was born. She is the most famous female poet of the ancient world and is inscribed in the "Palatine Anthology" among the Muses, rather than among the great lyric poets, in the 2nd century BCE. Her poetry explored female sexuality and love in a male dominated society.

609BC The biblical king Josiah of Judah was slain on Har (Mt.) Megiddo (root of Armageddon) about this time when he was betrayed by Pharaoh Necho, whom he had approached to stop from going to war on the side of the Assyrians against the Babylonians.

606BC In Cairo the Ben Ezra Synagogue was established.

605BC-562BC Nebuchadnezzar ruled over his empire centered at Babylon. He undertook some monumental building projects that included the Hanging Gardens. The New Babylonian Revival used glazed bricks for building thereby creating a colorful city. The king was fond of spinach.

604BC-531BC Lao-tzu (Laozi), Chinese philosopher, author of the "Tao Te Ching" (Tao-te-jing) and founder of Taoism (Daoism) lived about this time. He encouraged people to live simply and according to nature. Taoism is one of the three major "spiritual ways" of China and has influenced Chinese thought--in religion, politics, the social system and the arts and sciences--for more than 2,000 years. The other two "spiritual ways" of China are Buddhism and Confucianism. "To lead the people, walk behind them." "The greater the number of laws and enactments, the more thieves and robbers there will be." "Quarrel with a friend -- and you are both wrong."

600BC Aesop said: "We hang the petty thieves, but appoint the great ones to public office." Turquoise was first mined in the American southwest about this time and began to show up in Mesoamerica. The Etruscans, believed to be natives of Asia Minor, established cities that stretched from northern to central Italy. They developed the arch and the vault, gladiatorial combat for entertainment, and the study of animals to predict future events. The Greeks established city-states along the southern coast of Italy and the island of Sicily. They contributed letters to the Roman alphabet, religious concepts and artistic talent as well as mythology. From about this time the Maya gradually sculpted the land to channel water to a growing population. Analysis of pottery from this time indicated that Mayans made cocoa drinks as early as this time. The first polo game was recorded in north Persia about this time. Zoroaster introduced a new religion in Bactria (Balkh), also known as ancient Afghanistan. Zoroastrianism is a Monotheistic religion. Phoenicians in the pay of Pharaoh Necho II circled Africa, according to Herodotus.

600BC-500BC Epimenides, Cretan philosopher, is said to have originated the Liar paradox, by proclaiming that "All Cretans are liars." The first democratic governments were established in a few Greek city-states during the sixth and fifth centuries BC.

Rome by this time was the dominant power in its surrounding area. The conservative government consisted of a kingship, resembled the traditional values of the patriarchal family; an assembly, composed of male citizens of military age; and a Senate, comprised of elders who served as the heads of different community sects. The Palatine is one of the seven hills of Rome. The nomadic Scythians bordered the Hallstatt Culture in the East. They introduced to the Celts the custom of wearing trousers.

600BC-290BC The Samnites, an Oscan-speaking people, controlled the area of south central Italy during this period.

600BC-200BC The Sarmatians were a nomadic tribe that occupied a homeland that stretched from Russia's Don and Volga rivers east to the Ural mountain foothills. They held a sun-worshipping belief system and buried useful objects with their dead for the journey in the unknown afterlife.

593BC The time of the prophet Ezekial. He prophesied the return to the promised land after the destruction of the temple and exile to Babylon.

587BC King Nebuchadnezzar sacked Jerusalem. Ezra the scribe and Nehemiah, the Persian-appointed governor of Jerusalem, arrived from Babylon.

586BC Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon, ruler of Mesopotamia, destroyed Jerusalem and recorded his deeds at the Nahr al Kalb (Dog River) cliff face between Beirut and Byblos. He destroyed the first Temple, built by Solomon and took the Jewish people into captivity. Ezekial, in exile at Babylon, described Tyre as it was before Nebuchadnezzar's attack in the Bible: (Ezekial 27:1-25). This time is known as the "Babylonian Captivity." The Menashe tribe was lost following the Jewish exile in this year. Jews dispersed across Europe and North Africa. In the 1990s members of Shinglung community from the province of Mizuru in India claimed to be the children of Menashe and began returning to Israel.

585BC May 25, The first known prediction of a solar eclipse was made [by Thales]. A historically registered eclipse occurred during the savage war between the Lydians and the Medians. The event caused both sides to stop military action and sign for peace. The date of the eclipse coincides with the date in Oppolzer's tables published in 1887. May 28, A solar eclipse, predicted by Thales of Miletus, interrupted a battle [a Persian-Lydia battle] outside of Sardis in western Turkey between the Medes and Lydians. The battle ended in a draw. In Miletus, Greece, the founding city of philosophy, Thales predicted a total eclipse of the sun. He was the founder of the Milesian school, and taught that all things are composed of moisture. He was the first to propose a rational explanation of the cosmos. By the end of the 6th century, philosophers began to inquire into the nature of being, the metaphysical nature of the cosmos, the meaning of truth, and the relationship between the divine and the physical world. The Greeks settled in the area of Varna, later part of Bulgaria, on the Black Sea and were followed by the Romans, Byzantines and Turks.

585-572BC Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon began his 13 year siege of Tyre.

580BC-500BC Pythagoras was born on Samos. He journeyed to S. Italy, and was driven out of Croton to the Bay of Taranto where he starved himself to death. He believed in the transmigration of souls, and is said to have discovered the mathematical ratios in musical harmonics.

567BC Apries, former ruler of Egypt, marched on Egypt at the head of a Babylonian army, but once again, Amasis defeated him, this time capturing the former king.

565BC-545BC The island of Cyprus was under Egyptian control.

563BC Apr 8, Buddha (d.483BC), Siddhartha Gautama, was born in Northern India. [Nepal] Raja Suddhodana, king of the Sakyas in the 6th century BC, is best known as the father of Buddha. The kingdom of the Sakyas was on what is now the border of Nepal and India. Buddha was born in about 563 BC. The birthplace of the Indian prince Siddhartha, who became the monk Buddha, was believed to have been discovered by archeologists in 1996. Lumbini, Nepal, birthplace of Buddha, was designated a UNESCO World Heritage Site in 1997.

563BC May 15, Wesak Day, also known as Buddha's birthday.

560BC-546BC The rule of Croesus in Lydia. The first coins were produced in Lydia under Croesus. It was a kingdom in western Turkey. Croesus made a treaty with the Spartans and attacked Persia and was defeated.

551BC Confucius (d.479BC), K'ung Fu-tzu [K'ung Fu-tse], Chinese philosopher, was born in Chufu, China. His followers transcribed his conversations in 20 books called the "Analects" following his death. He was an accountant and later taught the importance of centralized authority and filial piety. Like Aristotle, he believed the state to be a natural institution. He was the 11th child of a 70-year-old soldier. "All eminence should be based entirely on merit." "The way of a superior man is three-fold; virtuous, he is free from anxieties; wise, he is free from perplexities; bold, he is free from fear." "To see the right and not do it is cowardice." "Shall I teach you what knowledge is? When you know a thing, to hold that you know it; and when you don't know a thing, to allow that you don't know it. This is knowledge."

550BC Cyrus the Great ruled over Persia. The Persian Empire began. Emperor Justinian built the St. Catherine monastery in the Sinai Desert to honor St. Catherine, an Alexandrian martyr who was tortured to death for converting to Christianity. The site was thought to be the place where Moses saw the Miracle of the Burning Bush. Cities were founded in the Po Valley and expansion followed into Campania (by the Etruscans).

546BC The Persians destroyed Egypt's alliance with the Chaldeans, Lydia and Sparta by first capturing Lydia then the Chaldaeans.

543BC Colonists from northern India subdued the indigenous Vaddahs (Veddah) of Sri Lanka, known in the ancient world as Taprobane and later called Serendip. Descendants of those colonists, the Buddhist Sinhalese, form most of the population.

539BC Babylon, under Chaldean rule since 612BC, fell to the Persians. Cyrus the Persian captured Babylon after the New Babylonian leader, Belshazaar, failed to read "the handwriting on the wall." The Persian Empire under Cyrus lasted to 331BC, when it was conquered by Alexander the Great. Cyrus returned some of the exiled Jews to Palestine, while other Jews preferred to stay and establish a 2nd Jewish center, the first being in Jerusalem. Cyrus the Great founded Persia's Achaemenian Empire which he expanded into India, Libya and Egypt. Pasargadae was his first capital.

537BC Cyrus the Persian campaigned west of the Indus River.

533-330BC The Achaemenid dynasty ruled over Persia. It stretched from the time of Cyrus the Great to the death of Darius III.

530BC In Greece Pythagorus, mathematician and philosopher, and his followers founded the city of Croton and combined philosophy and literature with political activity as the foundation of their community. He is credited with the Pythagorean theorem and the Pythagorean table of opposites (the "dualism" that underlies Greek thought).

529BC Cyrus the Persian died and left behind the largest empire to date. His son, Cambyses, succeeded him.

528BC May 25, Buddha overcame Mara, and attained the Awakening. Buddha (563-483) sat cross-legged under the great Bo tree. The Great Truth consists of the Four Noble Truths:

1) man's existence is full of conflict, sorrow, and suffering.

2) All difficulty and pain is caused by man's selfish desire.

3) There can be found emancipation and freedom-NIRVANA.

4) The Noble Eightfold Path is the way to liberation: The middle way, known as the Eightfold Path: right view, right thought, right speech, right action, right mode of living, right endeavor, right mindfulness, and right of concentration...

525BC-522BC Cambyses II, son of Cyrus and ruler of Persia, served as the 1st ruler of Egypt's 27th Dynasty. Cambyses added to his Persian empire by conquering Egypt. During his rule an army sent to Siwa Oasis was overcome by sandstorm and buried. Herodotus said the army numbered 50,000 men. A Jewish document from 407 BC known as 'The Demotic Chronicle' speaks of the Cambyses destroying all the temples of the Egyptian gods. Herodotus informs us that Cambyses II was a monster of cruelty and impiety.

522BC A revolt broke out in Egypt following the death of Cambyses, but it was put down by a Persian general named Darius, who succeeded Cambyses. Darius the Great (558-486), son of Hystaspes, succeeded Cambyses as emperor of Persia. He engaged in many large building programs including a system of roads and instituted the first postal system.

522BC-486BC Darius the Great expanded the Achaemenid (Persian) empire to its peak, when it took most of Afghanistan, including Aria (Herat), Bactriana (Balk, and present-day Mazar-i-Shariff), Margiana (Merv), Gandhara (Kabul, Jalalabad and Peshawar), Sattagydia (Ghazni to the Indus river), Arachosia (Kandahar, and Quetta), and Drangiana (Sistan). The Persian empire was plagued by constant bitter and bloody tribal revolts from Afghans living in Arachosia (Kandahar, and Quetta).

521BC Darius of Persia made Susa his administrative capital. He restored the fortifications and built an audience hall (apadana) and a residential palace. The name Armenian was mentioned for the first time in the Behistan (Behistun) inscription of the Mede (Persian) Emperor Darius from this year: "I defeated the Armenians."

521-486BC The Persians under Darius fought the Scythians in a series of battles.

520BC-519BC Darius of Persia authorized the Jews to rebuild the Temple at Jerusalem, in accordance with an earlier decree of Cyrus. The Hebrews began to rebuild Solomon's Temple destroyed in the sack of 586BC. The Second Temple in Jerusalem was begun. It was remodeled many times and destroyed in 70CE.

520BC-486BC Darius, ruler of Persia, occupied Egypt and is considered the 2nd ruler of the 27th Dynasty. During his rule a canal from the Nile River to the Red Sea, probably begun by Necho I in the 7th century BC, was repaired and completed.

519BC Darius put down a third rising in Susiana, Persia, and established his authority in the east. Darius of Persia attacked the Scythians east of the Caspian Sea and a few years later conquered the Indus Valley.

515BC The building of the great Jewish temple in Jerusalem was completed. Parmenides of Elea was born. He founded the Eleatic school in the Phocaeon colony in southern Italy.

He was the first to focus attention on the central problem of Greek metaphysics: the nature of being. For Parmenides the laws governing the universe are stable and change is merely an illusion.

513BC Darius, after subduing eastern Thrace and the Getae, crossed the Danube River into European Scythia, but the Scythian nomads devastated the country as they retreated from him, and he was forced, for lack of supplies, to abandon the campaign.

504BC The Philistine city of Ekron burned to the ground. Archeologists in 1996 discovered a stone block inscribed with the city's name and its kings. The city is referred to in the biblical book of I Samuel, which tells of the Philistine capture of the Ark of the Covenant and transport to Ekron. A plague later afflicted the city and the ark was sent back to Judea.

500BC Confucius composed the Analects. 5 things constitute perfect virtue: gravity, magnanimity, earnestness, sincerity, kindness. The use of characters for writing spread to Greece where vowels were added and the basis for all Western alphabets was established. The Greeks invented a reed pen. The height of Greek sculpture began with the work of Phideas. His masterpieces include the statue of Athena in the Parthenon, the Parthenon reliefs, and the statue of Zeus in the Temple of Olympian Zeus. The 2nd most important sculptor, Myron, is renowned for his statue of the discus thrower. In India the city of Varanasi was also known as Kashi and Benares and has been a center of civilization for 2,500 years. It is the home of the Hindu god Shiva. Phoenicians founded Tripoli about this time. The Persians developed a mail system that was later described by Herodotus for its efficiency. Monumental ceremonial centers on the Peruvian coast were abandoned about this time. The period was later found to correspond with an increase in el Nino frequency, Copper concentrations in the Greenland ice core indicate that twice the normal level was produced at this time. North African people settled in present-day Nigeria and began making iron tools. In Thailand black Phimai pottery and bracelets indicate that the site of Prasat Hin Phanom Wan was occupied at this time. Camels from Asia began showing up in North Africa. A major earthquake occurred in the Middle East.

500BC-400BC Before the rise of Rome, the Etruscans had the most powerful nation in ancient Italy. The Etruscans (who called themselves the Rasenna) inhabited central Italy and greatly influenced the Romans in terms of language, architecture and even fashion (evidence points to the toga as an Etruscan invention). Unfortunately, no Etruscan literary works survive, so most documentation comes from Greek and Roman literary sources as well as archaeological evidence. Their military and political power was eroded over the course of the 5th century BC with Rome rising as the dominant power on the peninsula in the 4th century BC. A Byzantine shopping mall was uncovered in 1998 in Jerusalem at the site of a new mall. One inscription read "For the victory of the Blues" in Greek. It was a reference to the competing factions of Blues and Greens at horse races. In China the first stretch of the north-south Grand Canal was built. The Tairona civilization established a city (Teyuna) later known as Ciudad Perdida (lost city) east of Santa Maria, Colombia, about this time. Its ruins were only rediscovered in 1975.

500BC-200CE The Nok people lived in the area of present day Nigeria and used iron tools. Evidence indicates that the Nok were making iron as early as 450BC. Their language became the root of the 300 distinct languages spoken in central and southern Africa.

495BC-429BC Pericles, Athenian leader during the early years of the Peloponnesian Wars.

494BC In Rome the first victory of the plebeian class over the patricians resulted in an agreement between the two classes to allow the plebeians to elect officers, and tribunes with the power to veto any unlawful acts of the magistrates.

492BC Darius put his son-in-law, Mardonius, in charge of a Persian expedition against Athens and Eretria, but the loss of the fleet in a storm off Mount Athos forced him to abandon the operation.

490BC Phidippides of Athens set out on his 26-mile run that inspired the Marathon. Phidippides was sent to seek troops from Sparta to help against the invading Persian army. The Spartans were unwilling to help, until the next full moon, due to religious laws. On Sept. 4th, Phidippides returned the 26 miles Marathon without Spartan troops. First Persian attack on Greece. Greeks led by Miltiades defeated the Persians at the Battle of Marathon. Pheidippides, a hemerodromi or long-distance foot messenger, was dispatched to run 26 miles from Marathon to Athens to announce the victory. He reached Athens and proclaimed: "Rejoice! We conquer!" Then he dropped dead. In the Battle of Marathon, Darius the Great of Persia was defeated by the Greeks. The Greeks initiated the war when Persia, the strongest power in western Asia, established rule over Greek-speaking cities in Asia Minor.

490BC-479BC The Greco-Persian War is commonly regarded as one of the most significant wars in all of history. The Greeks emerged victorious and put an end to the possibility of Persian despotism.

486BC Darius, ruler of Persia, died. His preparations for a 3rd expedition against Greece were delayed by an insurrection in Egypt. He was succeeded by his son Xerxes.

486BC-465BC Xerxes the Great, king of Persia, ruled Egypt as the 3rd king of the 27th Dynasty. His rule extended from India to the lands below the Caspian and Black seas, to the east coast of the Mediterranean including Egypt and Thrace. Persia's great cities Sardis, Nineveh, Babylon, and Susa were joined by the Royal Road. East of Susa was Persopolis, a vast religious monument. To the north of Persia were the Scythians.

485BC Athenian democracy was accompanied by an intellectual revolution with beginnings in Sophism. Sophists situated ethics and politics within philosophical discourse, which before was limited to physics and metaphysics alone. Protagoras, the leading Sophist, stated: "Man is the measure of all things." For him all truth, goodness, and beauty are relative to man's necessities and inquiries. In opposition to the Sophists emerged Socrates, Plato and Aristotle, each of whom offered alternatives to the Sophist's relativism.

484BC-420BC Herodotus claimed that the Etruscans were Lydians who had immigrated to Italy from Asia Minor. But modern scholars believe the Etruscans evolved from an indigenous population of Iron Age farmers of the Villanovan culture. The Greeks always called the Etruscans the Tyrrhenians, after the prince Tyrrhenus who, according to Herodotus, led them to the shores of Etruria.

483BC Gautama Siddhartha Buddha, the founder of Buddhism, died.

481BC-221BC The Warring States period of the Chou Dynasty. [see 475-221] The states of Ch'in and Ch'u emerged as the primary competitors in the struggle to found an empire. During this period a 4-tiered class structure emerged consisting of lesser nobility (including scholars), the peasant farmers, the artisans, and the merchants, who held the

lowest position in society. This was also known as the period of the Hundred Schools of Thought with the emergence of several schools of political philosophy that included: Confucianism, Taoism, Mohism and Legalism.

480BC The Persian army defeated Leonidas and his Spartan army at the battle Thermopylae, Persia. Themistocles and his Greek fleet won one of history's first decisive naval victories over Xerxes' Persian force off Salamis. Persia under Xerxes attacked Greece. Athens got burned but the Athenian fleet under Themistocles trapped and destroyed the Persian navy at Salamis. Phoenician squadrons were at the heart of Xerxes' fleet; the king of Sidon was among his admirals. 31 states of the Hellenic League fought Xerxes. Greeks defeated the Persians in a naval battle at Salamis. The Acropolis temples were destroyed during the Persian invasion. The ruins lay untouched for 30 years until 447, when Pericles initiated a reconstruction program. Vardhamana Mahavira, the semi-legendary teacher who reformed older doctrines and established Jainism, died. He is regarded as the 24th and latest Tirthankara, one of the people to have attained personal immortality through enlightenment. Jainism was founded as a dualistic, ascetic religion as a revolt against the caste system and the vague world spirit of Hinduism. Herodotus said marijuana was cultivated in Scythia and Thrace, where inhabitants intoxicated themselves by breathing the vapors given off when the plant was roasted on white-hot stones.

479BC In China the philosopher Mo-tzu (d.438BC), founder of Mohism, was born. He taught a message of universal love and compassion for the common plight of ordinary people.

478BC Athens joined with other Greek states in the formation of the Delian League. The League continued even after the end of the Greco-Persian War and transformed into a naval empire with Athens as its leader.

470BC Hanno the Navigator, Carthaginian sailor, described his encounters with "hairy, wild people" on the west coast of equatorial Africa.

470BC-469BC Socrates (d.399BC) was born in Athens. He served as an infantryman during the Peloponnesian War between Athens and Sparta. A sophist (teacher of philosophy), he claimed not to know anything for certain and used the interrogatory method for teaching. He left no written works.

467BC A meteorite crashed to earth and convinced Greek philosopher Anaxagoras that heavenly bodies were not divine beings. He became the world's earliest figure to be indicted for atheism.

465BC Xerxes the Great, king of Persia, was assassinated.

465BC-424BC Artaxerxes, son of Xerxes I, ruled Persia in the Achaemenis dynasty and Egypt as the 4th king of the 27th Dynasty. The books of Ezra and Nehemiah remember his warmly because he authorized their revival of Judaism.

461-429BC In Athens this was the "Age of Pericles." Athenian democracy reached perfection and the court systems were completed. A jury system was put in place with the jury serving as the absolute authority in judicial matters.

450BC In 2006 archaeologists in Bangladesh said they had uncovered part of a fortified citadel at Wari, northeast of Dhaka, dating back to this time that could have been a stopping off point along an ancient trade route. Roman law was codified in the twelve tablets. The law allowed the plebeians to have knowledge of their relationship to the law. The plebeians were primarily farmers, craftsmen and tradesmen with foreign

backgrounds. The patricians made up the aristocracy. Herodotus journeyed to the Scythian lands north of the Black Sea and heard tales of women who were fierce killers of men. He named these women "Amazons," from a Greek word meaning without one breast. Legend had it that one breast was removed in order to carry quivers of arrows more conveniently.

447BC Athens under Pericles initiated a reconstruction program that included the construction of the Parthenon on the Acropolis.

434BC The Greek philosopher Anaxagoras suggested that the sun is just a ball of fire about as large as the Peloponnesus, floating in the air about 4,000 miles above the Earth. He believed that the Earth was flat and thereby estimated the diameter of the sun to be about 35 miles.

427BC Plato (d.347BC), Greek philosopher, was born. His work included the "Republic," and the dialogues "Critias" and "Timaeus" in which he mentioned the island empire of Atlantis. He claimed that an Egyptian priest confided information about Atlantis to Solon, the Athenian legislator, whose memoirs Plato claimed to have read.

415BC Greece undertook its Sicilian Expedition. The overseas adventure destroyed Athenian power and freedom.

410BC Darius II, ruler of Persia, quelled a revolt in Media but lost control of Egypt. He secured much influence in Greece in the Peloponnesian War through the diplomacy of Pharnabazus, Tissaphernes, and Cyrus the Younger.

400BC In southern Greece the Phigaleians built a temple in tribute to Apollo for restoring their homeland taken by invading Spartans. The temple of Apollo Epikourios near Bassai was said to have been designed by Iktinos. The first temple known to be dedicated to the "supreme" Zeus was constructed about this time. In 2003 a 2,400BC-year-old headless marble statue was found along with 14 columns depicting eagles, one of the symbols of Hypsistos Zeus, the chief deity of ancient Greece.

400BC A nomadic tribal chief was buried at Pazyryk in southern Siberia. This tomb in the Altay Mountains was later found and discovered to contain wool fabrics, a carpet, a saddle of felt and leather, felt figures of swans, a horse harness with carved wooden rams' heads, and a fleece in near perfect condition. The origin of the carpet with its 1,125,000 knots is under debate. It might have come from Assyria or Iran.

400BC-300BC The Chinese began suffering from fierce attacks of nomadic herdsmen, the Hsiung-nu, from the north and west. They began to build parts of what came to be called the Great Wall for protection. The Greeks founded Neopolis (Naples), their "New City" in the 4th century BC They carved blocks of tufa stone to build the city structures and left behind cavernous quarries. Centuries later the Romans turned the quarries into cisterns and connected them with tunnels. Water was brought in from the Serino River in the hills of Avellino, 96 miles to the north. This provided the water supply until 1883.

400BC-300BC The Greek writer Ephorus referred to the Celts, Scythians, Persians and Libyans as the four great barbarian peoples in the known world.

400BC- 250CE The Yayoi culture is identified by its pottery. Mongoloid people from Korea entered Japan and mixed with the older Jomon populations.

399BC Socrates was condemned to death on charges of corrupting the youth and introducing new gods into Greek thought. A tribunal of 501 citizens found Socrates guilty of the charge of impiety and corruption of youth. Socrates (469-399 BC) had been the teacher of two leaders who were held responsible for the Greek's loss to Sparta in the

Peloponnesian War (431-404 BC). Plato's Apology, Crito, and Phaedo describe Socrates' trial, imprisonment and death.

384BC Aristotle (d.322 BC) was born in Stagira, Macedonia. He entered Plato's Academy at age 17. After several years as tutor to Alexander the Great he returned to Athens and founded the Lyceum.

382BC-336BC Philip II of Macedon, king of Macedonia (359-336), and father of Alexander the Great.

380BC In Egypt a giant stone was set at the Nile's exit into the Mediterranean by order of Pharaoh Nektanebo I. A smaller stela noted the name of the city as Herakleoin. The city was submerged by an earthquake around 800CE. In 2001 the stones were pulled from the sea.

380BC-700CE The site at Tra Kieu, Vietnam, is believed to be Simhapura, the former capital of an Indianized Cham kingdom.

367BC In Rome the first plebian consul was elected to the assembly. The Plebeians also became eligible to serve as lesser magistrates, formerly a position reserved for the aristocratic class. Because an ancient custom allowed promotion from the magistracy to the Senate, the patrician-dominated Senate was broken.

367BC-348BC Aristotle studied under Plato at the Academy in Athens. He left Athens to travel for 12 years and returned to Macedonia where he tutored Alexander, son of Philip for 3 years. It was Plato who said that "A woman is only a lesser man."

367BC-283BC Ptolemy I (Soter), founder of the Macedonian dynasty of Egypt. He ruled Egypt from 306-285.

365BC-360BC Teos, son of Nectanebo, served as the 2nd ruler of Egypt's 30th Dynasty. He failed in an attempted attack on Persia and was deserted by the Egyptians and Greek mercenaries. He fled to Persia where Artaxerxes II gave him refuge.

364BC Gan De, noted Chinese astronomer, reported a viewing of Jupiter and one of its 16 moons.

359-336BC Philip II ruled the Kingdom of Macedonia. He founded Plovdiv, Bulgaria.

358BC Illyrians were defeated by Philip II of Macedonia.

355BC Alexander the Great (d.323BC) was born about this time. Alexander III later married a barbarian princess, Roxana, the daughter of the Bactrian chief Oxyartes. Alexander also married the daughter of Darius, whom he defeated in 333, and a Sogdian princess while staying firmly attached to his comrade, Hephaestion.

350BC First evidence of humans in southwest Colorado: corn pollen. Nomadic hunter-gatherers planted crops in the spring, then left to forage and hunt over the summer, returning in the fall to harvest and seek shelter in caves for the winter. They made baskets of yucca fibers, sometimes waterproofed with pitch from piñon pine. The Anasazi were probably living in Colorado caves. Their present name comes from a Navajo word meaning "the ancient ones" or "the ancient enemy." Babylonian tables of astronomical numbers regularly use zero.

350BC-338BC In China Shang Yang ruled the Ch'in Dynasty. He operated against the assumptions of a theory of absolute aggression justified by the "School of Law."

348-345BC Aristotle lived and taught in Assos, (later Behramkale), Turkey, before he was summoned to teach Alexander in Macedonia.

347BC Plato (b.427BC), the most distinguished student of Socrates, died. His real name was Aristocles. Plato meant broad and he was known to have broad shoulders. He was a

prolific writer and considered by some as the most important of all Greek philosophers. His works were all in dialogue form and include: the "Apology," the "Symposium," the "Phaedo," the "Phaedrus," and the "Republic."

344BC Alexander the Great brought cultivated rice to the west after his invasion of India.

341-270BC Epicurus, Greek philosopher born [342BC] in Samos, held that happiness is the supreme good. He had studied under Democritus and was a confirmed atomist. His happiness is interpreted to mean the avoidance of pain.

340BC Aristotle argued for the spherical shape of the Earth in his "On The Heavens."

338BC In Greece Philip of Macedon conquered the country and was succeeded by his son 2 years later. Athens ceased to be a major power from this point on. Philip's League of Corinth was composed of impotent Hellenic states that had lost their collective freedom at the battle of Chaeronea.

336BC Alexander inherited the throne of Macedonia and all of Greece. He went to see the Oracle of Delphi but was initially refused entry. He forced his way and dragged the seeress into the temple. Plutarch wrote: "As if conquered by his violence, she said, 'My son, thou art invincible.'" "That is all the answer I desire," replied Alexander. He began his campaign to acquire new territory in Asia at age 22. Within 4 years he conquered the entire Persian Empire. Arses, king of Persia and ruler of Egypt's 31st Dynasty, was murdered by his commander Bagoas.

335BC Aristotle opened the Lyceum in Athens which was devoted to scientific work. He invented the science of logic, and divided the sciences into different fields distinguished by subject matter and methodology. He believed in the innate inferiority of slaves and females. He wrote the "Nicomachean Ethics," a book about virtue and its reward, happiness. He identified circularity in reasoning as the "fallacy of the consequent" i.e. A good man is one who makes the right choices. Greek archeologists claimed to have found the Lyceum site in 1997.

335BC-332BC Darius III was raised to the throne of Persia by the eunuch Bagoas, who had killed the 2 previous rulers. Darius in turn had Bagoas murdered.

335BC-263BC Zeno the Stoic set up a school in Athens at the Stoa Poikile (Painted Colonnade), and taught that happiness consists in conforming the will to the divine reason, which governs the universe. Thus a man is happy if he fully accepts what is and does not desire what cannot be. Zeno was a Phoenician from Kition on Cyprus. He taught that "events were destined to repeat themselves" in endless cycles.

334BC Alexander (22) left Pella, Greece, with 30,000 foot soldiers and 5,000 cavalry and proceeded to conquer western Asia including Miletus and Samos. His favorite horse was named Bucephalus. At Gordium, where King Midas is fabled to have held court, Alexander solved the puzzle of the Gordian knot by severing it with his sword. Seleukos I, a general under Alexander the Great, founded Antioch on the banks of the Orontes River.

333BC Alexander first confronted Darius, king of Persia, and defeated him at the battlefield of Issus. Alexander the Great (353BC-323BC), married a barbarian (Sogdian) princess, Roxana, the daughter of the Bactrian chief Oxyartes. Alexander also married the daughter of Darius, whom he defeated in 333, while staying firmly attached to his comrade, Hephaestion. Hittite lands and the village known as Ancyra (later Angora, Ankara) was conquered by Macedonians led by Alexander the Great.

332BC In Phoenicia Alexander stormed the island of Tyre by building a causeway to the

island. He then besieged the city of Gaza. He moved on to conquer Egypt and founded Alexandria. Alexander entered Egypt and founded Alexandria.

332-63BC The Hellenistic period in Israel.

331BC Alexander's scouts encountered the camp of King Darius near Guagamela. The force numbered 25,000 horsemen, 50,000 foot soldiers, 200 chariots and 15 war elephants. Alexander the Great decisively shattered King Darius III's Persian army at Gaugamela (Arbela), in a tactical masterstroke that left him master of the Persian Empire. Alexander left Egypt and left Cleomenes of Naukratis in charge. This position was later claimed by Ptolemy. When Alexander died, Ptolemy's generals divided the kingdom. Alexander conquered the Persian Empire and made his way to India and conquered part of it. The Achaemenid King of Persia, Darius III, died in Bactria. Bessus, the satrap of Bactria had him murdered. Alexander reached Persopolis, the capital of Persia, and burned it.

330BC Alexandria became the capital of Egypt. Euclid showed that an infinite number of Prime numbers exists, but occur in no logical pattern.

330BC-320BC A Temple of Zeus was built at Nemea, Greece, on the foundations of an earlier temple.

329BC Alexander the Great took Samarkand [in what is now Uzbekistan]. Its ancient name was Marakanda.

329BC-326BC After conquering Persia, Alexander the Great invaded Afghanistan. He conquered Afghanistan, but failed to really subdue its people. Constant revolts plagued Alexander.

327BC-326BC Alexander the Great passed through the Indus Valley and installed Greek officials in the area.

326BC Alexander crossed the Indus river at Hund and then the Jhelum river and defeated King Porus at the edge of India. This was his last great battle. The Charsadda site (aka Bala Hisar) in northern Pakistan was besieged by Alexander. It then passed from Mauryan to Indo-Greek, Parthian, Sassanian, and Kushan rule. The pagan Kalash of Pakistan later claimed to be descendants of Alexander's soldiers.

325BC Pytheas (c380BC-310BC), Greek merchant, geographer and explorer, made a voyage of exploration to northwestern Europe around this time. He traveled around Great Britain, circumnavigating it between 330 and 320 BCE. He claimed to have sailed past Scotland and mentioned a land called Thule, where the surrounding ocean froze and the sun disappeared in winter.

325-300BC Flavius Josephus, historian of the first century, wrote that a Samaritan Temple was built (on Mt. Gerizim) that was a copy of the Second Temple of Jerusalem. Josephus dated it to the late part of the fourth century. The temple's first chief priest is said to have been Manasseh, a Jewish priest who married a Samaritan woman named Nikaso. The Jewish elders forced Manasseh to choose between the Jewish Temple or his wife. He chose his wife and her father, Sanballat, built for Manasseh a copy of the Jewish temple on Mt. Gerizim.

323BC Alexander died in Persia at Babylon at the age of 32. His general, Ptolemy, took possession of Egypt. Apelles was a painter in Alexander's court. He had been commissioned by Alexander to paint a portrait of Campaspe, Alexander's concubine. Apelles fell in love with Campaspe and Alexander granted her to him in marriage. The Temple of Artemis in Ephesus, a Graeco-Roman seaport (later in Turkey), was completed

after 125 years of construction. It was acclaimed the most beautiful structure in the world and considered one of the 7 architectural wonders of the ancient world. Its ruins were discovered in 1869 by archeologist John T. Wood (d.1980). The Greeks ruled Bactria (Northern Afghanistan). The death of Alexander provided an opportunity for an independent state in India. Chandragupta Maurya founded the Maurya dynasty, the first Indian empire with its capital in Patna.

323BC-285BC Ptolemy I Soter, son of Lagus and commander under Alexander, ruled Egypt as the first king of the Ptolemaic Dynasty. Under his rule the library of Alexandria was commissioned.

323-30BC In Greece this period is called the Hellenistic Age, the time from Alexander's death to Roman rule. Ptolemy and his descendants ruled over Egypt. This era came to be known as the Ptolemaic period. At the ancient library of Alexandria Callimachus of Cyrene was the first to catalog writings alphabetically. During the Hellenistic Age the Grand Theater of Ephesus was built into the side of Mt. Pion and could hold 24,000 spectators.

322BC Athens was brought under the control of the Macedonian empire. Demosthenes was sentenced to death, but he escaped and sought refuge on the island of Calauria, where he committed suicide after troops followed him. Aristotle (d.322 BC) died. His writings included treatises on logic, metaphysics, ethics, politics, rhetoric and natural sciences. He first described language in terms of subject and predicate as well as parts of speech. Aristotelian logic is based on a small number of unambiguous constructs, such as, "if A, then B": the truth of one implies the truth of another. This celebrated rule gives Aristotelian reasoning the power to establish facts through inference. The constructs also included $A=A$, representing that every entity is equal to itself. He defined politics as the science of the sciences that looks after well-being.

320BC-235BC In China the philosopher Hsun-tzu, the founder of Legalism, lived. He was an orthodox Confucianist and believed strongly in moral education. He repudiated any belief in a spiritual realm and believed that human beings are evil by nature.

316BC The Ba people on the Yangtze River were subjugated by the Qin. The Ch'in conquered Shu and Pa (modern-day Szechuan) and gained a serious advantage over the Ch'u.

310BC Aristarchus of Samos founded Hellenistic astronomy. Contrary to Aristotle he said that the earth and all the other planets revolve around the sun. Pytheas (b.380BC), Greek merchant, geographer and explorer, died about this time. He made a voyage of exploration to northwestern Europe around 325 BCE. He traveled around a considerable part of Great Britain, circumnavigating it between 330 and 320 BCE.

309-247BC Ptolemy II (Philadelphus). He ruled Egypt from 285-247?.

304BC Cnecus Flavius, a commoner, brought justice to Rome by stealing a calendar. He posted his purloined tablet in the Roman Forum. The letters A-H corresponded to an 8-day Roman market-day cycle. In India Chandragupta traded 500 war elephants to Seleucus in exchange for the Indus region and lands immediately to the West.

301BC The generals of Alexander fought the Battle of Ipsus in Phrygia that resulted in the division of the Greek Empire into 4 divisions ruled by Seleucus, Lysimachus, Cassander and Ptolemy. Greek cities revolted against Macedonian rule but to no avail.

300BC In 2005 a well-preserved and colorful mummy from the 30th pharaonic dynasty was unveiled at Egypt's Saqqara pyramid complex. Euclid compiled his "Elements of

Geometry." In Greece Epicureanism and Stoicism originated in Athens. Both Epicurus and Zeno, the Stoic, believed in an individualistic and materialistic philosophy. Neither believed in spiritual substances. The soul was thought to be material. The Epicureans believed that pleasure is the highest good, and that only by abandoning the fear of the supernatural can one achieve tranquility of mind. The Stoics believed that tranquility of mind was only achieved by surrendering the self to the order of the cosmos.

300BC Kautilya (aka Chanakya), an Indian statesman and scholar, authored the Artha-Shastra (the Science of Material Gain) at the end of the 4th century BC. This is the first known treatise on government and economy. In Ireland 2 men were murdered about this time. In 2005 their preserved remains were found in a peat bog. One dubbed Clonycavan Man was about 5 feet 2 inches and used hair gel. The other, dubbed Oldcroghan Man, stood 6 feet 6 inches. "Oldcroghan Man was stabbed through the chest. He was then decapitated and his body cut in half while Clonycavan Man had his head split open with an axe before he was disemboweled. Carthago Nova (Cartagena, Spain) had coins minted in the Greek style. One face bears the image of Melqart, chief god of Tyre, the other face shows a horse and palm tree, emblems of Carthage. As early as this time, travelers went to Petra in the northwest corner of the Arabian peninsula for its abundant spring water. By about this time iron-working had spread all along the savanna belt of West Africa.

300BC-200BC Aristarchus, Greek philosopher of the late 3rd cent., proposed the Sun as the center of the universe. In China an emperor dispatched the sailor Hsu Fu to search the Pacific Ocean for the "drug of immortality." He came back empty-handed after the first trip and set out again never to return. In China Qu Wan, a poet and official, despaired on the possibility of justice in this world and threw himself into a river. In Egypt scientists of the Univ. of Calif. Berkeley expedition of 1899 uncovered hundreds of crocodile mummies encased and stuffed with papyrus covered with writings from the ruins of the city of Tebtunis. The site dated from the 3rd century BC when Ptolemy the Great ruled.

300BC-200BC In Thailand Ban Chaibadan on the Pasak River is one of several sites that has archaeological remains that show the development of a complex society.

300BC-64BC Antioch served as the capital of the kingdom of Syria.

300BC-68CE The Dead Sea Scrolls of Qumran, Jordan, date to this period. The scrolls are usually identified with the Jewish-monkish cult, the Essenes, known for their pathological aversion to stool. The Dead Sea Scrolls were discovered by Bedouin at the caves of Qumran in Jordan around 1947. The scrolls predated the Christian gospels, but contained many similarities. They also contained some differences from the traditional (Masoretic) text of the Hebrew Bible.

287BC-212BC Archimedes, Greek mathematician, physicist and inventor. He discovered the principles of specific gravity and of the lever. His works included "Method of Mechanical Theorems" and "On Floating Bodies." He named the number, later known as pi, as the Archimedes Constant. Scientists in 2000 began translating the Floating Bodies treatise from a single known parchment copy, dating to about 1000CE, that was scraped and reused for a prayer book.

285BC-246BC Ptolemy II (b.c309BC, Philadelphus) of Macedonia served as the 2nd king of Egypt's Ptolemaic Dynasty. During his reign (285-247) he founded the Cyprian port of Famagusta and built a canal to link the Nile to the Gulf of Suez.

280BC The Achaean League was reformed along political lines. It had been a confederation of Achaean cities formed for religious observances and was broken up by

the Macedonians.

280BC Li Ssu, Legalist scholar, was born in the kingdom of Ch'u, later a region of China.

279BC The Pharos at Alexandria was constructed. The lighthouse, one of the Seven Wonders of the World, was toppled by an earthquake in 1303CE. It was rediscovered by archeologists in the waters off Alexandria in 1996.

273-232BC Ashoka, the grandson of Chandragupta Maurya, ruled India, an area of a million sq. miles, and 50 million people. He was the most impressive ruler of the Maurya dynasty and was strongly disposed in favor of Buddhism, which orientation showed positively in his public policy.

269BC The Roman system of coinage was established.

265BC Rome completed its domination of the entire Italian peninsula and began its pursuit of a larger empire that resulted in a series of wars with other nations.

264BC Rome initiated the Punic Wars with Carthage, an oligarchic empire that stretched from the northern coast of Africa to the Strait of Gibraltar. The primary cause was the Carthaginian expansion into the Greek cities of Sicily. Carthage was forced to surrender its control over the western region of Sicily and this marked the end of the first Punic War. The three Punic Wars: 264-241 BC, 218-202 BC, 149-146 BC, also known as the Carthaginian Wars, finally resulted in the destruction of Carthage and Roman control of the western Mediterranean.

262BC War broke out between Carthage and Rome. Three long wars lasted till 146BC when Carthage was destroyed by Rome.

261BC Rome captured a Punic quinquereme. In two months they copied it plank by plank and built 100 like it and eventually the Roman fleet was able to defeat the Carthaginians.

260BC Ashoka, the 3rd ruler of the Mauryan empire (India), converted to Buddhism after defeating the Kalinga region. He began promoting Buddhist teaching throughout the subcontinent and beyond to Sri Lanka and even Greece.

250BC Eratosthenes ascribed the difference between the positions of the noon sun at Alexandria and at Styrene at the summer solstice as due to the curvature of the Earth and not due to the proximity of the sun. He thereby calculated the radius of the Earth to be about 4,000 miles. The modern value is 3963 miles.

246BC In China the Ch'in completed the Chengkuo canal connecting the Ching and Lo rivers. This created a key agricultural and economic area in western Szechuan. About the same time the last Chou ruler was deposed.

241BC The Battle of Aegusa in which the Roman fleet sank 50 Carthaginian ships occurred. The Romans incorporated Sicily as a province.

240BC Eratosthenes estimated the circumference of Earth using two sticks.

238BC-227CE The Parthians (238 B.C.-A.D. 227) ruled the Persian Empire despite attempts by the Roman Republic (133-27 B.C.), the Roman Empire (27 B.C.-A.D. 476) to conquer it. During the centuries-long struggle, border towns and provinces in the Near East passed back and forth like Alsace-Lorraine or the Polish Corridor would in nineteenth-and twentieth-century Europe. Rarely in the history of human conflict has a feud such as the one between the empires of Rome and Persia lasted so long and accomplished so little.

231BC King Qin Shihuangdi (28), head of one of 7 major states, embarked on a series of campaigns that in 10 years created China. The king of Ch'in invaded Han.

230BC Celtic warriors were repelled at Pergamon. The king of Bithynia had invited some 20,000 Celts as mercenaries and after 50 years of pillaging they were repelled and settled in Galatia. The capital of Han fell. Its king and entire extended family were massacred. Han was absorbed by Ch'in and under Li Ssu's direction was transformed into a Legalist state.

222-196BC The Romans showed up at the site of Milan and subdued the Gauls after 26 years of butchery. Mittalnd was Latinized to Medioland, i.e. middle of the plain, and later transformed to Milano.

221BC The Kingdom of Ch'i fell to the Ch'in and Li Ssu advised King Zheng that there were no other countries worth conquering. King Zheng proclaimed himself Shi Huangdi, "First Emperor of the World Under Heaven." The Qin (Ch'in) unified China at the end of the "Warring States." King Zheng engaged in a process of unifying 7 kingdoms in China under a central bureaucracy. He killed most of the people in the 6 rival kingdoms and buried alive 400 scholars whose loyalty he questioned. The 1998 Chinese film "The Emperor's Shadow" was directed by Zhou Xiaowen. It was a historical drama of the first emperor (Ying Zheng or Jiang Wen) of a united China. The 1999 film "The Emperor and the Assassin," directed by Chen Kaige, was about Zheng.

221BC-206BC Qin Shi Huang ruled as the first emperor of China. His tomb is in X'ian, one of the ancient capitals of China, and is guarded by thousands of life-sized terra-cotta soldiers. He fixed Chinese script of 2,500 characters. The Great Wall of China was completed under Shi Huangdi and his minister Li Ssu. In 2001 it was found that the Great Wall extended into Gansu province to Xinjiang and measured 4,470 miles. The wall was extended during the Ming Dynasty. In 1990 Arthur Waldron authored "The Great Wall of China."

218BC The Romans renewed their efforts against Carthage as Carthage expanded into Spain. This 2nd Punic War lasted 16 years (202BC) at the end of which Carthage was forced to surrender all of its territory to Rome except for its capital city in North Africa. Hannibal crossed Portugal on his way to storm Rome.

218-201BC Numidia, ancient Roman name for part of northern Africa roughly equivalent to modern Algeria. In the Second Punic War (218-201 BC) between Carthage and Rome, western Numidia supported Carthage. King Masinissa of eastern Numidia joined the Romans. With the victory of Rome, Masinissa controlled all Numidia.

217BC Carthaginian forces led by Hannibal destroyed a Roman army under consul Gaius Flaminius in a battle at Lake Trasimenus in central Italy. Hannibal of Carthage attacked Roman Consul Flaminius at Tuoro on Lake Trasimeno in Umbria. Hannibal's army of Numidians, Berbers, Libyans, Gascons, and Iberians was down to one elephant after crossing the Alps with 39. His army of 40,000 drove the Romans into the lake where 15,000 died as opposed to 1,500 of Hannibal's men. Two nearby towns were named Ossaia (boneyard) and Sanguineto (bloodied).

217BC During the Second Punic War Rome appointed Quintus Fabius Maximus as dictator to stave off Hannibal's Carthaginian army.

216 BC Hannibal Barca of Carthage won his greatest victory over the Romans at Cannae. Hannibal seized a grain depot in the small village of Cannae in order to lure the Romans to battle. Having crossed over the Alps, Hannibal's forces defeated the Romans at the

Trebia River and also at Lake Trasimene. Thereafter, the Romans were unwilling to commit a large force to attacking Hannibal. However, Hannibal's spies had learned two Roman consuls shared command of the legions and attempted to goad the more impetuous of the two into battle at Cannae.

214BC In China the building of the Great Wall was begun. It was designed to keep out the destitute and starving nomadic Hsiung Nu people. Guangdong province became a part of China.

213BC Minister Li Ssu convinced Ch'in King Zheng to outlaw all philosophies except Legalism. Some 500 Confucian scholars resisted and were buried alive. A number of Confucian and Taoist libraries were burned.

212BC Archimedes (b.287BC), Greek mathematician, died. Legend holds that he was killed by a Roman soldier during an invasion of Syracuse, because he was too busy doing calculations to obey the soldier's orders.

211BC Roman legions overran the Greek settlement of Morgantina on Sicily.

210BC Qin Shihuangdi, the first emperor of China, died. He was buried near the city of Xi'ab in Central China with some 7-8,000 larger-than-life terracotta soldiers. The soldiers had real weapons and each had distinct facial features. The army was discovered in 1974. Crown Prince Fu Su, an anti-Legalist, committed suicide on orders from a forged message. Prince Hu-hai was installed as the Second Emperor. Chief eunuch Chao Kao and Li Ssu shared power at first but Chao Kao gained the backing of Hu-hai.

208BC Ch'in Chief eunuch Chao Kao had Li Ssu arrested and condemned to death. Most of Li Ssu's reforms, including standardized writing, measurement and money, survived for over 2,000 years.

207BC In China the Ch'in Dynasty ended.

207-195BC In China Han Kao-tzu (Liu Ping), a man of humble origins, became the first ruler of the Former Han Dynasty. The dynasty lasted to 9CE.

206BC Rome destroyed Carthaginian forces at the Battle of Metaurus in northern Italy.

206BC-25CE In 2003 China's Xinhua News Agency reported that archaeologists in western China had discovered five earthenware jars of 2,000BC-year-old rice wine in an ancient Han dynasty tomb (206BC-25CE), and its bouquet was still strong enough to perk up the nose.

206BC-220CE The Han Dynasty ruled in China. The Western Han period. In the early Han period Prince Liu Sheng had a jade suit made of 2,498 pieces sewn together with gold thread for his death. Jade was also used to make plugs for his bodies orifices.

205BC-180BC Ptolemy V Epiphanes served as Egypt's 5th ruler of the Ptolemaic Dynasty. He became ruler at age 5 following the death of his father. He married Cleopatra I and died at age 29 while putting down insurgents in the Delta. His wife became regent for their young son.

204BC The sacred stone of Cybele, the Great Mother, was brought to Rome, and her worship was established.

204BC-202BC Greece and most of Asia Minor came under the control of the Romans after the Roman victory over Carthage in the 2nd Punic War.

203BC Hannibal and his army returned home to defend Carthage against Roman forces. Quintus Fabius Maximus, Roman general and dictator, died shortly before Hannibal's final defeat. The name Fabian has come to mean "using a cautious strategy of delay and avoidance of battle."

202BC The Han Dynasty began in China. Roman forces under Scipio Africanus defeated Hannibal of Carthage on the Plains of Zama in northern Tunisia. Trade between the Arabs and East Africans on the Indian Ocean was established. It took this long to learn the seasonal winds known as the monsoons to sail across the Indian Ocean. Between Nov. and March the monsoon blows from the northeast. Between April and Oct. the monsoon blows from the southwest.

200BC The Chinese natural history classic "Erya" said that the Yangtze River was teeming with baiji, a freshwater white dolphin. By 1998 the baiji were on the verge of extinction. At this time the Chinese were using the sternpost rudder to steer their ships. The Egyptian priest Hor cared for the ibis galleries. His writings explained that hundreds of people were involved in the animal mummification business at Saqqara. The Greek Venus de Milo statue of marble was sculpted about this time. It was found in 1820 on Melos and is now in the Louvre. [2nd source says 2,500 years old]. In Greece Skepticism arose under the influence of the Carneades. It had close ties to Sophism and taught that because all knowledge is achieved through sense perception, nothing can be known for sure. Drawings in stone of this time showed women milking elk in what later became northern Iran. In Mexico migrations began toward the area north of Lake Texcoco where the urban center of Teotihuacan developed. A Sanskrit marriage manual dates back to this time

200BC-100BC The excavation of Pergamon (now Bergama), Turkey, in 1876 by German archeologist uncovered a monument called the Great Altar with a frieze of the mythological hero Telephos. The Telephos Frieze recounts the story of Telephos, a son of Herakles and legendary founder of Pergamon. It is viewed as political propaganda legitimizing the rule of Pergamon's Attalid lineage (after Attalos, its first king's father).

200BC-100BC The Silk Road made the city of Ashgabat, Turkmenistan rich. Spice and silk merchants stopped here on their way from China to Europe.

200BC-500CE The Tunisian city of Leptiminus was a major port for the shipment of olive oil throughout the Roman Empire. The ancient city is today largely covered with olive groves. The entire surface of the city (some 150 hectares) has been surveyed by teams from the Univ. of Michigan. Two kinds of pottery were made there: African Red Slip Ware and amphorae.

200BC-650CE Caves at Ajanta, India, were painted and sculpted during this period with court scenes and tales from the Jataka and Bodhisattvas.

199BC-150BC Greco-Bactrian kingdom. Now Afghanistan, it was then a major stop on the silk route between Rome and China. Early in the 2nd century BC the Romans made Macedonia into a province and obliterated the city of Corinth.

196BC In Egypt the Rosetta Stone, found in 1799, was inscribed about this time. It affirmed the rule of Ptolemy V (age 13) in 3 languages.

195BC China's 1st Han Emperor Liu Pang died and his empress Lu Zhi took the empire for her own family.

190BC In the US state of New Mexico a volcanic lava flow occurred at the 114,000 acre El Malpais National Monument and covered wood that was later dated to this time. Hipparchus was born in what is now Turkey. He calculated the length of a year to within 6 1/2 minutes and was the first to explain the Earth's rotation on its axis. He also compiled the first comprehensive catalog of the stars.

190BC-120BC Hypsicles of Alexandria, mathematician. He wrote "On the Ascension

of Stars,” in which he was the first to divide the Zodiac into 360 degrees.

184BC In Rome Cato the Censor (234-149) was elected as one of two censors, i.e. assessors of property and moral conduct. He aimed to preserve Roman ways and tried to extirpate Greek influences. In India the Maurya dynasty ended when the last ruler was assassinated by an ambitious army commander.

183BC-182BC Hannibal, Carthaginian general, committed suicide. Some reports said that a comet in the night sky was an omen of his death.

170BC The rebel Maccabees were able to gain victory in Jerusalem occupied by Antiochus IV. During the re-dedication of the temple they stretched a days worth of oil out to 8 days for which the holiday of Hanukkah is celebrated.

168BC Syria's Seleucid king Antiochus IV Epiphanes ruled over Israel and tried to outlaw Judaism. He tried to Hellenize the Jews by erecting idols. The Jews resisted and began the Maccabean revolt. The Maccabees were successful until internal dissension tore them apart.

167BC Antiochus IV, the Hellenistic tyrant of the what later became called the Middle East, began to increase religious persecution against the Jews in Palestine and outlawed observance of the Torah. This included the circumcision of males, dietary restrictions and observance of the Sabbath. He installed a cult of Zeus in the Temple in Jerusalem. The Jewish priest Mattathias of Modin defied Antiochus, escaped outside Lydda with his 5 sons and began a revolt. Rome presented to Athens the island of Delos, whose prosperous slave and commodities market brought large profits.

165BC Romans captured King Gent of Illyria and sent him to Rome. Illyria went under Roman control. Jerusalem and sacred temple of Judah were recaptured by the Maccabees. They used guerrilla tactics and elephants as tanks to throw off the tyranny of the Greco-Syrian oppressors. During the cleanup they found one container of the sacred oil used to light the temple's candelabra known as a menorah. They gathered to light the oil which was expected to last only a day, but lasted eight nights. The event was memorialized in the celebration of Hanukkah (rededication), the Feast of Lights.

164BC The Temple of Jerusalem was recaptured by forces under Judah Maccabee, religious traditionalists from the countryside. The restoration of Jewish law was also a victory over Jewish factions who wanted to turn Jerusalem to a city modeled after the Greek pagan city-states.

160BC-125BC Hipparchus, Greek mathematician and astronomer, often called the father of modern astronomy. He attempted to calculate the distance to the moon and the sun. His estimate for the distance to the moon was 67r vs. the modern value of 60.267r. He estimated the sun to be 37 times farther than the moon and at least 12 times greater in diameter than the Earth. His figures were accepted for 17 centuries until the invention of the telescope and precise astronomical instruments. Together with Ptolemy he graded the visible stars into six magnitudes. The first magnitude was comprised of about 20 of the brightest stars. He compiled a stellar catalogue in Alexandria which shows the position of 1080 stars.

154BC In China Han Ching-ti wrote the laws of inheritance that made all sons co-heirs of their father's estate.

150BC The craft of paper making was developed in China around this time. Paper was made by soaking flattened plant fibers and then allowing them to dry on a screen. Cival was a large and sophisticated Mayan city of some 10,000 people. In 2005 archaeologists

at the San Bartolo site in Guatemala led by Guatemalan Monica Pellecer Alecio found the oldest known Maya royal burial, from around 150 BC. Excavating beneath a small pyramid, that team found a burial complex that included ceramic vessels and the bones of a man, with a jade plaque, the symbol of Maya royalty, on his chest.

150BC-200CE In Oman triliths, small, 3-stone monuments, were set in rows in the Mahra tribal territory. Many were inscribed with an undeciphered south Arabic script. The Mahra and Shakra are Semitic, non-Arabic speaking tribes in the Dhofar Mountains that even today control much of the frankincense region.

149-146BC Rome and Carthage fought the 3rd Punic War that resulted in the total defeat of Carthage. All inhabitants of Carthage were sold into slavery and the city was burned to the ground. As a result of the Punic wars Rome expanded its empire to cover Spain, North Africa, Greece, Asia Minor and Egypt.

146BC Roman forces breached the walls of Carthage. All inhabitants were sold into slavery. The city was burned to the ground and the land was sown with salt.

146BC-30BC All Hellenistic territory became subject to Rome over this period. Roman civilization as a result of the Punic Wars witnessed a series of cultural conflicts and assassinations.

145BC In China Su-ma Ch'ien, the historian and author of the "Records of the Historian," was born. He included social and economic consideration in his history but mentioned nothing of Han Wu-ti and his administration. He was eventually castrated by Wu-ti after writing an apology on behalf of the Hsiung Nu. He died around 90BC.

141BC The Romans incorporated Macedonia as a province.

133BC China's Emperor Wu Di declared war on the Xiongnu, a nomadic people in northwest China. In Rome Tiberius Gracchus was elected as tribune. He and his brother, elected in 123BC, strove for reforms in the Roman Republic, but failed due to the conservative customs of the upper class and their resistance to change. Marius and Sulla, 2 military leaders, followed the attempts of the Gracchi. Attalus III of Pergamon bequeathed his kingdom to Rome. It became the province of Asia.

130BC The Huns pushed the Kushan and Scythian nomads west across the Central Asian steppes. The Great Silk Road opened from China to the West.

123BC The Romans won a victory over the Gauls near a 3,000 foot peak that was named Mt. Sainte-Victoire in commemoration. It established a marker between civilization and barbarism.

119BC The Huns invaded China.

117BC In China the original salt monopoly was set up during the Han dynasty.

113BC The army of John Hyrcanus, leader of the Hasmonean rulers in Judea, burns down a Samaritan Temple and the surrounding city. The temple is thought to be copy of the Second Temple of Jerusalem. Archeologists in 1995 find stone fragments inscribed with the Ten Commandments written in the Samaritan script, similar to an ancient form of Hebrew known as Paleo-Hebrew.

108BC-62BC Catiline, tyrant of Rome. He was defeated by Cicero. This was a period when civil conflict had become epidemic.

106BC Marcus Cicero (d.43BC), Roman orator, statesman and author, was born. He was elected Consul in 63. He chose to support Pompey over Caesar and was murdered by Mark Antony: "What is more unwise than to mistake uncertainty for certainty, falsehood for truth?"

106BC-48BC Pompey. He was a rival to Caesar for Roman power.

105BC The Jihong Bridge across the Lancang River in Yunnan, China, was built. It linked 2 portions of the Southern Silk Road. The heart of ancient Numidia lay in the eastern region of what is now Algeria in Northern Africa. The Numidians were originally nomadic horsemen. They were defeated by Roman troops in the Jugurthine War in 105 BC and conquered by Rome in 46 BC. The Vandals and Byzantines ruled successively before Arabs conquered the area in the seventh century AD. Jugurtha was the king of Numidia.

104BC Rome faced a slave retaliation in Sicily.

100BC Gaius Julius Caesar (d.44BC), Roman general and statesman, was born. The Bantu-speaking people began expanding and moving southeast. It is thought that they originated in the Congo basin (now Zaire) or the mountains of Cameroon. They used iron, grew millet and kept goats. In 2005 archaeologist William Saturno said he was awe-struck when he uncovered a Maya mural not seen for nearly two millennia. Discovered at the San Bartolo site in Guatemala, the mural covers the west wall of a room attached to a pyramid. The Shilla Dynasty began in southeastern Korea and grew to become a top-heavy feudal system that covered most of South Korea for almost 900 years. The community situated on an island in the Seine River was known by the Romans in the first century BC as Lutetia. At the time, it was occupied by the Gallic tribe called Parisii. As the city grew into a Roman trading center, it came to be known as Paris.

100BC-1BC A Roman fortified citadel was built about this time in Moldova. It may have protected a town occupied by a late-era Sarmatian king. The painted cave of Naj Tunich in the Peten of Guatemala began attracting pilgrims.

100BC-100CE The Mayan site of Palenque was settled by farmers over this period.

100BC-500CE The Hopewell Mounds of Ohio were erected by a mound building culture of this period that dominated the eastern US.

100BC-668CE The Three Kingdoms era of Korea.

95BC-55BC The Artaxiad King Tigranes I extends the Armenian state from Georgia in the north to Mesopotamia and Syria in the south.

94BC-56BC Tigranes (Dikran) the Great, a scion of the Eastern Dynasty, ruled. He welded the two Armenian satrapies into one kingdom, and so created the first strong native sovereignty that the country had known since the fall of Urartu five centuries before.

90BC After centuries of decline, Etruscans become Roman citizens.

89BC-80BC Mithridates, ruler of Pontus in the north of Asia Minor, made war on Rome and overran much of Asia Minor and parts of Greece. The Athenians joined Mithridates and was consequently besieged by the Roman Gen'l. Sulla.

87BC Chinese Emperor Wu Di died. Sima Qian, historian of the era, had been castrated by Wu Di for daring to stand in support of a disgraced general. Haley's comet was observed.

81BC-30BC Mark Antony had Cicero murdered. He cut off his hands and had them nailed to the senate rostrum as a warning to other men who might wish to speak the truth.

80BC Cicero journeyed to Greece and Asia suffering from pthisis [tuberculosis], and returned cured after 2 years.

74BC According to Pliny the Roman General Lucullus introduced cherries to Europe. Greeks had cultivated cherries hundreds of years before this.

73BC Rome faced a 2nd slave uprising in Sicily.

70BC Virgil (d.19BC) [Vergil] (Publius Vergilius Maro), Roman poet, was born in Mantua. He wrote about the mythical founding of Rome in the Aeneid, which told the legend of Rome's founder and was considered a national epic.

69BC Cleopatra (d.30BC), daughter of Ptolemy XII, was born. She was queen of Egypt from 51BC-49BC, 48BC-30BC. During her reign she declared earthworms to be sacred and her subjects were forbidden to kill them. The Roman Gen'l. Lucullus experienced an attack by the Samosatans with a flammable mud called maltha (semisolid petroleum and gases). The event was later recorded by Pliny the Elder (23-79CE), a Roman naturalist.

63BC Caesar Augustus (63BC-14CE) was born in Rome. Augustus, first emperor of Rome, ended the era of the Roman Republic and introduced the Pax Romana, the era of peace. Augustus held power but shared administrative tasks with the Senate, consuls, and tribunes who continued to be elected: "Make haste slowly."

63BC Cicero was elected Consul of Rome. During this time he suppressed a conspiracy to murder the entire Senate. The Romans conquer the Jews The Jews appealed to Pompey to settle internal dissention. The Romans intervened and began their occupation of Palestine. Caesar's troops plundered Terena in Portugal's Alentejo province.

61BC Commagene, a small kingdom of the upper Euphrates, under the reign of King Antiochus, had a citadel area in front of which a lion was sculpted in relief with recognizable constellations on or near the lion's body. Prof. Otto Neugebauer of Brown Univ. studied the marks and identified the date of the sculpture.

55BC Roman forces under Julius Caesar invaded Britain. Pompey dedicated his theater, the first to be constructed of stone in Rome.

54BC The Eburons, A Belgian tribe under the command of their King Ambiorix, won a victory against the Roman Legion. The Romans under Julius Caesar fought the first skirmishes with the Celts in England.

53BC Augustus, the first Roman emperor, or Caesar, was born. His ascension to the title of emperor marked the end of true Roman democracy, even though the Senate survived for generations. The Persians defeated the Romans in the Battle of Carrhae. Some 20,000 Romans under Crassus were killed by the Parthian army and 10,000 were captured. The Parthians then used the Romans as guards on their eastern frontier in what later became Turkmenistan.

50BC Maastricht, Netherlands, began as a Roman settlement.

49BC Julius Caesar led his army across the Rubicon, plunging Rome into civil war. Julius Caesar crossed the Rubicon River signaling a war between Rome and Gaul. Julius Caesar crossed the Rubicon and invaded Italy. The event was noted by Suetonius in the phrase: "The die is cast." Mauretania (now northern Morocco and Algeria) became a client kingdom of Rome.

48BC Julius Caesar defeated Gnaeus Pompey at Pharsalus. On landing in Egypt, Pompey was murdered on the orders of King Ptolemy of Egypt.

47BC Caesar defeated Pharnaces at Zela in Syria and declares "veni, vidi, vici," (I came, I saw, I conquered). Julius Caesar adopted a modified form of the Egyptian Calendar. Together with Sosigenes, an astronomer from Alexandria, the new calendar spreads the last 5-6 days of the Egyptian calendar amongst alternate months. March 1 began the year as a carry over from the old Roman calendar. The library at Alexandria was ravaged by fire.

46BC Caesar's calendar went into effect at the time of the first new moon after the winter solstice. The heart of ancient Numidia lay in the eastern region of what is now Algeria in Northern Africa. They were conquered by Rome in 46 BC. The Vandals and Byzantines ruled successively before Arabs conquered the area in the seventh century.

45BC The Julian calendar took effect. Feb 29, The first Leap Day was recognized by proclamation of Julius Caesar. Under the old Roman calendar the last day of February was the last day of the year.

44BC Roman Emperor Julius Caesar (b.100BC) was murdered by Brutus, Cassius and other conspirators on the Ides of March. He had defeated Pompey in battle and had Pompey murdered in 48BC. He was perceived as a big threat to the Roman Aristocracy and so his murder was supported by Cicero and most Romans. Quintilis, the fifth month was changed to Julius in honor of Julius Caesar. A bright comet was declared by the Romans to be the soul of Julius Caesar ascending to join the gods.

43BC Cicero (b.106BC), considered one of the greatest sons of Rome was assassinated on the orders of Marcus Antonius. Cicero, elected Consul in 63, had chosen to support Pompey over Caesar. He translated Greek works that they might be understood by his fellow Romans, and tried to apply Greek ethical thought to Roman business and politics. His last work was "On Duties," where he propounds a common solution to all social problems i.e. "Always do the right thing... that which is legal... that which is honest, open and fair...keeping your word... telling the truth... and treating everyone alike.

42BC Marcus Junius Brutus, a leading conspirator in the assassination of Julius Caesar, committed suicide after his defeat at the Battle of Philippi. Octavian and Mark Antony defeated Brutus and Cassius at Philippi in Macedonia. Tiberius Claudius Nero (d.37CE, Roman Emperor, was born. Tiberius was chosen by Augustus in 4CE as emperor of Rome.

37BC King Herod (d.4BC) reigned over Judea. During his reign underground support structures were built for an expansion of the Temple Mount in Jerusalem. The Wall of King Herod's Second Temple is the famed "Wailing Wall."

37BC-448CE The Koguryo kingdom straddled what is now North Korea and part of South Korea and the northeastern Chinese region of Manchuria. It spread Buddhism throughout the region.

33BC Agrippa called for the construction an aqueduct, 500 fountains and 700 basins for central Rome.

31BC The Naval Battle of Actium in the Ionian Sea, between Roman leader Octavian and the alliance of Roman Mark Antony and Cleopatra, queen of Egypt. Octavian soundly defeated Antony's fleet which was burned and 5000 of his men were killed. Cleopatra committed suicide. The rivals battled for control of the Roman Empire in the naval battle of Actium, where Cleopatra, seeing Antony's navy being outmaneuvered by Octavian's, ordered her 60 ships to turn about and flee to safety. Augustus founded the city of Nikopolis in Epirus (northwestern Greece) to commemorate his victory over Antony and Cleopatra at Actium. Rome under Emperor Augustus annexed the Carthage territory. An earthquake occurred at the Qumran caves by the Dead Sea when Herod ruled in Jerusalem. This was the site where fragments of scrolls from the books of Psalms and Numbers were later found, as well as a human skeleton beneath boulders from the earthquake.

30BC Mark Antony, lover of the Egyptian queen Cleopatra VII and claimant to the

Roman throne, stabbed himself when faced with certain defeat at the hands of his rival Octavian. Antony expected to be named the heir to Rome after the assassination of his friend and confidant Julius Caesar, but had not counted on Caesar naming his adopted son Octavian as his successor. Shaken by his loss at Actium and abandoned by his allies, Antony committed suicide. Cleopatra followed him in death shortly afterward when she allowed herself to be bitten by a venomous wasp. Cleopatra, the 7th and most famous queen of ancient Egypt, committed suicide about this time. Rome gained control over Egypt. The wheat fields of Egypt became one of Rome's main sources of food. Anthony and Cleopatra committed suicide. Construction began on the Temple of Isis in Sabratha, Libya. It was completed in 14CE.

27BC- 32CE During the time of the Persian period, loan sharking became a business where interest rates of anywhere from 30-50% were charged. As time went on, the writings of the Roman historian Tacitus, tells us that during the reigns of Caesar Augustus (27 BC - 14 AD) and Tiberius (14-32 AD) records of the Roman empire reveal deposits, withdrawals, brokers fees and loans. When the western Roman Empire fell, banking continued to thrive in Egypt, Byzantium, and the Arab nations of the Red Sea.

27BC-14CE Octavian, adopted son of Julius Caesar ruled as Rome's first emperor. He was given the name Augustus (revered or exalted one) and put an end to the chaos and power struggles that had occurred after Caesar's assassination. He also expanded the empire by conquering the territory that ran along the Rhine and Danube rivers.

25BC Augustus received two trade groups from India. Strabo, a geographer and scholar from Alexandria, made the most comprehensive map of the known world.

19BC The Roman poet Virgil (Publius Vergilius Maro, b.70BC) died. His epic "The Aeneid" became one of the great classics of Western literature. The story it tells runs from the end of the Trojan War to the start of the Roman Empire. Agrippa had the Aqua Virgo built in Rome. A wine jug bearing reference to King Herod was found in an ancient garbage dump near the synagogue at Masada, Israel. The cone-shaped, two-handled jug held about 20 gallons of wine and had been shipped from Italy.

15BC King Herod of Judea built the coastal settlement of Caesarea. It was razed to the ground in 1265.

8BC Augustus, emperor of the Roman Empire. The Roman Senate changed the name of the month Sextilis to Augustus, and an extra day was added while subtracting a day from February. Augustus Caesar ordered a census under the consulship of Gaius Censorinus and Gaius Asinius. 4,233,000 Roman citizens were counted.

7BC Dionysius of Helicarnassus, Greek rhetorician and historian in Rome, died. He said that history is philosophy learned from examples.

6BC Jupiter was in a rare alignment with the constellation Aries and marked an important date for ancient astrologers. Jesus was believed to have been born in this year. In China Confucius suggested that effigies be used to be buried with a dead emperor instead of real people.

4BC The Second Temple in Jerusalem was rebuilt a few years before the birth of Jesus under King Herod. Jerusalem at this time had a population of about 100,000 people. King Herod the Great died. He governed Judea from 37BC.

4BC-40CE Herod Antipas, son of Herod the Great, tetrarch of Galilee for this period. He examined Jesus at the request of Pilate. He executed John the Baptist. Pontius Pilate served as governor of the island of Ponza before he was made procurator of Judea.

4BC-65CE Lucius Annaeus Seneca, Roman intellectual born in Spain. He was a Stoic philosopher and playwright and wrote a version of "Medea." Seneca was Nero's teacher. Nero had Seneca compose his speeches. Seneca and his colleague were ordered by Nero to contrive the murder of Agrippina. He was forced to commit suicide after the conspiracy of Caius Piso to murder Nero. His wife Paulina cut her wrists together with Seneca but Nero ordered that she be saved. Seneca's blood did not flow well and he asked for poison which was refused. He then requested a hot bath to increase the blood flow and apparently was suffocated by the steam.

3BC-2BC Astronomical events occurred at this time and coincided with the probable birth of Jesus Christ. During the conjunctions of 3BC, Jupiter, the King Planet, came into contact with the King Star, Leo the Lion, which was also the sign for the Jewish tribe of Judah.

2BC Jupiter appeared to pass very close to the star Regulus, "the King's Star" for a 3rd time in recent months. Jupiter and Venus drew close together and appeared to fuse as a single star. This was later thought to be the Biblical star of Bethlehem. Heratosthene of Greece drew a map that showed 3 continents about equal in size labeled: Europe, Asia and Libya. The Maccabeans built an aqueduct in Jerusalem.

1BC Start of the revised Julian calendar in Rome.

1CE Dec 25, The celebrated birth of Christ in Bethlehem to Mary and Joseph. The birth of Jesus is celebrated on Dec. 25th because the Romans needed to replace the pagan holiday called the Feast of the Unconquered Sun. In Ethiopia Jan 7 is the day that Christmas is celebrated. According to the gospel of Matthew, Joseph soon fled with his family to Egypt following a decree by Herod that ordered all boys of Bethlehem under age 2 to be put to death. The gospels of Luke and Matthew are inconsistent on historical facts. Christ's birth on this day was officially set by the Roman Church in 336AD. As long as 2,000 years ago, a Native Indian People later known as the Cherokee, lived in the area of the Southern Appalachians who had probably split from the Iroquois about this time. Stone forts were built on the 3 Aran islands: Inishmore, Inishmaan, and Isisheer, whose total area was 18 sq. miles. The islands are on the west coast of Ireland at the mouth of Galway Bay. The 2000 year-old city of Dujiangyan, perched on the hills where the River Min leaves the Tibetan highlands for the Sichuan plain, was founded. In Laos stone jars at the Plain of Jars that measured on average 10-feet high and 9-feet wide are believed to be 2,000 years old and to have been used for burials. Only 300 jars are intact due to the bombing during the 1960s Vietnam War.

1-33CE The life of Jesus Christ.

33 CE Jesus was so upset by the sight of the money changers in the temple, he waded in and started to tip over the tables and drive them out with a whip, this being the one and only time we ever hear of him using force during his entire ministry.

1-100CE A Teutonic tribe known as the Frisians (or Friesians) settled in what is now the Netherlands in the first century A.D. Christianity came to Illyrian populated areas.

1-300CE Kushan Empire. The Kushan nomads, pushed west by Huns, united with the Scythian nomads 130 years before Christ and raged across the Central Asian steppes. When they crossed the Amu Darya (the Oxus river to Alexander the Great) they laid waste the Greco-Bactrian lands. They later rebuilt the cities they had sacked and created the great Kushan Empire on their own debris.

2CE A Chinese census counted 57,671,400 people.

9CE Emperor Tiberius of Rome subjugated the Illyrians and divided present day Albania between Dalmatia, Epirus, and Macedonia.

25CE Since 150 BCE, Jews called Essenes have denounced the Jewish majority as apostate and temple worship in Jerusalem as polluted. They describe the majority of Jews as the "sons of darkness" and themselves as "the sons of light." They live in communes, share, and look forward to Armageddon - God's day of judgment.

28CE Like the Essenes, John the Baptist has seen perversity in Jewish society and has envisioned the coming of an Armageddon that will bring a new Israel under God. But rather than stay separated from others as have the Essenes, John joined various others who traveled about Galilee preaching. John made verbal attacks on the Judah's king (who is subservient to the Romans), Herod Antipas - the son of Herod the Great. John around this time, give or take a year or two, is imprisoned and executed.

30CE A young man whose name in Greek is Jesus has created a following of his own, while recognizing there is none greater than his former leader, John the Baptist. This year, give or take a year or two, he goes to Jerusalem for Passover and there creates a disturbance. He is executed - by stoning if convicted of blasphemy and by crucifixion for some other offense.

29-30CE John the Baptist was beheaded by King Herod, perhaps at whim of Salome.

30CE Jesus of Nazareth was crucified. Christ died on hill of Golgotha, Jerusalem. His path along the Via Dolorosa was later disputed as to whether he was tried by Pontius Pilate at the palace of Herod or at the Roman fortress of Antonia. His death was at an abandoned quarry, the site of today's Church of the Holy Sepulchre. When the Roman governor of Palestine was confronted by an angry Jewish crowd demanding the execution of the leader of a small, radical religious movement, like Socrates, he cross-examined him. When he asked him if he was a king, the man replied, "To this end I was born, and for this cause I came into the world, to bear witness to the truth. Everyone that belongs to the truth will hear me." The governor, being a Roman, answered as any educated Roman would. For Pontius Pilate had been raised on the Greek and Roman skeptical traditions that denied that there was anything like certain truth, only probable knowledge. So, as any other Roman would have done, he asked the question, "What is truth?" but received no answer. Easter [in commemoration of the resurrection of Christ] is generally observed on the Sunday following the first full moon of spring. In 1215 the 4th Lateran Council announced that "Christ descended into Hell, rose again from the dead, and ascended into Heaven. But he descended in soul, rose again in the flesh, and ascended equally in both."

30CE From about 30 to 64/67CE Peter served as the first pope. By 2003 he was still noted as the longest-serving, for a total of 34 or 37 years.

33CE Christ was crucified (according to astronomers Humphreys and Waddington). The date is highly debated.

37CE Followers of Jesus keep his movement alive. Among these followers, John the Baptist has been relegated to second standing. The followers continued to worship at Jerusalem's temple, "the House of the Lord." They call themselves the "The Poor" or "The Saints." They look forward to Jesus returning and bringing a New Order. Some among them draw attention to themselves by arguing with other Jews. Some are expelled from the city, and one of them, Stephen, is executed.

40CE Saul of Tarsus, while on the road to Damascus, experienced a profound conversion to Christianity. He became known as St. Paul. In 1997 A.N. Wilson wrote

"Paul: The Mind of the Apostle." Wilson argued that Paul was the real founder of the Church of Jesus. Paul was a student of the Jewish scholar Raban Gamliel.

43CE The Romans conquered Britain and founded settlement on the "Tamesis River" where a bridge could be built that grew to become London. The Briton Caratacus, also known as Caradoc and chief of the Catuvellauni, mounted a guerrilla uprising against the Romans. His uprising ultimately failed after he was betrayed by the Brigantian queen, Cartimandua. He was taken to Rome where he was later pardoned by Claudius.

49CE The Church convened a council in Jerusalem about this time. The participants adopted the missionary principle of St. Paul, which stressed the universal scope of salvation.

54CE Roman emperor Claudius I died, after being poisoned with mushrooms by his wife, Agrippina. Nero (37-68CE), son of Agrippina, succeeded his great uncle Claudius, who was murdered by his wife, as the new emperor of Rome. After the murder of his wife, Octavia, Nero descended deep into a religious delirium. His acts became wild and unintelligible and he was displaced by his soldiers with Galba after which he committed suicide.

57CE The King of Nakoku sent an envoy to the Eastern Han capital Loyang, the 1st recorded envoy to China from Japan.

62-63CE James, the "brother" of Jesus, was stoned to death for teaching the divinity of Christ. He had led the church in Jerusalem for the 3 decades following the death of Jesus.

64CE Nero initiated the first persecution against the Christians.

65CE Jews revolted against Rome, capturing the fortress of Antonia in Jerusalem.

66CE The 5th recorded perihelion passage of Halley's Comet. Jewish zealots called sicarii (from the Latin word for dagger) murdered Roman officials and high-ranking Jews whom they considered as enemies to Israel's war of independence.

66-73CE Roman general Vespasian's army assaulted the forces of Jewish rebel Joseph ben Matthias at Jotapata in Galilee. During the Jewish revolt of 66-73 CE, Emperor Nero chose Titus Flavius Vespasianus (Vespasian) to subdue Judea. Vespasian was eminently qualified for this martial task. He was fresh from crushing a German rebellion, and as commander of Legio II, he had played a significant role in the conquest of Britannia (Britain) by Nero's predecessor. Joseph, meanwhile had assembled his own army from the rebel bands of Galilee and trained them in the Roman model. He also fortified many towns, the strongest being Jotapata, a natural fortress perched on a rock outcrop. It was surrounded on three sides by steep valleys that made attack virtually impossible. The only approach to the city was from a hilltop to the north, and that was blocked by a dry moat fronting a sturdy wall.

67CE Two monks entered China on the Silk Road and introduced Buddhism in Luoyang. Some 37,000 Jewish prisoners were held at the Roman stadium in Tiberias after they lost a naval battle on the Sea of Galilee. St. Paul, Catholic apostle to the Gentiles and writer of many epistles, died. He founded one of the first Christian churches in Europe at Philippi in Macedonia. He was martyred by Nero and according to tradition invoked his right as a Roman citizen to be beheaded.

68CE Nero (31), Roman Emperor (54-68), committed suicide.

68-69CE Galba reigned as the Roman emperor. He was a commander of Roman forces in Spain and acclaimed emperor by his 2 legions. When the praetorian guard accepted Galba, Nero committed suicide.

69CE Traditional date for the destruction of Jerusalem. Vespian's supporters entered Rome and discovered Vitellius in hiding. Vitellius, a Roman commandant of Rhine and the 7th emperor, was dragged through the streets before being brutally murdered. Vitellius had been acclaimed emperor by his legions in Germany in place of Galba. He was then killed in Rome fighting the supporters of Vespasian, the Roman commander of Judea. Gen. Vespasianus occupied Rome.

70CE Rome captured the 1st wall of the city of Jerusalem. The Temple of Jerusalem burned after a nine-month Roman siege. The Second Temple of Jerusalem was destroyed by Rome's 10th Legion and the Jews there were exiled. In the Jewish War the Israelites tried unsuccessfully to revolt against Roman rule. The destruction buried the shops that lined the main street. Archeologists in 1996 found numerous artifacts that included bronze coins called prutot. Carpenters from Israel's Antiquities Authority used manuscripts of the Roman master builder Vitruvius to reconstruct contraptions used in the construction of the temple. The Roman army under Titus occupied and plundered Jerusalem. The walls of upper city of Jerusalem were battered down by Romans. The Gospel of Mark, the earliest chronicle of the life of Jesus, dates to about this time. A Roman punitive expedition forced the Garamantes of southern Libya to enter into an official relationship with Rome.

73CE Jewish zealots on Mount Masada chose to perish by their own hands rather than surrender to slavery under the Romans. When the Jewish rebellion against Roman rule was crushed, many Jewish refugees fled in all directions. Those who fled to Europe became known as Ashkenazim.

79CE Pliny the Elder, Roman naturalist, witnessed the eruption of long-dormant Mount Vesuvius and was overcome by the fumes as he tried to rescue refugees. The eruption buried the Roman cities of Pompeii, Stabiae, Herculaneum and other, smaller settlements in 13 feet of volcanic ash and pumice. An estimated 20,000 people died. The event was described by Pliny the Younger, the elder's nephew, in a letter to Tacitus.

79CE The Hindu calendar was updated to the solar year with this year as year 1. The original dated back to about 1000 BC.

80CE The Colosseum was inaugurated under Emp. Titus (Vespasian) with 100 days of gladiator combat. The poet Martial described one combat between Verus and Priscus. The amphitheater occupied the site of a large artificial lake, created by Nero for his Domus Aurea.

85-130CE Some 2000 letters on wooden tablets were excavated beginning in 1973 at Vindolanda in northern England from Roman soldiers stationed there.

90CE Luke, a Greek-born physician and contemporary of St. Paul, authored his Gospel about this time. St. Luke's feast day is October 18.

90-168CE Claudius Ptolemy, geographer and mapmaker, collected information from travelers and constructed maps of the then known world. His maps were forgotten as the Roman Empire declined and were not rediscovered until the early 1400s.

95CE St. John the Divine established a Christian colony on the Greek island of Patmos after being exiled from Ephesus by Emperor Domitian. It is said that he wrote here the Book of Revelations in a grotto overlooking the main town. Greek Orthodox tradition says that he is the apostle John but that is not confirmed.

100CE The pagan Celts of Britain and Ireland celebrated Samhain on October 31 as the end of the season of the sun and the beginning of the season of darkness. It was believed

that on this day the souls of the dead revisited their homes. Bonfires were lit to chase away evil spirits. When the Romans conquered Britain in the first century A.D., their fall harvest festival, Poloma Day, mixed with the traditions of Samhain to form a major fall festival at the end of October. The first Chinese dictionary was compiled. Since before this time in the central-west section of Arabia, Mecca attracted desert dwellers due its fresh water well. It is in a desert valley surrounded by mountains and is a crossroad for two heavily traveled long-distance trade routes. A Greek merchant was sent by the Romans occupying Egypt to investigate rumors of a booming trade between Indian Ocean ports. His report was written as: The Periplus of the Erythraean Sea. Raban Gamliel in the first century is credited with arranging the Amidah, considered by many to be the most important prayer in the Jewish liturgy. Raban Gamliel was the most influential Rabbi in the period following the destruction of the Temple. This was a time when many different rabbis each had their own individual domains.

100-200CE Serdica was home to a Roman amphitheater. It stood on the trade road between the Danube and Constantinople. Known to the Romans as Serdica, it later became known as Sophia, the capital of Bulgaria. A report from London on 6/27/96 said that the British Library had acquired Buddhist texts that date back as early as the 2nd cent CE. The texts were believed to be part of the canon of the Sarvastivadin sect, which dominated Gandhara, now north Pakistan and east Afghanistan. Celsus, a second century scholar, thought that Christianity was a threat to the social order. He made some attempt to strip away its mythology and identify the historical Jesus. Poompuhar (southern India) grew during the reign of Karikal Cholan, the second-century Chola king who established trade ties with China, Arabia and the Roman Empire. In the 20th century remnants of brick buildings, water reservoirs, a boat jetty and Roman coins were found during undersea excavations.

100-400CE In the Canary Islands Roman artifacts were found in strata dated to this time. The islands were described by Plutarch and Ptolemy gave their precise location.

100-700CE A group of agricultural Indians (today called the Moche) inhabit the desert margin between the Andes and the Pacific in what is today called Peru. They raised huge monuments of sun baked mud where they laid their dead with fine gold and pottery. They irrigated crops such as corn, beans, squash, and peanuts. They ate llamas and guinea pigs and caught fish in the Pacific.

100-700CE In Peru the Nazca Lines are a complex series of huge birds, animals and other figures etched into the ground by the Nazca culture some 225 miles southeast of Lima.

100-1500CE In Vietnam the city of Hoi An was the principal port of the seafaring Champa kingdom, that embraced Indian culture. The kingdom withstood attacks from the Chinese, Vietnamese, Khmers and Mongols. Archaeological study in Hoi An in the 1990s proved that more than 2000 years ago Hoi An was an embryonic port town of the Sa Huynh people. From the 2nd to the 15th centuries, Hoi An was the main port of the Champa Kingdom. In these centuries, Hoi An became a prosperous commercial port town, very well developed and famous in Asia.

103-105CE Apollodorus of Damascus built a bridge over the Danube for Emperor Trajan. It connected the Roman provinces of Moesia Superior and Dacia (the Yugoslavian and Romanian banks respectively).

111CE A Roman amphitheater was built at Nyon, Switzerland. An inscription at the site

had a dedication to the emperor Trajan.

120-130CE Roman Emperor Hadrian ordered a great wall to be built in northern England along with a series of forts "to separate the Romans from the barbarians." It extended for 73.5 English miles from the estuary of the river Tyne on the east to Solway Firth on the west.

125CE The Gospel of John dated to this time. A papyrus fragment mentioned Jesus.

132CE Zhang Heng introduced an earthquake weathercock, a device that could inform the Chinese court of a distant earthquake.

132-135CE Jewish rebels occupied the mountain ridge of Hebron during the Bar Kochba revolt against the Romans. The remains of an ancient synagogue and mikveh are visible.

135CE Roman Emperor Hadrian sent 12 divisions under Julius Severus to quell the Jewish rebellion led by Simon Bar Kokhba, who was killed at Bethar. An estimated 600,000 Jews were killed. Hadrian ordered Jerusalem plowed under and Aelia Capitolina was built on the site. He barred Jews from returning and survivors dispersed across the empire. Judea was renamed Syria Palestine.

140CE Emperor Antoninus Pius ordered Hadrian's Wall to be abandoned and a more northerly defense to be established. Remnants could later be seen of the Antonine Wall around Falkirk, Scotland. Roman troops advanced northwards into the Scottish lowlands, driving the barbarians back before them and establishing a new frontier called the Antonine Wall, named for the new Emperor, Antoninus Pius. The Antonine Wall was later abandoned, reoccupied, and abandoned a second and final time under the Emperor Marcus Aurelius. The Persians begin to frequently trade with the Romans and Chinese.

150-200CE The Temple of Quetzalcoatl in Teotihuacan (City of the Gods) was built near what later became Mexico City. Quetzalcoatl was considered as the origin of all human activities on earth, the creator of land and time and its divisions.

151CE The Almagest by Claudius Ptolemy, roughly translated as "the Greatest Compilation," was published around this time and became one of the most influential scientific texts in history. He argued that the cosmos consisted of concentric spheres with the Earth at the center.

155CE Polycarp, disciple of Apostle John, was arrested and burned at stake.

166CE A Roman envoy arrived in China. This was their 1st recorded official contact.

180CE A Roman military transport ship was built about this time, as Marcus Aurelius passed the throne to the emperor Commodus. It later sank in the Rhine. In 2003 archeologists in the Netherlands unveiled the preserved ship.

180CE A smallpox epidemic hit Rome and killed 3.5 to 7 million people including Emp. Marcus Aurelius. It was dubbed the Plague of Antonine.

193CE Lucius Septimus Severus (d.211), a native son of Leptis Magna in Libya, was crowned emperor of Rome. Under his rule the empire reached its greatest extent with almost 50 provinces.

200CE Romans began making glass objects that included windows, bottles and drinking vessels. Barbarian invasions and civil wars begin in the Roman empire.

200-300CE The original Polynesians arrived at Hawaii probably from the Marquesas. They brought with them edible plants and animals.

200-400CE A giant statue of Buddha was made at Bamiyan some 100 miles west of Kabul. It was destroyed by the Taliban in 2001.

200-1215CE The Fremont people lived in Utah and etched into rock designs of animals

and people.

220CE The Han Dynasty dissolved as Liu Xie abdicated. Three separate kingdoms became established: Shu in the west, Wu to the east of the gorges, and Wei in the north.

220CE At Baalbeck in the Bekaa Valley of Lebanon the Romans constructed an incomplete acropolis that contained a Temple of Jupiter and a Temple of Bacchus. The Kushan empire [Afghanistan] fragmented into petty dynasties.

227-261CE The Sassanids (A.D. 227-651), ruled the Persian Empire despite attempts by the Roman Empire (27 B.C.-A.D. 476) and later the Byzantine (or Eastern Roman) Empire to conquer it. Bam was founded during the Sassanian Period along one of the East-West trade routes collectively known as the Silk Road.

230CE In Tunisia a Roman coliseum was built in the town of El Jem that could hold 30,000.

250CE-710CE The Japanese Kofun period. Mongoloid people from Korea continued to enter Japan and mixed with the older Jomon populations.

270CE Feb 14, The early Christian martyr, St. Valentine, was beheaded about this time by Emperor Claudius II, who executed another St. Valentine around the same time. The Catholic Bishop Valentine was clubbed, stoned and beheaded by Emperor Claudius II for refusing to acknowledge the monarch's outlawing of marriage. The Catholics then made Valentine a symbol to oppose the Roman mid-February custom in honor of the God Lupercus, where Roman teenage girls' names were put in a box and selected by young Roman men for "sex toy" use until the next lottery. The two Valentines merged into a single legendary patron of young lovers. St. Valentine's Day evolved from Lupercalia, a Roman festival of fertility. Valentine's Day probably has its origins in the Roman feast of Lupercalia, which was held on February 15. One of the traditions associated with this feast was young men drawing the names of young women whom they would court during the following year--a custom that may have grown into the giving of valentine's cards. Another legend associated with Valentine's Day was the martyrdom of the Christian priest St. Valentine on February 14. The Roman emperor believed that men would remain soldiers longer if they were not married, but Valentine earned the wrath of the emperor by secretly marrying young couples.

270CE Zenobia of Syria proclaimed herself "Queen of the East" and attacked Roman colonies adjoining her and conquered Egypt.

272CE Roman emperor Aurelian sent an army to attack Zenobia's troops in Egypt and was repulsed. Queen Zenobia led a failed uprising against the Romans, which left the city of Palmyra partly destroyed. Forces of Emperor Aurelian laid siege on Palmyra, from which Zenobia and a few retainers escaped. They were soon captured by Roman scouts.

274CE Constantine I was born. He became the great Roman emperor (324-337) who adopted Christianity.

280CE By this time descendants of the Nok people were farming near the southeastern coast of Africa on the fertile slopes of Mt. Kilimanjaro and Mt. Kirinyaga. They called themselves Bantu.

284-305CE Diocletian (245-316) ruled the Roman Empire. Under his rule the last and most terrible persecution of the Christians took place, perhaps some 3,000 martyrs. He divided rule over the empire among four men. He put two rulers to oversee the east and two to oversee the west. He also established four capitals. He moved his own capital from

Rome to Nicomedia, south of Byzantium in Asia Minor. He also increased the size of the Roman army from 300,000 to 500,000 men.

300CE About this time Tiridates III, king of Armenia, adopted Christianity as the religion of his kingdom, making Armenia the first Christian state. About this time Berbers from North Africa began to rule Ghana and continued for about the next 400 years. They are thought to have originated as nomads from the Middle East. The Mayan city of Cancuen was already established by this time. Ruins of the city were discovered in 1999 in Guatemala. Mayans began building on Cozumel Island off Mexico's Yucatan peninsula about this time. The town of San Gervasio was built and inhabited through 1650. Cozumel covers 189 square miles, about the size of Lake Tahoe.

300-400CE Historian Egami Namio in 1948 proposed the "horserider" thesis that cited equestrian goods and foreign culture elements as evidence that the ancestors of the Japanese imperial line had migrated from Korea about this time and conquered the northern part of Kyushu.

300-400CE The Circus Maximus in ancient Rome, expanded under Constantine in the 4th century CE, had an estimated seating capacity of 250,000. The largest of hippodrome in Rome, a U-shaped stadium with a low wall running in the middle around which chariots raced, it seated an estimated 150,000 spectators at the time of Julius Caesar in the 1st century B.C. As long ago as the 4th century, an Egyptian scientist named Papp suggested there should be a science called heuristics to solve inventive problems. During this time the 1st French church dedicated to the Virgin Mary was built in the 4th century on the hill site of the later Chartres cathedral. During this period Kuqa on the silk road in western China was a Buddhist center of learning.

300-525CE During the Gupta Dynasty, India trades with the Eastern Roman Empire, Persia, and China.

300-645CE Yamato Period of Japan. The Yamato clan had taken root in the Nara basin and gave rise to the people called "Japanese."

300-700CE Goths, Huns, Avars, Serbs, Croats, and Bulgars successively invade Illyrian lands.

301CE In Armenia King Trdat III declared Christianity to be the state religion. Armenia became the first country to adopt Christianity.

303CE St. George, dragon-slaying knight, died. He was made the patron saint of England in the 14th century. George, later fired by the Pope as mythical, was tortured and beheaded at Nicomedia. He was a soldier who was reported to have risen to a high rank under Diocletian. Lactantius, an early Christian writer, said that Romula, mother of Roman emperor Galerius, encouraged her son to persecute Christians in this year.

304-305CE Massive persecution of the Christians under Diocletian.

311CE Emperor Galerius recognized Christians legally in the Roman Empire.

312CE Prior to a battle between Constantine and Maxentius, Constantine experienced a vision of Christ that ordered him to ornament the shields of his soldiers with the Greek letters chi and rho, the monogram for Christ. Constantine won the battle and attributed his success to Christ. He became emperor of the West and an advocate of Christianity. Constantine the Great defeated Marcus Aurelius Valerius Maxentius at the Mulvian Bridge. Constantine's smaller army (about 50,000 strong) won a decisive victory there; while fleeing, Maxentius drowned in the river. Constantine was instantly converted when

he saw a cross in the sky, with the inscription "In hoc signo vincit" ("In this sign you shall conquer

313CE A 15 year cycle used in reckoning ecclesiastical calendars was established as a fiscal term to regulate taxes. It is called the Roman Indiction. Constantine met with the eastern emperor at Milan, capital of the late Roman Empire. They agreed on a policy of religious tolerance. The Edict of Milan legalized Christianity, but also allowed Romans religious choice. Constantine wrote a letter to the proconsul of Africa in which he explained why the Christian clergy should not be distracted by secular offices or financial obligations. "When they are free to render supreme service to the Divinity, it is evident that they confer great benefits upon the affairs of the state."

316CE Diocletian, former emperor of Rome, died. By this time there were about 30,000 converts to Christianity and some 33 popes had followed in the footsteps of St. Peter.

324CE Constantine chose Byzantium as his new capital. He moved his court to Byzantium and chiseled his name on the portal.

326-330CE The Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem was built by the Roman emperor Constantine. The church was rebuilt under Justinian (527-565). Constantine renamed the town of Byzantium to: "New Rome which is Constantine's City." It became known as Constantinople. Constantine began the building of the Great Palace in Constantinople. Ezana (Aezianas), ruler of Aksum (northeast Ethiopia), converted much of his realm to Christianity. During his rule he constructed much of the monumental architecture of Aksum, including a reported 100 stone obelisks, the tallest of which loomed 98 ft over the cemetery in which it stood and weighed 517 tons. Most of the obelisks were later destroyed, but one was hauled off by Italian forces after their 1937 invasion. It was returned in 2003.

335CE Constantinople emperor (Constantine the Great) enacted rules against Jews.

336CE The first recorded celebration of Christmas on this day took place in Rome. By this year Dec 25 was established in the Liturgy of the Roman Church as the birthday of Jesus.

337CE Constantine (47), convert to Christianity and Emperor of Rome (306-37), died. He had made Christianity the official religion of the Roman Empire and had the Chapel of the Burning Bush built in the Sinai Desert at the site where Moses was believed to have witnessed the Miracle of the Burning. Constantine's three sons, already Caesars, each took the title of Augustus. Constantine II and Constans shared the west while Constantius II took control of the east.

340CE St. Jerome (d.420), Christian ascetic and biblical scholar, was born about this time. He was the chief preparer of the Vulgate version of the Bible. Jerome condemned the use of potions that caused sterility and murder of those not yet conceived. [Wired dates him 321-420]

350CE The "Codex Sinaiticus," the world's oldest Bible, was created about this time. For most of its history it resided at St. Catherine's Monastery built (527-565) on Mt. Sinai. The Huns invaded Persia. Liberius began his reign as Catholic Pope replacing Julius I.

359CE Christians allegedly established a camp in Skythopolis, Syria, to torture and execute pagans from around Europe. This can only be a reference to the Arian Bishop of Scythopolis, Patrophilus, who cruelly abused Christian bishops exiled to his see under Constantius. These included Eusebius of Vercelli. It was not a death-camp, nor did it last

30 years, nor were pagans the victims.

363CE The death of Roman Emperor Julian brought an end to the Pagan Revival. Julian received a mortal wound in battle with the Sassanian Persians, whom he tried to conquer.

365CE An earthquake, whose epicenter was in Crete, leveled the Egyptian Port of Alexandria as well as the Roman outpost of Leptis Magna in Libya. Some 50,000 people died.

377CE Niall of the Nine Hostages, warlord and head of the most powerful dynasty in ancient Ireland, was crowned king. He reportedly had 12 sons, many of whom became powerful Irish kings themselves. In 2006 scientists in Ireland presented evidence that he was the country's most fertile male, with more than 3 million men worldwide among his offspring.

386CE Augustine (354-430) became a priest and soon after bishop of Hippo, a Roman city in what is now Algeria. He wrote "The City of God," in which he laid out a plan of world history, showing how two cities vied with each other for dominance and would continue to do so until the end of time. One city was human- material, fleshly, downward-turning. The other city was divine- spiritual, turning upward toward the Creator of all things... An individual thinking being, Augustine said, does not make the truth, he finds it. He discovers it within himself as he listens to the teachings of the magister interiore, the "inward teacher," who is Christ, the revealing Word of God. According to Augustine, St. Ambrose set the fashion for silent reading and marveled at the innovation.

387CE The Parthians and Romans agreed to settle the Armenian question by the drastic expedient of partition. The Sassanid kings of Persia (who had superseded the Parthians in the Empire of Iran) secured the lion's share of the spoils, while the Romans only received a strip of country on the western border which gave them Erzeroum and Diyarbakir for their frontier fortresses.

389-461CE St. Patrick, an English missionary and bishop of Ireland. March 17 is celebrated in his honor. He was a Celt born in Romanized Britain and was kidnapped by Irish pirates at 16, sold into slavery, and served for 6 years as a shepherd until he escaped.

392CE Theodosius of Rome passed legislation prohibiting all pagan worship in the empire and declared Christianity the state religion.

393CE The ancient Olympic Games were held at intervals beginning in 776 BC until about 393 CE when they were abolished by Roman emperor Theodosius I after Greece lost its independence. The modern Olympic Games were started in 1896.

395CE Emperor Theodosius I (49), the Great, Spanish head of Rome, died. Theodosius I wrote into his will that upon his death the eastern and western sections of the empire should be declared separate empires. His death in this year marks the split of the Roman and Byzantine Empire.

396CE The last Olympic Games were held under Emp. Theodosius I, who halted them due to increasing professionalism and corruption.

400CE A stable form of ink was developed with iron-salts, nutgalls and gum.

The Barbarians, Hsiung-nu nomads, moved West. These "Huns" displaced the Goths and the Vanals, who moved west. The displaced Goths broke into two groups, one moving west into Gaul forcing the native Germanic peoples south, the other branch, called the Visigoths, headed south into Italy. The Vandals continues to move west, and turned south through Gaul and into Spain. They ravaged Spain and crossed into Africa and later

recrossed the Mediterranean into Italy. Afghanistan was invaded by the White Huns. They destroyed the Buddhist culture, and left most of the country in ruins. By this time the Chinese had developed rigid metal stirrups which gave the rider more security in the saddle. About this time the Angles and Saxons crossed the North Sea to England bringing with them the 5 day week: Tiw'sday - of the god Tiw; Wodensday - of the god Woden; Thorsday - of the god Thor; Frigsday - of the goddess Frig; and Seternesday - of the god Seterne. In Ireland the Celtic ruler Niall of the Nine Hostages lived around this time. About this time people from the chiefdom Dal Riata in northern Ireland crossed the Irish Sea and settled along the Scottish coast of County Argyll.

400-500CE The Quraysh tribe of west-central Arabia makes treaties with neighboring areas to ensure the safe passage of trade caravans through the desert around Mecca. During this period the Jutes of Jutland, at the northern tip of the Danish peninsula, migrated to Britain as part of a Germanic invasion. The notion that they settled in what is now Kent and the Isle of Wight, as is recorded by Anglo-Saxon chronicler Bede the Venerable, has been confirmed by archaeological evidence. A tomb in 1996 was found in the ruins of the Maya city of La Milpa in Belize near the Mexican border. It contained the skeleton of a man adorned with a pendant depicting the head of a vulture, signifying lord or ruler. Archeologist Norman Hammond speculated that it could be the burial place of the king known as Bird Jaguar, who lived around 450, or his successor. Yax K'uk Mo (Blue-Green Quetzal Macaw) was the 5th century founder of Copan in Honduras, although the site was occupied from early preclassic to late classic times. In Ashkelon, Israel, bones from this period of some 100 infants were discovered in 1988 in the debris of a sewer adjacent to a bath house of this time. The Aymara people lived on the shores of Lake Titicaca between Bolivia and Peru since the 5th century. Their ancient capital was Tiahuanaco. Their world is described in "Valley of the Spirits" (1996) by Alan L. Kolata. St. Ursula, a legendary British princess, and her 11,000 martyr virgins were said to have been slaughtered by the Huns at Cologne in the 5th century. During this period the Indian philosopher Yashomitra made commentaries on Buddhism and described it as "awakened" (vibuddha) and "full-bloomed" or "perfected" (prabuddha). In Japan two imperial tombs of this time in Miyazaki Prefecture, Kyushu, are held by legend to belong to Ninigi, grandson of the sun goddess Amaterasu and his wife. The leap year tradition of women proposing marriage to men began in 5th century Ireland.

400-600CE The large Buddha at Bamiyan, Afghanistan, 170 feet tall, was constructed during this period. It was an enlargement of an Indian Buddha of the Gupta period.

402CE The capital of the Roman empire was moved from Rome to Ravenna on the Adriatic.

405CE In Northern Ireland St. Patrick (16) was sold about this time as a slave by King Niall's men. The Armenian alphabet was invented.

406CE Godagisel, king of the Vandals, died in battle as some 80,000 Vandals attacked over the Rhine at Mainz. Some of the inscriptions from a stone monument from the Maya city of La Milpa have been deciphered to give this date.

407CE Johannes Chrysostomus (b.c347), patriarch of Constantinople (398) and exiled in 404, died in Pontus (later northeast Turkey). He is generally considered the most prominent doctor of the Greek Church and the greatest preacher ever heard in a Christian pulpit.

410CE Rome was overrun by the Visigoths, an event that symbolized the fall of the

eastern Roman Empire. German barbarians sacked Rome. Rome abandoned its British provinces.

418CE Jews were excluded from public office in the Roman Empire.

429CE Roman Africa was invaded by the Vandals, barbarians who had fought and conquered their way across Germany, France, Spain and across the Strait of Gibraltar.

430CE Augustine (b.354) died in Hippo (Annaba, Algeria) with a Vandal army outside the gates of the city. His writings included "The Confessions." In 1999 Garry Wills authored the biography "St. Augustine." Augustine had developed the theory of a "just war" and said a nation's leaders must consider among other things, anticipated loss of civilian life and whether all peaceful options have been exhausted before war starts

431CE The Assyrians and Chaldeans broke from what was to become the Roman Catholic Church over a theological dispute. A great Mayan dynasty arose at Palenque and soon began trading with communities hundreds of miles away.

432CE About this time St. Patrick was consecrated a bishop and returned to Ireland as missionary. He established Ireland's first monasteries and Irish monks made it their mission to copy all literature, sacred and secular, while barbarism swept the continent.

434-453CE Attila the Hun was known in western Europe as the "Scourge of God." Attila was the king of the Huns from 434 to 453 and one of the greatest of the barbarian rulers to assail the Roman Empire.

438CE Easter, In Ireland St. Patrick used the 3-leaf clover to illustrate the Trinity.

438-457CE The Persian King Yazdegerd II ruled. He pressured the Armenians to accept Zoroastrianism and worship the supreme god Ahura Mazda. Mihr-Nerseh, the Persian grand vizier, promulgated an edict that enjoined the Armenians to convert.

439CE The Vandals, led by King Gaiseric, took Carthage and quickly conquered all the coastal lands of Algeria and Tunisia. Egypt and the Libyan coast remained in Roman hands. Carthage, the leading Roman city in North Africa, fell to Genseric and the Vandals. Vandals under Genseric occupied Carthage. In Mauretania (now northern Morocco and Algeria) Roman rule ceased about this time when barbarian incursions forced the legions to withdraw.

444CE In Ireland St. Patrick selected the site for the Cathedral of Armagh. It later became Ireland's ecclesiastical center and preceded the 360 churches that he established.

449CE The Armenians held a General Assembly to ponder the Persian edict that demanded conversion to Zoroastrianism. They chose to remain Christian and their leaders were summoned to Persia to answer to the king. The leaders opted to yield under heavy pressure but were renounced on their return home.

450CE St. Benedict (d.547) was born in Norcia, Italy, about this time. He lived for years as a hermit near the ruins of Nero's palace above Subiaco, 40 miles east of Rome. He established the monastery of Monte Cassino, the founding house of the Benedictine order. His rules and standards of communal life are known as the rules of St. Benedict. The Hun invasions of India began.

451CE A Persian Army of 300,000 men under Mushkan Nusalavurd arrived at a place between here and Zarevand (now Khoy and Salmast in Iran) to face the Armenian forces. Roman and Barbarian warriors halted Attila's army at the Catalaunian Plains (Catalarinische Fields) in eastern France. Attila the Hun was defeated by a combined Roman and Visigoth army. The Huns moved south into Italy but were defeated again. General Aetius defeated Attila the Hun at Chalons-sur-Marne. The Armenians were the

first Christians to take up arms in defending their right to worship.

451-484CE Vahan Mamikonian led the Armenians in a 33-year guerrilla war. The Persian Sassanids underwent 3 rulers and pressure from the Ephthalites, White Huns, and when King Peroz was killed by the White Huns, his successor, Balash, sued for peace. Vahan demanded and was granted religious freedom.

452CE Italy was invaded by Attila the Hun. Pope Leo I met Attila the Hun on the banks of Mincio and Attila agreed to make peace and spare Rome. Attila the Hun died in 452.

455CE Rome was sacked by the Vandal army. Genseric, at the invitation of Eudoxia, Valentinian's widow, sailed to Italy, and took Rome without a blow. At the intercession of Leo the Great, he abstained from torturing or massacring the inhabitants and burning the city, but gave it up to systematic plunder. For 14 days and nights the work of pillage continued. Genseric then returned unmolested to Africa, carrying much booty and many thousand captives, including the empress Eudoxia and her two daughters. The elder became the wife of his son Hunneric; the younger, with her mother, was eventually surrendered to the emperor Leo.

474CE Leo I, Roman Byzantine Emperor (457-74), died. He was succeeded by his grandson Leo II. Leo II (b.467), Roman Byzantine Emperor, died.

476CE The western Roman Empire formally ended at Ravenna as the barbarian general Odoacer deposed the last of the Roman emperors, the young boy Romulus Augustus.

480CE Hun invasions began to weaken the Gupta Dynasty in India.

484CE The Church of Mary Theotokos was built over the presumed site of a Samaritan Temple that is believed to be a copy of the Second Temple of Jerusalem at Mt. Gerizim in the Israeli occupied West Bank. The Armenians signed a treaty in the village of Nuwarsak with the Persians and Vahan Mamikonian was appointed marzban of Armenia.

496CE In China the Shaolin Temple was built in the foothills of Mount Songshan in Henan province. It was later considered as the birthplace for Shaolin boxing, a combination of Buddhism and Chinese martial arts that evolved into kung fu (gongfu).

500CE About this time the Ridgeway, the oldest road in Europe, wandered along empty, open ridges over Wiltshire's Marlborough Downs in England. Invading Saxons gave this ancient track its present name: "The Ridgeway," but even then it was already old beyond all memory. Fifty centuries earlier, Stone Age traders probably followed this track to barter stone axe heads with farmer folk in the valleys. These Neolithic merchants picked up The Ridgeway at the Thames River ford at Goring, then followed it westward and southward along the crest of the Downs, into what would become the counties of Berkshire and Wiltshire in the times of the Wessex kings. Since those first Neolithic peddlers, 200 generations have found their own good reasons to tramp along the Ridgeway track. By this time the Chalchihuites culture (New Mexico) engaged in extensive turquoise mining and exporting raw turquoise to West Mexican centers like Alta Vista. By this time the Kaaba at Mecca housed more than 360 idols of the gods of various tribes. Protection of the Kaaba was organized by the Quraysh tribe, who encouraged other tribes to deposit their idols their for protection and a fee. During four months of each year the Quraysh forbade fighting and raiding along the trade routes and this allowed both merchants and travelers make their pilgrimages in peace for a fee.

The Manteno people inhabited the area of northern Ecuador about this time. It was believed that they ran a vast maritime empire and traded with the Aztecs in Mexico and made voyages of 3,000-4,000 miles. About this time Nubians turned from their

Egyptian-influenced religion to Christianity. A thousand years later the people of their region will convert heavily to Islam. About this time the Indian monk Bodhidharma hit on the idea of Zen after staring at a wall for nine years. Teotihuacan people built a 60-foot pyramid about this time in what later became known as Iztapalapa, Mexico. It was abandoned after about 300 years, when the Teotihuacan culture collapsed. Archeologists began to unveil the site in 2004. In Peru a Moche pyramid from about this time at Dos Cabezas contained tombs that archeologists found in 1997. The tombs revealed people of unusual height along with miniatures of the deceased and the tomb's contents.

500-600CE Arabs about this time brought back home from India the numerals we refer to as Arabic numbers. In England the 6th century Gildas was the only historian whose work survived. He made no mention of King Arthur. He described the Picts as "Loathsome hordes, dark swarms of worms that emerge from the narrow crevices of their holes when the sun is high, preferring to cover their villainous faces with hair rather than their private parts and surrounding areas with clothes. About this time Irish monks brought an alembic from the Middle East that was initially used to distill perfumes. They soon applied it to spirits and produced Uisce Beatha (water of life), better known as whiskey. In Laos a local legend describes a military celebration for which the stone jars of the Plain of Jars were created to ferment and store alcohol. The Picts of Scotland developed a script about this time made up of 30 symbols. In 2005 it still defied interpretation.

500-700CE A Babylonian earthenware demon bowl from Seleucia-on-Tigris dated to this period. The clay Lydenburg Heads from southern Africa, dated to this period. These earliest known South African sculptures were later exhibited at the Guggenheim. Evidence in 2005 suggested that Polynesians visited California during this period and transferred their canoe building technology to the local Chumash and Gabrielino Indians.

500-800CE Curse tablets are widely used in this era. "Lead scrolls, used to place curses against lawyers, lovers, and horses, have been discovered in a Roman-era well at King Herod's palace in Israel."

500-1100CE The Sinagua people lived in the area of Sunset Crater, Az.

500-1315CE The Fremont Indians lived in Utah's Range Creek Canyon during this period and etched into rock designs of animals and people.

508CE The Franks, led by Clovis, took Paris and made it their capital. Under Charlemagne, the capital was moved to Aachen and Paris waned, raided repeatedly by Norsemen during the 9th and 10th centuries.

511CE Clovis, king of the Franks, died and his kingdom was divided by his four sons.

520CE St. Benedict founded the Benedictine Order at Monte Cassino. From there monks went forth and created a network of monasteries all over Europe. The monks taught the values of agricultural living to the nomadic barbarians. Guptas invent the decimal system in India.

521-597CE St. Columba, Irish missionary in Scotland. The Irish monks of Columba preceded the Benedictines in Northern Europe, but their ascetic otherworldliness did not meet the needs of the practical barbarian people.

523CE Thrasamunde, king of Vandals (496-523), died.

525CE By this time the Hun invaders have conquered India. The Gupta Dynasty ends.

526CE An earthquake killed 250,000 in Antioch, Turkey. This was the capital of Syria from 300-64BCE.

527-565CE Emperor Justinian built the St. Catherine monastery in Egypt's Sinai Desert to house the bones of St. Catherine of Alexandria, who was tortured to death for converting to Christianity. The site was thought to be the place where Moses saw the Miracle of the Burning Bush.

528CE Justinian assigned 10 men the task of condensing the 1,600 books of classic Roman law.

529CE Justinian, ruling from Constantinople (517-565), promulgated the Codex Constitutionum, the chief source and authority of Roman law. The new Justinian Code was composed of 4,652 laws. It extended the rights of women, children and slaves, and also called for harsher penalties for crime.

532CE The Nika uprising at Constantinople failed and 30-40,000 died. Justinian and his wife Theodora attended festivities at the Hippodrome, a stadium for athletic competition. Team support escalated from insults to mob riots and in the end Constantinople lay in ruins. Justinian proceeded to rebuild the city with extensive commissions for religious art and architecture, including the new Hagia Sophia.

535-536CE John of Ephesus, a Syrian bishop, reported that the sun darkened for a period of 18 months with feeble light for only about 4 hours a day. Byzantine Count Belisarius entered Rome through the Asinarian Gate at the head of 5,000 troops. At the same time, 4,000 Ostrogoths left the city through the Flaminian Gate and headed north to Ravenna, the capital of their Italian kingdom. For the first time since 476, when the Germanic king, Odoacer, had deposed the last Western Roman emperor and crowned himself "King of the Romans," the city of Rome was once more part of the Roman Empire—albeit an empire whose capital had shifted east to Constantinople. Belisarius had taken the city back as part of Emperor Justinian's grand plan to recover the western provinces from their barbarian rulers. The plan was meant to be carried out with an almost ridiculously small expeditionary force. The 5,000 soldiers that General Belisarius led included Hunnish and Moorish auxiliaries, and they were expected to defend circuit walls 12 miles in diameter against an enemy who would soon be back, and who would outnumber them at least 10-to-1.

537CE The Goths laid siege to Rome. The Goths cut the aqueducts to Rome in the 6th century.

538-552CE Introduction of Buddhism to Japan from Korea.

538-600CE Buddhist missionaries introduced the art of flower arranging to Japan. The 1st school of flower arranging, ikenobo, was founded by Ono no Imoko in the early 7th century. Ikebana became the umbrella name for the schools of flower arranging.

541-750CE The beginning of a pandemic of plague that swirled around the Mediterranean for more than two centuries. It killed as many as 40 million people and weakened the Byzantine Empire. "The bodies of the sick were covered with black pustules... the symptoms of immediate death," wrote Procopius, historian of the Byzantine Emperor Justinian. At its peak in Constantinople, he reported, the plague killed 10,000 people a day.

549CE Jerusalem held to a Jan 6 date for the celebration of the Nativity of Jesus until this year. In the end the West added the Epiphany and the East added the Dec 25 nativity to their liturgical calendars.

550CE Persians reasserted control over all of what is now Afghanistan. Revolts by various Afghan tribes followed. Japanese rulers allow their subjects to practice the

Buddhist faith.

Native peoples in southwest Colorado began building pit houses. Found the world over, these are rooms dug in the ground with roofs of mud and logs. To get in or out, people used a ladder through a hole in the roof that doubled as a smoke vent-unpleasant for humans but a good way to keep animals out. You can see several excavated pit houses at the National Park.

550-577CE The Northern Qi dynasty ruled in China. A wall parallel to the Great Wall in the Jinshanling area is attributed to their rule.

562CE Tikal in Guatemala was conquered possibly by the Mayans of Calakmul city in Mexico. Calakmul is one of the largest of Mayan cities with more than 6,000 structures. It was the capital of a widespread hegemony of Lowland Maya kingdoms during the Late Classic (600-900).

565CE St. Columba reported seeing a monster in Loch Ness.

570CE Mohammed (d.632), "The Prophet", Islamic founder (Koran), was born into the Quraysh tribe in Makkah. He was orphaned at an early age and found work in a trade caravan. He married a wealthy widow and this gave him the freedom to visit Mount Hira each year to think. His birthday is observed on the 12th day of Rabi ul' Awwal, the 3rd month of the lunar calendar, in a festival known as Mawlid-al-Nabi.

574CE Prince Shotoku was born in Japan. He later brought the Kongo family from Korea to Osaka and had them build a Buddhist temple. The temple took 15 years to build and the Kongo family became established as the premier temple builders in Japan.

578CE The family business Kongo Gumi was founded in Japan by a Korean in Osaka to build Buddhist temples. The company continued to flourish in 2004 as general builder.

600CE Pope Gregory the Great decreed "God bless You" as the religiously correct response to a sneeze. Yang Di (Yangdi), a Sui emperor, extended the Grand Canal. He reportedly assumed power by poisoning his father. Ma Shu-mou, aka Mahu, was one of the canal overseers and was said to have eaten a steamed 2-year-old child each day he worked on the canal. On completion the canal extended for 1,100 miles. 5.5 million people were pressed into service to complete 1,550 mile canal. Small porkers came to Hawaii with the Polynesians some 1400 years ago, and big pigs arrived with the Europeans.

600CE The Joya de Ceren Maya site in El Salvador was buried beneath 16 feet of ash from nearby Loma Caldera.

600CE Quill pens, made from the outer feathers of crows and other large birds, became popular. The 1st books were printed in China. The burial site of the Prince of Prittlewell, an East Saxon prince or king, dated to about this time.

600-700CE King Songstan Gampo reigned over Tibet in the 7th century. He introduced Buddhism and started construction of the Potala Palace and Jokhang Temple. He married the Chinese princess Wen Cheng. In the seventh century the Frisians clashed with the Franks and resisted Christianity, but succumbed to Frankish rule and accepted Christianity a century later. Citizens of the Netherlands's province of Friesland are still called Frisians and the Frisian language is still spoken there.

600-700CE Calinicus (Callinicus), an engineer from Heliopolis, Syria, is thought to have brought "Greek fire," (flammable petrochemicals) to Constantinople. The incendiary liquid could be fired from siphons toward enemy ships or troops. The weapon helped save the Byzantine Empire from Islamic conquest for several centuries. The Caracol

Maya site in Belize was one of the most prosperous cities in the pre-Columbian world with some 120,000 people in a 65-square-mile metropolis. It has the 140-foot-high platform Caana, or "Sky-Place." The martial art of "tie-kwan-doe" (kick-strike-art) was developed as part of the military training for young noblemen charged with protecting the kingdoms of what became Korea. In Vietnam Hoi An was a port site of the Cham kingdoms of central Vietnam. It may date back to the 2nd century BC.

600-800CE In 2003 evidence of an Indian village was found at an Illinois site some 35 miles east of St. Louis, that dated to the Late Woodland period. Irish monks began to seek solace in Iceland. Polynesian seafarers 1st landed on Easter Island, 1400 miles from the coast of South America. They later carved nearly 900 colossi of compressed volcanic ash: the moai. In 1722 A Dutch explorer stopped by on Easter Sunday. It later became a possession of Chile.

600-900CE Late classic period of the Maya. The San Andres site in El Salvador flourished during the late classic. The El Tajin civilization thrived on the central coast of what became Mexico.

600-1200CE In Malaysia ceramic shards at Kampong Sungai Mas in the Bujang Valley date to this time. Brick foundations and a block of shale with a Buddhist mantra inscribed in Sanskrit was also found.

600-1600CE Burma entries under Myanmar. Pagan was the seat of Burma's greatest dynasty and the site shows the remains of more than 7,000 temples and monuments of this period.

607CE The 12th recorded passage of Halley's Comet occurred. The first envoy from Japan was sent to China.

609CE Pope Boniface I turned Roman Pantheon into Catholic church.

610CE Lailat-ul Qadar: The night that the Koran descended to Earth. Muhammad is believed by his followers to have had a vision of Gabriel. The angel told him to recite in the name of God. Other visions are supposed to have Gabriel lead Muhammad to heaven to meet God, and to Jerusalem to meet Abraham, Moses and Jesus. These visions convinced Mohammad that he was a messenger of God.

610-632CE A Muslim tradition has it that Mohammed one day found that his favorite wife, Aisha, had purchased some cushions decorated with birds and animals. The prophet proclaimed that only God could bestow life and that pale imitations should be avoided. Thus the hadith, or tradition of the prophet, holds that: "The house which contains pictures will not be entered by the angels." During Mohammed's ministry in Mecca and Medina the definition of jihad moved from persuasive proselytism to Muslim war against all infidels.

611CE In Cambodia, Angkor Borei, earliest known Khmer inscription dates to this time.

614CE Croats settled in the area between the Adriatic Sea and the rivers Sava and Drava. Christian Palestine was invaded by the Persians. The 5th century monastery of St. Theodosius east of Beit Sahour near Bethlehem was destroyed by the Persians.

615CE Yang Di (Yangdi), a Chinese Sui emperor, announced a 4th attempt to conquer Korea. In response to peasant rebellions in the north, Yangdi moved to the eastern city of Yangzhou.

618CE General Li Yuan, the Duke of Tang, claimed the throne of China after receiving word that Emperor Yangdi had been assassinated in the city of Yangzhou. Yuan proclaimed himself Emperor Gaozu, the 1st monarch of the new Tang dynasty.

618-907CE The Tang Dynasty was in China. The marble head of Eleven-headed Avalokiteshvara dates to the Tang period. Porcelain was invented during the T'ang dynasty.

618-907CE The area of Tiananmen Square was first cleared.

619CE Li Shimin led his armies against 2 warlords in northern China.

620CE This day corresponds to the 27th day of Rajab, 1427, in the Islamic calendar. It commemorates to the night flight of Muhammad on the winged horse Buraq to the farthest mosque, usually identified with Jerusalem, and then to heaven and back.

620CE The town of Cholula was founded in central Mexico. It was later said to be the oldest continuously occupied town in all of North America.

620CE Mohammad gained about a hundred converts including some wealthy Meccan families. This made other Meccans hostile. Mohammad in this year dreamed of being transported from Mecca to the Rock of Mariah in Jerusalem, from which he ascended into heaven and received instructions from God for himself and his followers.

621CE In China a force of 120,000 men from Xia province advanced to rescue the city of Luoyang. In China Dou Jiande, general of the Xia army, was wounded and captured by the Tang army under Gen'l. Li Shimin at Hulao Pass. 3,000 Xia were killed and 50,000 were taken prisoners. The city of Luoyang soon surrendered. Xia province surrendered in turn.

622CE Islamic Era began. Mahomet began his flight from Mecca to Medina (Hegira). Prophet Mohammed Abu Bakr arrived in Jathrib (Medina). In the Hegira Muhammed left Mecca for Medina (aka Yathrib) with 75 followers. This event marked the beginning of the Islamic lunar calendar. The new faith was called "Islam," which means submission to Allah. Believers in Islam are called Muslims-- "Those who submit to Allah's will." In Medina Mohammad tried to unite the Jews and Arabs and initially faced Jerusalem to pray. The Jewish leaders did not accept Mohammad as a prophet and so Mohammad expelled from the city the Jews who opposed him. From then on he commanded the Muslims to face the Kaaba in Mecca when praying.

624CE Muslims engaged non-believers for the 1st time at the Battle of Badr

626CE Battle at Constantinople: Slavs, Persians and Avars were defeated. Emp. Heraclius repelled the attacks. The attacks began in 625.

627CE Byzantine Emperor Heraclius defeated the Persian army and regained Asia Minor, Syria, Jerusalem and Egypt.

628CE In Persia Kavadh sued for peace with the Byzantines. He handed back Armenia, Byzantine Mesopotamia, Syria, Palestine and Egypt.

629-645CE Hsuang-Tsang, Chinese pilgrim, journeys over 5,000 miles from China to India and back to collect Buddhist teachings. He recorded fantastic tales of his adventures.

630CE Mohammad raised an army of 10,000 and took over Mecca (Makkah). He immediately set out to destroy all the idols at Kaaba. The black stone remained embedded in the corner. The area around became the first mosque, or Muslim house of worship. Mohammad returned from Medina and began the Islamic conquest of Arabia.

632 Mohammed, the founder of Islam and unifier of Arabia, died. His companions compiled his words and deeds in a work called the Sunna. Here are contained the rules for Islam. The most basic are The Five Pillars of Islam. These are: 1) profession of faith 2) daily prayer 3) giving alms 4) ritual fast during Ramadan 5) Hajj, the pilgrimage to

Mecca. The Sunna also calls for "jihad." The term means struggle, i.e. to do one's best to resist temptation and overcome evil. Four contenders stood out to succeed Mohammad. They were Abu Bakr, his trusted father-in-law. Umar and Uthman, long-time friends and advisers, and Ali, a cousin and blood relative. Ali was Mohammad's son-in-law and the father of Mohammad's grandsons. Abu Bakr was chosen as caliph i.e. successor. Iqra, which means read in Arabic, was reportedly the first word that the archangel Gabriel spoke to Mohammed.

633 Muhammad's chief clerk collected Mohammad's revelations into one work called the Koran (Quran). Loosely translated it means "recitation." "Whoever witnesses the crescent of the month, he must fast the month." (Koran, al Baqarah 2:185) Ramadan begins the day after the crescent of the new moon is sighted and confirmed by 2 witnesses. Muslims must abstain from food and sex during daylight hours for a month to celebrate the revelation of the Koran to Mohammed. The later Sunnah holy text reported the sayings and deeds of Muhammad. The Muslim beard tradition is from the Sunnah.

633 Gen Khalid ibn al-Walid sent a letter to the Persian emperor that said: "Submit to our authority and we shall leave you and your land and go against others. If not, you will be conquered against your will by men who love death as you love life."

633 The 4th Synod of Toledo took on the right to confirm elected kings. Jews were obliged to be baptized. The vernacular language, of Latin origin, prevailed over that of the Visigoths.

634 Abu Bekr Abd Allah (61), [al-Siddik], successor of Mohammed, died. He was a friend, an Arabic merchant, Mohammed's father-in-law and the first Caliph. Before his death he appointed Mohammed's adviser Omar (Umar) as his successor.

634 Sophronius (74), Christian Monk, elected patriarch and political ruler of Jerusalem.

635 Damascus was captured by the Muslims.

636 A Byzantine army arrived in the region of Jerusalem and was defeated by a much smaller Muslim army at the Yarmuk River. With Muslims at the gate Sophronius, head of Jerusalem, requested a meeting with Caliph Omar. Arabs gained control of most of Palestine from Byzantine Empire.

636 At the Battle at Yarmuk, east of the Sea of Galilee, Islamic forces beat a Byzantine army and gained control of Syria.

637 Ctesiphon, a center of Christianity southeast of Baghdad, was taken by Arabs, who renamed it Madain. Muslim armies conquered Mesopotamia.

642 Arabs conquered Alexandria and destroyed the great library. Omar, the second caliph, successor of Mohammed, conquered Alexandria, then the capital of world scholarship. The Arabs conquered the Sassanids.

650 The Khazars' aggressive territorial expansion drove some Bulgars westward. These Bulgars soon founded a kingdom in the southeastern Balkans that became known as Bulgaria.

650-850 The alliterative epic poem Beowulf was composed at least 100 years before the manuscript was written. It was written in the 8th century. In 1999 Seamus Heaney wrote a new translation of the old English tale of a Scandinavian warrior who kills a trio of monsters including Grendel. In the Anglo-Saxon epic Beowulf, the hero of the Geats people, mortally wounds the monster Grendel--who has been terrorizing the court of the king of Danes--by tearing off one of his arms with his bare hands. Based on folk tales known to the Anglo-Saxons prior to their invasion of England, the work is made up

primarily of pagan myths and legends. The poem is believed to date from the late seventh or early eighth century and the only surviving text, now in the British Museum, dates from about 1000 A.D.

652 Arabs introduced Islam to Afghanistan.

656 Uthman appointed members of his own family as regional governors and caused bitter jealousy among other families. This caused an angry mob of 500 to murder him. This gave Ali an opportunity to claim power. Some claim that Ali plotted Uthman's murder. Civil war broke out. Muawija, Uthman's cousin and governor of Syria, challenged Ali's right to rule. Ali prepared for war but was murdered by an angry former supporter. The followers of Ali became known as Shiites from the Arabic meaning "the party of Ali." Those who believe that the election of the first three caliphs was valid and who claim to follow the Sunna reject the Shiite idea of the Imam, and are called the Sunnis. The Imam Ali mosque in Najaf marks the grave of Ali, the son-in-law of Mohammed and a central figure in Shiite Islam.

661 Ali ibn Abu Talib, caliph of Islam (656-61), was murdered in Kufa, Iraq. Caliph Ali, son-in-law of Mohammed, was assassinated and his followers (Shiites) broke from the majority Muslim group. Muawija became caliph. He moved the capital from Medina to Damascus. His followers were called the Umayyads. Muawija was one of the soldiers who helped capture Damascus and for 25 years he had served as governor of Syria. Muawija began the practice of appointing his own son as the next caliph, and so the Umayyads ruled for the next 90 years. Muslim forces expanded into North Africa and completely conquered Persia. The Islamic Empire continued to expand into Afghanistan and Pakistan. After the Omayyad Caliphs conquered Damascus, they build the palace at Qasr Al-Kharaneh (in Jordan) as a recreational lodge.

668-1392 In Korea the Silla Kingdom united the peninsula and began the Koryo Dynasty from which Korea derived its name.

669 Theodore, a native of Tarsus in Cilicia, arrived in England to take over the See of Canterbury under the direction of Pope Vitalian. He was well received everywhere and was the first Archbishop whose authority the whole English Church was willing to acknowledge.

676 Cairo was built by the Arabs only 1300 years ago. The name comes from the Egyptian "El Qahir," the name of the planet Mars.

680 Imam Hussein, grandson of prophet Mohammed, was beheaded. He was killed by rival Muslim forces on the Karbala plain in modern day Iraq. He then became a saint to Shiite Muslims. Traditionalists and radical guerrillas alike commemorate his martyrdom as the ceremony of Ashura. The 10-day mourning period during the holy month of Muharram commemorates the deaths of Caliph Ali's male relatives by Sunnis from Iraq. Shiites went on to believe that new leaders should be descendants of Mohammad and Ali. Sunnis went on to vest power in a body of Muslim scholars called the ulema.

681 Bulgaria's 1st kingdom was established.

683-685 Khazars invaded Transcaucasia and inflicted much damage and stole much booty. The Khazar invaders killed the rulers of Armenia and Georgia.

685 In China a manual on calligraphy was made. It summarized the aesthetic ideals and theories of Chinese writing.

685-705 Abd al Malik, Umayyad caliph, influenced the shaping of Islamic culture. He declared Arabic as the official language of the empire and established a common coinage

system that was purely Arabic. They had no images but were inscribed with quotations from the Koran.

691 Muslims built the Dome of the Rock mosque in Jerusalem. It contained inscriptions that later were held as the 1st evidence of the Koran.

694 Spanish King Egica accused Jews of aiding Moslems & sentenced them to slavery.

700 The Celts of Ireland, Great Britain and northern France celebrated Oct. 31 to Nov 2 as their New Year from around 1000-500BC. The pagan harvest event incorporated masks to ward off evil ones, as dead relatives were believed to visit families on the first evening. The Catholic holiday of All Saints' Day, set for Nov. 1, was instituted around

700 To supplant the Druid holiday and Pope Gregory (731-741) made it official.

Halloween was transplanted to the US in the 1840s. The Chinese gained control over Manchuria from the Koreans about this time. Trade along the coast of East Africa expanded and promoted the founding of such settlements as Kismayu, Mogadiscio, Gedi, Malindi, Mombasa, Kilwas and others. The Potala Palace in Lhasa, Tibet, was constructed. It became the traditional home of the Dalai Lama.

700-800 The Catholic Church changed its rules on fasting and allowed fish to be eaten on Fridays and during Lent. According to Iraqis Muslim forces "liberated" Iraq from the Persians in the 8th century qadissiyah battle. Escaped slaves called the Zanj took refuge from the early Islamic empire in the marshes of southern Iraq. The Bonampak site in Chiapas, Mexico, has frescoes painted on the stucco walls of Structure I from this time. They depict war, sacrifice and celebration. The name glyph for Shield Jaguar II, king of nearby Yaxchilan, was recognized. Invading Slavs assimilated the Thracians in the area of modern Bulgaria and parts of Greece, Romania, Macedonia and Turkey. Slav tribes settle into the territories of present-day Slovenia, Bosnia, Croatia, Montenegro and Serbia, and assimilated the Illyrian populations of these regions. The Illyrians in the south averted assimilation. Vikings began arriving to the Orkney Islands.

711 The Muslim troops crossed the Strait of Gibraltar and defeated the Visigoth king Rodrigo at the battle of Guadalete. Berbers under Tarik-ibn Ziyad occupied Northern Spain. The Umayyads with the help of the Berbers in North Africa moved across the Strait of Gibraltar and began the conquest of Spain and Portugal. The word Gibraltar comes from the term Jabal-al-Tarik, which means the hill of Tarik. Gebel-al-Tarik means "Rock of Tarik."

712 Muza ben-Nosair completed the Muslim conquest of Spain. The Visigothic period ended.

720 The Nihon Shoki (the Chronicle of Japan), the oldest recorded Japanese document, was published. It was compiled by the court to strengthen its control over various noble lineages.

722 In China a 233-foot Buddha was built in Sichuan province. In 2002 a \$30 million restoration project was undertaken.

730 Khazar commander Barjik led Khazar troops through the Darial Pass to invade Azerbaijan. At the Battle of Ardabil, the Khazars defeated an entire Arab army. The Battle of Ardabil lasted three days, and resulted in the death of a major Arab general named Jarrah. The Khazars then conquered Azerbaijan and Armenia and northern Iraq for a brief time.

732 Oct 10, At Tours, France, Charles Martel killed Yemenite general Abd el-Rahman and halted the Muslim invasion of Europe. Islam's westward spread was stopped by the

Franks at the Battle of Tours (also known as the Battle of Poitiers). Pope Gregory III banned horseflesh from Christian tables after he learned that pagans of northern Europe ate it in their religious rites.

737 Marwan, an Arab general, captured the Khazar khagan and forced him to pledge support to the Caliphate and convert to Islam.

745 Some 200,000 Slovenians, settled in a pocket of the eastern slopes of the Alps, were threatened by the Avars and the Bavarians. For safety they adopted Christianity and accepted the protection of the Frankish emperor

745-840 The Uighur of eastern Turkestan formed an empire in the north that was ended by an invasion of the Kyrgyz peoples.

750 Constantinople, as the center of eastern rule used the Greek language for communication. Arab immigrants settled upstream from Soba, the capital of Alwa, and developed a strong new state called Funj. Teotihuacan, the 1st major urban center of Mesoamerica, fell about this time. It was burned, deserted and its people scattered. It contained the Pyramid of the Moon and the Pyramid of the Sun.

750-850 The Maya city of La Milpa reached its peak with about 50,000 people.

750-1258 Muslim power in Persia was held by the Abbasid caliphs, who claimed lands that stretched from Central Asia to North Africa and Spain. One Abbasid general, Abdullah, invited 80 Umayyad leaders to a banquet where they were killed by Abdullah's men. Only one Umayyad, Abd al Rahman, was able to escape. He fled all the way to Spain where he united the warring Muslim groups there and built a new Umayyad government. So now the Muslims were split in two groups. The Abbasid dynasty of the Moslem Empire ruled Arabia and the eastern empire. All of the caliphs of this era claim descended from Abbas, the uncle of Mohammed.

752 Abu Jafar al Mansur, the second Abbasid caliph, moved the capital to Baghdad.

752 Emperor Shomu built a great Buddhist temple and started a collection from the gifts brought to its dedication. Rulers for the next 12 centuries added to the collection.

756 Abd-al-Rahman was proclaimed the emir of Cordoba, Spain. Abd al Rahman united the Umayyad forces in Spain and made the ancient Roman city of Cordoba his new capital.

760 May 22, The 14th recorded perihelion passage of Halley's Comet occurred.

768 Pepin the Short (54) of Gaul died. His dominions were divided between his sons Charles (Charlemagne) and Carloman.

768-814 Charlemagne becomes king of the Franks and emperor of the former Western Roman Empire.

786 Harun al-Rashid succeeded his older brother the Abbasid Caliph al-Hadi as Caliph of Baghdad. Al-Hadi, Arabic caliph of Islam (185-86), died. Abd al Rahman began construction of the Great Mosque of Cordoba. It was under construction for 200 years.

792 The first paper making factory in the Islamic Empire was built in Baghdad.

793 Vikings raided the Northumbrian coast in England. Corfe served as a center of West Saxon resistance to Viking invaders. Vikings plundered the monastery and St. Cuthbert convent at Lindsfarne

794 The capital of Japan was moved from Nara to Kyoto and the new Imperial Palace was built there. It remained there until 1868.

795 Vikings first raided Ireland.

796 Frankfurt, Germany. This 1200 year old city of 650,000 is the hub of Germany's

banking and business community.

796 A 600-pound limestone altar was carved to honor a treaty in the Mayan city of Cancuen (Guatemala). It was uncovered in 2001, stolen and retrieved in 2003.

796-821 Anglo Saxon king Coenwulf of Mercia, ruled a kingdom that covered vast swathes of the English midlands and northern counties to the southeast. In 2001 a metal detector enthusiast discovered a gold coin beside the River Ivel in Bedfordshire, southern England. The 4.25 gram coin depicts Anglo Saxon king Coenwulf of Mercia.

797 The 1,200 year-old Book of Kells, an illuminated manuscript of the Gospels, was made by Irish monks. It is kept in the library of Dublin's Trinity College. The Book of Kells is a richly decorated copy of the four gospels--Matthew, Mark, Luke and John--produced by Christian monks, possibly in the late 700s on the Scottish isle of Iona or in the Irish town of Kells. Joyce later used it as a model for Ulysses.

799 Imam Musa ibn Jaafar al-Kadhim (55), one of the 12 principle Shiite saints, died from poisoning in Baghdad.

800 Pope Leo III crowned Charlemagne emperor at the basilica of St. Peter's at Rome. England's King Lear lived about this time. Shakespeare wrote his play "King Lear" in 1606. The inhabitants of the British Isles did not comb their hair until they were taught by the Danes about this time. In Egypt an earthquake sent the Nile port cities of Herakleion, Canopus and Menouthis into the Mediterranean Sea. About this time unidentified conquerors destroyed the Mayan palace at Cancuen (Guatemala) and killed the members of the court. Archeologists in 2005 reported that King Maax, son of Taj Chan Ahk, was found buried in full regalia. The height of the Mayan city of Copan. Some 20,000 people lived in the Copan pocket, a fertile section of the Copan River valley in what is now Honduras. The city of Jenne-jeno on the Niger (Mali) grew to a bustling trade center of about 10,000 people. By 1400 the city was abandoned. The first Polynesians come from somewhere in the central Pacific to New Zealand. These people are called the tangata whenua, which means "people of the land," but are more commonly called in English the moa-hunters, for hunting the large grass-eating, ostrich-like bird.

800-900 The Uygur, a Turkic people, fled the Mongolian steppe and settled in Xinjiang. In England Nennius wrote a history in the early 9th century and mentioned King Arthur as a fabulous figure.

800-900 In France monks moved inland from the Loire valley to escape the depredations of the Vikings and revived the making of Chablis wine with Chardonnay grapes. In Germany Archbishop Hatto of Mainz supposedly hoarded grain during a time of famine and said that starving masses were nothing more than mice. He was beleaguered by rodents and took refuge on his island in the Rhine where legend has it that mice devoured him. The first Khmer or king, know as Kambu, founded Kambujadesa, which means "The Sons of Kambu" or Kambuja for short. Construction of the city and temple complex known as Angkor Wat was begun. Muhammed ibn-Musa al-Khwarizmi, Arab mathematician and astronomer, wrote his "ab al-jabr w' al muqabalah" (the science of reduction and comparison). The work dealt with solving equations. It was the first time that algebra was discussed as a separate branch of mathematics.

800-900 The Buddhist temple of Borobudur on the island of Java was completed. The site was abandoned after 100 years and was discovered by a British expedition in 1815. The Vikings brought ponies to Iceland. In Thailand Sadokkokthom was a Khmer sanctuary on the Thai-Cambodian border in the Aranyaphrathet region.

800-1050 Ghana controlled West Africa's rich trade, yet villagers continued to use cowry shells for money. Koumbi, Ghana's capital, became the busiest and wealthiest marketplace in West Africa.

800-1200 Wat Phu (mountain temple) in southern Laos was a religious complex patronized by the Khmer of Cambodia.

800-1700 The Calusa Indian tribe, nicknamed "The Fierce Ones," dominated Florida's Gulf coast from about 800 to 1700. They escaped from Florida to Cuba in the early 1700s after Spanish soldiers and other tribes overran their region.

802 In Cambodia Jayavarman II proclaimed himself a "universal monarch" in a ritual that united religion and politics and gave rise to the cult of the Devaraja (deified king).

802 Vikings stage their 1st raid of Iona (Scotland). Vikings returned to Iona and killed 68 of the monastic community.

813-833 Caliph al Ma'mun founded a school in Baghdad called the House of Wisdom. In this school scholars translated Greek philosophy classics into Arabic.

835 After the spread of Christianity through the west, the Roman Catholic Church in 835 A.D. made November 1 a church holiday to honor all the saints. This celebration was called All Saint's Day or All Hallows and the day before it--October 31--was called All Hallow's Eve (later Halloween). Pope Gregory extended the Feast of All Saints on Nov 1 to France and Germany.

836 Caliph al-Mutasim built a new capital at Samarra to replace Baghdad as the capital of the Abbasid Caliphate. It was abandoned by Caliph al-Mutamid in 892.

839 The Stone of Scone was first believed to be used in the coronation of a Scottish king at the village of Scone in southeast Scotland.

840 Vikings settled in Ireland.

844 In Scotland the Scotti and Picts united under Cinaed (Kenneth) Mac Ailpin. The Pict language disappeared following the union.

846 Nov 1, Louis II, the Stutterer, King of France (877-79), was born.

849 Alfred the Great (d.899) was said to have been born near Uffington. He became King of the West Saxons in 871.

849-901CE When the Christian era began to take hold and the church became a powerful entity, she returned to the Old Testament Edict of not charging usury and this idea continued up until the time of the Renaissance when banks began appearing across Europe. To show you how some kings despised usury, I offer 2 quotations:...if any man is found taking usury, his lands will be confiscated, and he will be banished from England...Alfred the Great, King of England; 849-901 A.D.

850 Outsiders found coffee in the region of Ethiopia called Kaffa, hence the name.

850-1100 Native Indians in Chaco Canyon [New Mexico] built multistory buildings and roads. Evidence was later discovered that they designed a vast map of the yearly sun cycle and the 19-year cycle of the moon.

853 The Baltic shoreline Curonians repulsed Danish Viking attempts at subjugation. King Olaf led Swedish Vikings in retaliation and overcame the towns of Seeburg and Apuole (Apulia). Olaf, King of Sweden, led his forces across the Baltic Sea and into western Lithuania. They attacked the castle at Apuole near the town of Skuodas on the Luba River. A truce was declared after 8 days of fighting. King Olaf took home much gold, silver and amber, 30 (Kursiu) local inhabitants and destroyed the castle.

855 A version of "Cinderella" came from China about this time.

860 Jun 18, Swedish Vikings attacked Constantinople.

860 Aug 1, Peace of Koblenz involved Charles the Bare, Louis the German & Lotharius II. Novgorod, Russia, was founded about this time.

861 The Khazar kings converted to Judaism. A Jewish dynasty of kings presided over the Khazar kingdom until the 960s.

867 Danes fought Saxons in the battle of Eoferwic (York).

867-1057 The Byzantine Empire expanded.

868 The 10th imam, Ali al-Hadi, died. His remains were placed in the Askariya shrine in Samarra (Persia-Iraq).

871 Battle at Marton (Maeretun): Ethelred van Wessex (d.871) beat the Danish invasion army. Ethelred died in April and his brother Alfred (22) took over. Alfred became Alfred the Great and ruled until 899.

871-899 Saxon reign under Alfred the Great.

874 Vikings from Norway began to survey Iceland. The monks withdrew to Ireland. The 40,000-square-mile island situated 500 miles northwest of Scotland was first settled by Norwegians.

889-1324 The Khmer Empire's dominions roughly correspond to present-day Laos and Cambodia and reached its height during the Angkor period (889-1434 CE). The kingdom flourished from the 6th to 15th centuries CE and then declined with invasions from neighboring Thailand.

890-1170 The Medieval Warm Period extended across Asia, Europe and North America.

900 By this time the Fatimids broke away from the Abbasids and migrated to North Africa. They were descendants of Mohammad's daughter, Fatima. The east coast of Africa was impacted by trade and Arab, Persian and Indian traders mixed with the indigenous Bantu. Many of the coastal Bantu adopted Islam and the Arabic word Swahili, meaning "people of the shore," to describe themselves. By this time they had reached as far south as Sofala in Mozambique.

900-1000 Alsace became part of Germany in the 10th century. Weimar is believed to date back to the 10th century. The French village of Praelenfrey dates back to the 10th Century. Viking longships entered the Douro River mouth in Portugal. Their ships are believed to be the design form from which the wine carrying boats "barcos rabelos" were designed. In Thailand the site of Prasat Hin Phanom Wan was an important Khmer sanctuary in the Upper Mun River Valley of northeastern Thailand.

900-1100 A Fremont culture settlement in Horse Canyon, Utah, left extensive ruins that became known as Range Creek.

910 Rhazes, an Arab physician, wrote the 1st account of smallpox and proposed the earliest theory of immunity.

911 Sep 2, Viking monarch Oleg of Kiev, Russia, signed a treaty with the Byzantines.

912 Nov 23, Otto I, the Great (d.973), German king and Holy Roman emperor (962-73), was born. Otto the Great became King of Germany in 936.

912-961 Abd al Rahman III, Umayyad caliph in Spain, purchased Scandinavian, African and German slaves to serve in his forces. At this time Cordoba was western Europe's largest city with a population of 200,000 people.

933 Mar 15, Henry the Fowler routed the raiding Magyars at Merseburg, Germany. The Wagner opera Lohengrin is about King Henry and how he united the people of Brabant with the Saxons against the Hungarian foe.

936-973 Otto the Great became King of Germany and later the first Holy Roman Emp.

936-1531 Aachen, West Germany was the coronation city for German kings, this period.

938 In the late 930s Khazar baliqchi Pesakh defeated the Rus. According to an anonymous letter written by a Khazarian Jew in the 940s, the Rus prince Oleg captured the Khazar-held city Tmutorokan one night. Pesakh, a prominent Khazar baliqchi (governor), learned of Oleg's actions and conquered several Crimean cities belonging to the Byzantines and also did away with many Rus. Oleg, badly defeated was forced to surrender to Governor-General Pesakh, this was a major Khazar victory over the Rus.

938-1002 Al-Mansur (the Conqueror), Moorish leader. He was born Abu'Amir al-Ma'asiri and rose to power by wooing the caliph's favorite concubine. He raided Christian Spain and hauled his booty back to Cordoba and built a palace called Madinat al-Zahira, the Shining City.

951 Sep 23, Otto I, the Great, became king of Italy.

953 Apr 21, Otto I, the Great, granted Utrecht fishing rights.

955 Aug 10, Otto organized his nobles and defeated the invading Magyars at the Battle of Lechfeld in Germany.

956-1015 Vladimir I, Prince of Kiev and the first Christian grand prince of Russia (980-1015). He married the sister of the Byzantine emperor and thus brought in Orthodox Christianity to Russia.

958-1025 Basil II, Byzantine emperor. His empire held a monopoly on royal purple silk and he flourished by manufacturing and trading silk.

959-987 Harald Bluetooth, or Harald Blatand, 10th-century king of Denmark, attributed to himself the unification of Denmark and the Christianization of the Danes. He also conquered Norway and raided Normandy. He was later invaded and defeated by German emperor Otto II.

961 Ani became the capital of Armenia. At its height it had over 100,000 inhabitants. Within a century it began falling victim to waves of conquerors including Seljuk Turks, Georgians and Mongols.

962 Abd-Er Rahman III (891-961), Muslim governor of Spain, was succeeded by his son Al-Hakim. Rahman III is famed for his quote: "I have now reigned above fifty years in victory and peace, beloved by my subjects, dreaded by my enemies, and respected by my allies. Riches and honors, power and pleasure, have waited on my call, nor does any earthly blessing appear to be wanting for my felicity. In this situation, I have diligently numbered the days of pure and genuine happiness which have fallen to my lot: they amount to fourteen."

962-1140 Under the Ghaznavid Dynasty Afghanistan became the center of Islamic power and civilization.

964 Arab astronomers described the Great Nebula in Andromeda, our closest galaxy.

969 Oct 28, After a prolonged siege, the Byzantines ended 300 years of Arab rule in Antioch.

969CE By this time the Fatimids had conquered most of North Africa and claimed Cairo as their capital. The Shiites gained control of Egypt.

969-1000 Olaf Trygvesson, Olav I, King of Norway from 995-1000.

971-1030 Machmud of Ghazni, ruler of Afghanistan. He made annual invasions to northern India where he pillaged temples, captured slaves, and transported his goods back by elephant. His library had a large collection of erotic manuscripts and he shared his

palace with 400 poets.

973 Jan 19, Benedict VI was consecrated as Catholic Pope. He succeeded John XIII. May 6, Henry II, German King (1002) and Holy Roman Emperor (1014-1024), was born.

Otto I, the Great (b.912), German king and Holy Roman emperor (962-73), died.

977 The shrine of Imam Ali, a gold-domed mosque, was built in Najaf, Iraq, on the burial site of Imam Ali, son-in-law of the prophet Mohammed.

978 Mar 18, Edward the Martyr (15), King of Anglo-Saxons (975-78), was murdered.

979 Apr 14, There was a challenge to throne of King Aethelred II, the Unrede (Unready), of England (979-1016). He attempted to buy peace with from Scandinavian invaders and called for England's 1st general tax, the Danegeld. Some 140,000 pounds of silver was paid in tribute.

980-983 Eric the Red was banished from Iceland for a murder. He sailed west and for 3 years explored the rocky land that he named Greenland.

982 Eric the Red (Eiric Rauthornpi), father of Leif Ericson, discovered Greenland.

983 Dec 7, Otto II the Red (~28), German king and emperor (973-83), died in Italy. Otto III [aged 3] took the throne after his father's death.

985 Montpellier, France, was founded at the intersection of 3 trade and pilgrimage routes.

986 Eric the Red and his followers began to settle Greenland. Bjarni Herjolfsson sailed from Norway to Iceland with cargo for his father, who had moved on to Greenland.

Herjolfsson was blown off course and reached Labrador, which he described as "worthless country."

988 Prince Vladimir of Kiev accepted Byzantine Orthodoxy. This is the traditional date for the beginning of Russian Christianity.

994-1035 Life of Canute, later King of England, Denmark and Norway.

995-1030 Olaf Haraldsson, aka Saint Olaf, the patron saint of Norway. He was king from 1016-1029. He and a crew of Vikings attacked London and pulled down the London Bridge with ropes. Remembered in the nursery rhyme "London Bridge is falling down."

996 May 21, Otto III (16) crowned the Roman Emperor by his cousin Pope Gregory V. Oct 24, Hugh Capet, king of France (987-96), died at 58. St. Adalbert was martyred. He brought Christianity to Bohemia.

997 The name "Austria" first appeared in a medieval manuscript.

999 Turkish dynasties became the rulers of Transoxania, and area that covered much of what later became Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan.

1000 Jan 1, Stephen became the first king of Hungary. A 174-page manuscript was copied onto goatskin parchment in Constantinople from papyrus versions of Archimedes' original calculations and mathematical diagrams. Over the years it was written over. The Archimedes Palimpsest was later discovered and examined using x-ray technology at the Stanford Linear Accelerator Center. An early Andean culture known as the Huari cultivated crops with complex irrigation systems back to this time. Gunpowder was invented in China about this time. Scientists suspect that the sun was particularly bright for a period of time that is called the Medieval Optimum with global temperatures about 1 to 2 degrees higher than today. The Sinagua Indians, in what is now Arizona, made granaries in the cliffs along the Verde River some 100 miles north of Phoenix. The Numic-speaking Shoshone Indians took part in a widespread migration out of the Cosos Mountains on the northwestern edge of the Mojave Desert about this time and populated a large portion of the western US. The Cahokia settlement in Southern Illinois numbered

about 30,000. The Mississippian transformation was marked by the rise of agriculture and the appearance of belligerent chiefdoms. The Calusa Indians of southern Florida avoided the Mississippian transformation and maintained their ancient lifeways based on fishing and collecting. By this time the whole of East and Central Africa was occupied by the Bantu people. Older inhabitants such as the Hottentots and Bushmen were either absorbed or pushed into less desirable places such as the Kalahari. By about this time the initial Arctic culture had given way to a second eastward flow of a people now known as the Thule. (Evidence from Ellesmere Island in Canadian Arctic). A divided England, ruled by Ethelred the Unready, was in a state of intermittent warfare with the Vikings, who controlled much of the realm. In England the Vikings established a thriving economy in the town they called Jorvik. It had been founded by the Romans as a fortress and later came to be called York. Graves of rich Curonian warriors from near Kretinga in western Lithuania revealed cremated bones in a tree-trunk coffin, nine fibulae, a leather belt with bronze and amber beads, 3 spears and an iron battle-axe, an iron instrument for striking fire, a sickle, an iron key and bronze scales, a saddle and iron bridle bits along with miniature tools and weapons. In Yemen in the Hadramawt region a dam burst about this time near the village of Senna and the people of the valley fled. In 1997 researchers using DNA studies found that the Lemba, a Bantu speaking people of southern Africa carry markers distinctive of the kohanim, Jewish priests believed to be descended from Aaron. Lemba oral tradition held that they came to Africa from Senna.

1000 The population at this time was about 200 million people in the world.

1000-1100 There was a Confucian revival in China. The scholar Ch'eng I held that the I Ching was a means of inquiry into any possible matter.

1000-1100 In 2002 the remains of a longhouse from this time were uncovered in northern Iceland. It was believed to be associated with Snorri Thorfinnson, son of Viking explorers and the 1st European born in the New World.

1000-1100 The writer Mahmud of Kashgar recorded a variant of an Uighur story that Alexander the Great during his conquests ordered his doctors to invent a remedy for sick people that was good to eat. In the original story they then came up with pilaf, but Mahmud substituted tutmach (noodles) in a setting of starvation.

1000-1100 In Laos Wat Phu was last renovated by King Suryavarnam I. Marrakech was founded in the 11th century. It was the terminus of a trade route running southward to the Niger River and of another running eastward to Cairo. In Mali the desert village of Araouane, 161 miles north of Timbuktu, was first mentioned about this time. It was a wealthy settlement that flourished off the caravans and drew water from 150-foot wells.

1000-1400 In Cambodia Angkor Thom was the capital of the Khmer empire at its apogee during this time.

1001 Otto III was ousted. He had moved his throne from Germany to Rome and fancied himself Holy Roman Emperor. Norse sagas claim that Leif Ericson and a band of 35 men sailed for western lands based on an account by the Viking Bjarni Herjulfsson, who had sighted land after being blown off course. They found a land they called Vinland and built houses but returned to Greenland before the winter.

1004 In 2004 archaeologists in western Norway found the remains of a harbor complex built by the Vikings about this time, at the ancient harbor complex at Faanestangen, near the west coast city of Trondheim, some 250 miles north of Oslo.

1005 Snorri Thorfinnson, son of Viking explorers Gudrid Thorbjarnardottir and Thorfinn

Karlsefni, was born in Vinland (probably Newfoundland), the 1st European born in the New World. The family later returned east and settled in Iceland.

1005 Kazan, the capital of the Russian province of Tatarstan, was founded on the Volga River. In 2005 the city celebrated a millennial anniversary.

1009 Mar 9, Lithuania's name (Lituae) was first mentioned in Quedlinburg's annals: "St. Bruno, an archbishop and monk, who was called Boniface, was struck in the head by Pagans during the 11th year of his conversion at the Russian and Lithuanian border (in confinio Rusciae et Lituae), and along with 18 of his followers, entered heaven on March 9th" (Feb 14 is also cited in other sources).

1009 In Jerusalem the Church of the Holy Sepulchre was burned by Muslims.

1014 Feb 14, Pope Benedict VIII crowned Henry II, German King (1002), as Roman German emperor (1014-1024). Apr 23, The Battle of Contarf ended Danish rule in Ireland but a Dane killed Irish King Brian Boru (87). Oct 6, The Byzantine Emperor Basil earned the title "Slayer of Bulgars" after he ordered the blinding of 15,000 Bulgarian troops.

1015 After converting to Christianity in France, Olaf Haraldsson returned to Norway and promptly conquered land held by Denmark, Sweden and Norwegian lords.

1019 Machmud of Ghazni, a kingdom in central Asia, invaded India and took so many captives that the prices of slaves plummeted for several years. He invaded India annually for 25 years.

1024 Apr 7, Pope Benedict VIII died. Jul 13, Henry II, the Monk, German King (1002-24), died. Sep 4, Conrad II (the Sailor) was chosen as German king. Olaf Haraldsson introduced a religious code in his efforts to convert the Norwegians to Christianity.

1028 Olaf Haraldsson was forced to flee Norway by Canute, king of England and Denmark, Olaf returned to reconquer Norway, but was defeated and killed at the Battle of Stiklestad in 1030.

1030 In China a landslide on the Yangtze River cut off navigation for 21 years.

1030 The city of Tartu in Estonia was founded.

1033 An enormous pilgrimage to Jerusalem marked the 1000th anniversary of the crucifixion of Jesus Christ.

1036-1056 Henry III ruled the Holy Roman Empire, which extended from Hamburg and Bremen in the north to the instep of Italy to the south, Burgundy in the west, and Hungary and Poland to the east.

1040-1057 Macbeth ruled over Scotland. He succeeded King Duncan.

1043 Apr 3, Edward the Confessor was crowned king of England.

1044 The Romans drove Pope Benedict IX out of Rome for a 2nd time. John, bishop of Sabina, was set up as Pope Sylvester III, but Benedict's family base from Tusculum fought their way back into Rome and restored Benedict.

1045 Pope Benedict IX abdicated and, for a large sum of money, turned the papacy over to his godfather, archpriest John Gratian, who became Pope Gregory VI.

1050 In 2004 some 280 silver coins, that probably originated from a trade journey by Gotlanders to the area around the river Elbe in Germany around 1050, were found on the Swedish island of Gotland.

1054 Jul 4, Chinese and Arabian observers first documented the massive supernova of the Crab Nebula created thousands of years ago and consisting of a huge expanding cloud of gas and dust 6,000 light-years from Earth. The great nova, as Oriental astronomers

described it, was six times brighter than Venus and was only outshone by the sun and moon. For 23 days the nova could be observed in broad daylight. An entry in the Records of the Royal Observatory of Peking reads: "In the first year of the period Chihha, the fifth moon, the day Chi-chou, a great star appeared approximately several inches southeast of T'ien-Kuan (i.e. Zeta Tauri). After more than a year it gradually became invisible." In 1999 the Chandra X-Ray Telescope observed a ring around the heart of the Crab Nebula which continued to generate energy of more than 100,000 suns.

1054 The Roman and Orthodox Churches split decisively. The Orthodox Church did not accept the papal authority from Rome. Christians in southern Albania were left under the ecumenical patriarch of Constantinople and those in the north under the pope in Rome. The Orthodox Church maintained the tradition of married priests.

1055 The Seljuks under Tughril Beg ousted the Buyids (Buyahids) in Baghdad. The nomadic Turks from Central Asia, descended from a warrior named Seljuk, took control of the government and continued governing the empire in the tradition of Islamic law.

1057 Aug 15, Macbeth, the King of Scotland, was slain at the Battle of Lumphanan, by Malcolm Canmore, whose father, King Duncan I, was killed by Macbeth 17 years earlier.

1062 Marrakech [Marakesh], the Arab name for Morocco, was built as a fortified city by the first Berber dynasty, the Almoravids. It was the terminus of a trade route running southward to the Niger River and of another running eastward to Cairo.

1065 Apr 12, Pilgrims under bishop Gunther of Bamberg reached Jerusalem.

1066 Sep 25, King Harold Godwinson II marched north and attacked the Vikings at the Battle of Stamford Bridge in Yorkshire. The King of Norway was killed and Harold's forces destroyed the Vikings who returned to Norway in 24 of their 300 ships. Marching north to face a Norwegian invasion force commanded by King Harald Sigurdsson, aka Hardraade, and by his usurper brother, Tostig, Harold Godwinson defended his crown at Stamford Bridge, resulting in a Saxon victory and the deaths of both Harald and Tostig. Soon afterward, however, Harold had to march south to face another invading contender for his throne, Duke William the Bastard of Normandy, who defeated and killed Harold at Hastings on October 14, and took the English crown as William the Conqueror.

1066 Sep 28, William the Conqueror invaded England to claim the English throne.

Sep, Duke William of Normandy sailed with 12,000 men to capture the English crown. His fleet encountered a severe storm that disrupted his landing.

1066 Oct 2, The Normans landed in southern England and King Harold was forced to march his men south to face the Normans. Oct 14, King Harold and his army locked into a massive shield wall and faced Duke William, William the Conqueror, and his mounted knights near the town of Hastings, Battle of Hastings. Duke William planned a three point attack plan that included a) heavy archery b) attack by foot soldiers c) attack by mounted knights at any weak point of defense. The bloody battle gave the name Sen Lac Hill to the battle site. The Normans won out after Harold was killed by a fluke arrow.

This placed William on the throne of England. Dec 25, William the Conqueror (d.1087), Duke William of Normandy, was crowned king of England. Under the reign of William I the construction of Windsor Castle began.

1066 The Channel Islands, 35 miles off the coast of France, became possessions of the English Crown when the Normans conquered England. In England prior to 1066, hunting was virtually unrestricted. The Forest Laws, strictly enforced by English kings starting in the 11th century, placed restrictions on hunting, making it the sole privilege of

the nobility. Unauthorized slayers of the king's deer were often put to death. The Game Act of 1831, enacted under William IV, extended hunting rights to anyone who obtained a license.

1070-1514 Timeline of the Teutonic Knights:

1071 Aug 26, Turks defeated the Byzantine army under Emperor Romanus IV at Manzikert (Malaz Kard), Eastern Turkey. Romanus was taken prisoner.

1077 Windsor Castle was erected by William the Conqueror to monitor travel on the Thames River.

1078 William the Conqueror began work on the Tower of London. Henry III ordered it whitewashed in 1240.

1081 Albania and Albanians were mentioned for the first time in a historical record by a Byzantine emperor.

1086 Aug 1, English barons submitted to William the Conqueror.

1086 In China Shen Kua (1030-1093) gave an account of a magnetic compass for navigation in his work "Dream Pool Essays." The work also gave the first account of relief maps and an explanation of the origin of fossils, along with other scientific observations. Shen Kua wrote his essays after being banished from office after an army under his command lost 60,000 killed in a battle with Khitan tribes.

1087 Sep 9, William the Conqueror, Duke of Normandy and King of England, died in Rouen while conducting a war which began when the French king made fun of him for being fat.

1091 The Norman conquest of Saracen-held Sicily provided access to Arabic manuscripts that showed a place-notated decimal system that forms the basis of modern mathematics.

1094 The Islamic terrorist organization Nizari Ismailiyun, a Shiite politico-religious sect, was founded by Hasan-e Sabah. He and his followers captured the hill fortress of Almut in northern Iran, which became their base of operations.

1095 Nov 26, Pope Urban urged the faithful to wrest the Holy Land from the Muslims, heralding start of Crusades.

1095 Nov 27, In Clermont, France, Pope Urbana II made an appeal for warriors to relieve Jerusalem, defeat the Turks and recapture the Holy Sepulchre from the Muslims. He was responding to false rumors of atrocities in the Holy Land. The first Crusade sparked a renewal of trade between Europe and Asia. Urban declared to the assembled that Europe was "too narrow for your large population" and urged them to take up swords against the Saracens who defiled "that land that floweth with milk an honey," thus inspiring the Crusaders. Peter, a disheveled former soldier, seized the moment, preaching the "People's Crusade" and quickly gathering a following of more than 20,000 Crusaders, including Walter, a French Knight.

1095-1099 The 1st Crusade.

1096 The Crusades were the military expeditions started in 1096 AD by Pope Urban II to defeat the Moslems and take control of the 'Holy Lands'. Just a few decades previous to the first European soldiers arriving in the Middle East and capturing Jerusalem.

1096 May 18, Crusaders massacred the Jews of Worms. Before embarking on the First Crusade to wrest the Holy Land from Muslim Turks, Count Emich von Leiningen and his army swept through their own German homeland, murdering thousands of Jews, whom they had declared "murderers of Christ." When Emich arrived in the town of Worms in

May, the town's Roman Catholic Bishop tried to protect the Jewish population, but the Crusaders overran his palace and slaughtered some 500 people who had taken shelter there. Another 300 were killed over the next two days. The graves of the massacre victims can still be seen at the Jewish Cemetery at Worms.

1096 Jun 25, The 1st Crusaders slaughtered the Jews of Werelingshofen, Germany.

Jun 26, Peter the Hermit's crusaders forced their way across Sava, Hungary. Peter the Hermit and Walter the Penniless (also known as Peter of Amiens and Walter Sansavoir) were two of the leaders of the "Crusade of the Poor People" in 1096-1097, an ill-fated prelude to the several campaigns waged in the Holy Lands between 1096 and 1270 that are commonly referred to as the Crusades.

1096 Jul 12, Crusaders under Peter the Hermit reach Sofia in Hungary.

1096 Aug 1, The crusaders under Peter the Hermit reached Constantinople. Anna Comnena, a 13 year-old Christian in Constantinople, watched as the crusaders marched into the city.

1096 Oct 21, Seljuk Turks under Sultan Kilidj Arslan of Nicea slaughtered thousands of German crusaders at Chivotot.

1096 The Church of the Holy Sepulcher was built in Jerusalem on the traditional site of the burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ.

1096-1291 European Christians fought Arab Muslims for control of Jerusalem and the Holy Land.

1097 Jun 30 The Crusaders defeated the Turks at Dorylaeum. Jul 1, The 1st Crusaders defeated Sultan Kilidj Arslan of Nicea. Oct 20, The 1st Crusaders arrived in Antioch. The pilgrimage routes of France (chemins de pelerinage) were begun. Their 900th anniversary was celebrated in 1997.

1098 Jun 3, Christian Crusaders of the First Crusade seized Antioch, Turkey.

1098 Feb 10, Crusaders defeated Prince Redwan of Aleppo at Antioch.

1098 Dec 12, The 1st Crusaders captured and plundered Mara, Syria.

1099 Jan 13, Crusaders set fire to Mara, Syria.

1099 Apr 14, Conrad, bishop of Utrecht, was stabbed to death.

1099 Jun 5, Knights and their families on the First Crusade witnessed an eclipse of the moon and interpreted it as a sign from God that they would recapture Jerusalem.

1099 Jul 8, In Jerusalem 15,000 starving Christian soldiers marched around barefoot while the Muslim defenders mocked them from the battlements. Jun 12, Crusade leaders visited the Mount of Olives where they met a hermit who urged them to assault Jerusalem.

1099 Jul 13, The Crusaders launched their final assault on Muslims in Jerusalem.

1099 Jul 15, Jerusalem fell to the crusaders following a 7 week siege. A massacre of the city's Muslim and Jewish population followed with the dead numbered at about 3,000.

1099 Jul 16, Crusaders herded the Jews of Jerusalem into a synagogue and set it afire.

1099 Aug 12, At the Battle of Ascalon 1,000 Crusaders, led by Godfrey of Bouillon, routed an Egyptian relief column heading for Jerusalem. The Norman Godfrey, elected King of Jerusalem, had assumed the title Defender of the Holy Sepulcher. Disease starvation by this time reduced the Crusaders to 60,000, down from an initial 300,000, and most of the survivors left for home.

1100 Aug 2, William II (44), [Rufus], king of England, was shot dead in New Forest. St. Cono was born in Teggiano in southern Italy. He became a Benedictine monk and

went on to perform numerous miracles. His remains were later embedded in a statue in the church of Santa Maria Maggiore. The Tower of London took in its 1st prisoner. Timbuktu was founded about this time as a seasonal Tuareg nomad camp around a well that was maintained by a group of slaves under an old woman, Buktu, "the place of Buktu." Tuareg is a derisive Arab term meaning abandoned by the gods. Natives prefer to be known as Kel Tamashek people.

1100-1200 Shihab el-Din was an anti-Crusader cleric. He was believed to be buried in Nazareth next to the Basilica of the Annunciation. A cornerstone for a mosque was laid at the site in 1999.

1100-1200 Chretien de Troyes of France in the 12th century introduced Camelot into the Arthurian legend and placed Lancelot in the saga along with the quest for the Holy Grail.

1100-1200 In Cambodia the Khmer empire reached its peak under King Jayavarman II in the 12th century.

1100-1200 Berlin was founded amid the sandy plains and swamps of Brandenburg. In

1100-1200 Serbs occupied parts of northern and eastern Albanian inhabited lands.

1100-1200 In Turkey Constantinople was devastated by fires in the 12th century.

1106 Sep 28, King Henry I of England defeated his brother Robert Curthose of Normandy at the Battle of Tinchebrai and reunited England and Normandy. Robert remained a prisoner until he died in 1134.

1107 China printed money in 3 colors to thwart counterfeiters.

1107-1205 Enrico Dandolo, ruler of Venice. He was blind and spearheaded the 4th Crusade. He funded an army to capture Constantinople and after the "rape of Constantinople" pocketed some of the city's riches. He stole 4 bronze horses and placed them over the entry to the Cathedral of San Marco.

1109 Jul 12, Crusaders captured harbor city of Tripoli.

1110 May 13, Crusaders marched into Beirut causing a bloodbath.

1110 Dec 4, Syria harbor city of Saida (Sidon) surrendered to the Crusaders.

1111 Feb 12, Henry V of Germany presented himself to Pope Paschal II for coronation along with treaty terms that commanded the clergy to restore fiefs of the crown to Henry. The pope refused to crown and Henry left Rome taking the pope with him. When Paschal was unable to get help, he confirmed Henry's right of investiture and crowned him.

1118 Sebarga became provenance of nine Knight Templars returning from the crusades.

1119 The Knights Templar were founded to protect pilgrims in the Holy Land during the second Crusade.

1126AD A drought that lasted 1-2 centuries, as measured from tree rings in the Sierra Nevada, was centered on this time. It coincided with a Medieval warm period when Vikings navigated the waters surrounding Greenland. A 2nd drought centered at 1340.

1130-1150 Tree growth rings revealed that a drought occurred in the southwest US. This period corresponded with the abandonment of Anasazi dwelling sites in Arizona.

1135 Dec 1, Henry I Beauclerc of England died and the crown was passed to his nephew Stephen of Blois. He had decreed that the standard linear measure of one foot be a third the length of his arm which was 36 inches. He was the 1st English king able to read.

1139 Apr 20, The Second Lateran Council opened in Rome. The crossbow was outlawed in the 12th century, at least against Christians, by the second Lateran council (the 10th ecumenical council), called by Pope Innocent II. Capable of piercing chain mail from a range of up to 1,000 feet, this formidable missile weapon remained a fixture of

technically-advanced European armies throughout the Middle Ages. Although it was used after the introduction of firearms, it was eventually succeeded by the harquebus—a primitive gun—in the late 15th century. The council attempted universal enforcement of priestly celibacy in the Roman Catholic Church.

1138 Aug 22, English defeated Scots at Cowton Moor. Banners of various saints were carried into battle which led to its being called Battle of the Standard.

1139 Incendiary weapons that burned people to death were banned by the countries of northern Europe as “too murderous.” The practice was resumed the next century.

1144 The Saracens recaptured the crusader’s castles along the Palestine coast.

1146 Aug 30, European leaders outlawed the crossbow with the intention to end war for all time.

1147 Oct 25, At the Battle at Doryleum Arabs beat Konrad III's crusaders. Conrad III of Germany and Louis VII of France had assembled 500,000 men for the 2nd Crusade. Most of the men were lost to starvation, disease and battle wounds.

1147 Moscow was founded by Prince Yuri Dolgoruky, a ruler of the northeastern Rus. He built the first fortress, or Kremlin, along the Moscow River.

1148 Jul 23, Crusaders of the 2nd Crusade attacked Damascus.

1150 A group of Anasazi villages in southwest Colorado were suddenly abandoned during a period of severe drought. In 2000 evidence showed that a raiding party had swept through the area, killed the inhabitants and ate their flesh.

1150 Suryavarman II, Khmer ruler, died about this time. He commissioned the building of Angkor Wat, possibly the largest religious monument in the world. He traded elephant tusks, rhinoceros horns and kingfisher feathers for gold. The feathers were prized in China for bridal attire.

1151 In Iceland the first known fire and plague insurance was offered.

1153 A chicken restaurant, the world's oldest existing eatery, opened in Kai-Feng.

1155 A map of western China was printed and is the oldest known printed map.

1157 The Bank of Venice issued the first government bonds to raise funds for war with Constantinople.

1162 This date was given by Marco Polo for the Tartars settling around the area south of Lake Baikal and forming a city called Karakoram. Genghis Khan (d.1227) was born in the Hentiyn Nuruu mountains north of Ulan Bator. His given name was Temujin, "the ironsmith." He later seized control over much of the 5 million square miles that covered China, Iran, Iraq, Burma, Vietnam, most of Korea and Russia. His efforts in Vietnam were not successful. He was succeeded by his son Ogedai, who was succeeded by Guyuk.

1167 Genghis Khan (d.1227) was born. Genghis Khan (Temuujin) united the Mongol tribes, defeated the Tatars, and successively conquered parts of Central Asia, the Persian Gulf region, and the southern Caucasus, all of which became part of the Mongol empire.

1170 Leonardo Fibonacci, Italian mathematician, was born. It is believed Fibonacci discovered the relationship of what are now referred to as Fibonacci numbers while studying the Great Pyramid of Giza in Egypt and by investigating how fast rabbits could breed in ideal circumstances

1170 Henry II sent his Anglo-Norman barons to invade Ireland after he gained support from the English pope.

1176 May 22, There was a murder attempt by "Assassins" (hashish-smoking mountain killers) on Saladin near Aleppo.

1182 In Constantinople a mob massacred the Latins who ruled as agents of the regent Maria of Antioch. They killed the city officials and proclaimed an uncle of Alexius II Comnenus co-emperor to rule as Andronicus I Comnenus together with his nephew.

1186 In Cambodia the temple monastery of Ta Prohm at Angkor was consecrated. Inscriptions say that 79,365 servants were required to for its upkeep. It was paid by funds from over 3,000 villages.

1186 Zara (present-day Zadar, Croatia), previously part of the Venetian republic, rebelled against Venice and allied itself with Hungary, posing competition to Venice's maritime trade.

1187 Jul 4, Battle of Hittin (Tiberias): Saladin defeated Reinoud of Chftillon. Salah al Din, who ruled from his imperial seat in ancient Syria, defeated Christian armies of the Crusaders and forced their retreat from the Holy Land. The battle was depicted in a mosaic that was found and restored for the palace of Pres, Hafez Assad of Syria.

1187 Oct 2, Sultan Saladin captured Jerusalem from Crusaders.

1189 Jan 21, Philip Augustus, Henry II of England and Frederick Barbarossa assembled the troops for the Third Crusade.

1189 Sep 3, After the death of Henry II, Richard Lionheart, King Richard I, was crowned king of England in Westminster. Sep 3, Jacob of Orleans, Rabbi, was killed in the London anti Jewish riot in which 30 Jews were massacred.

1190 Mar 16, The Crusades began the massacre of Jews in York, England. The Jewish population of York fled to Clifford's Tower overlooking the rivers Ouse and Foss during an anti-Jewish riot. A crazed friar set fire to the tower and rather than be captured, the inhabitants committed mass suicide,

1190 Mar 17, Crusaders completed the massacre of Jews of York, England.

1190 Mar 18, Crusaders killed 57 Jews in Bury St. Edmonds, England.

1190 Jun 10, Frederick I van Hohenstaufen, Barbarossa (1123-1190), King of Germany and Italy and the Holy Roman Empire, drowned crossing the Saleph River while leading an army of the Third Crusade. Frederick struggled to extend German influence throughout Europe, maneuvering both politically and militarily. He clashed with the pope, the powerful Lombards and fellow Germans among others throughout the years. He joined the Third Crusade in the Spring of 1189 in their efforts to free Jerusalem from Saladin's army

1191 Aug 20, Crusader King Richard I (1157-1199), Coeur de Lion (the "Lionheart"), executed some 2,700-3,000 Muslim prisoners in Acre (Akko).

1191 In Cambodia Preah Khan was dedicated on what is thought to be the site where the Khmer defeated their eastern neighbors the Cham. The central temple was dedicated by Jayavarman VII to his father, King Dharanindravarman II, in the name of Lokeshvara, a god who embodies the compassionate qualities of the Buddha. The temple covers 140 acres.

1192 Sep 21, English King Richard I the Lion Hearted was captured in Austria on his return from the Third Crusade. An entire year's supply of wool from the Cistercian and two other monasteries in England was promised as ransom for the King. It was never paid in full.

1193 Mar 4, Saladin [Salah ed-Din] Yusuf ibn Ayyub (52), Kurdish sultan of Egypt and Syria (1175-1193), died. Saladin led the Muslims against the Crusaders.

1198-1216 Pope Innocent III raised the papacy to an acme of papal prestige and power, and Christian Europe came close to being a unified theocracy with no internal contradictions. He oversaw 2 crusades and established fees for indulgences to fatten the Church's treasury. He hired Italian merchant bankers to manage papal funds and sanctioned the new Franciscan and Dominican orders.

1200 Bishop Albert, the head of a group of pilgrim knights, led 23 ships of armed soldiers up the Baltic to Livonian lands at the mouth of the Daugava River.

1200 The Sorbs, a Slavic people, settled in areas that later became Germany. They spoke a language similar to Czech.

1200-1250 The Longbow was developed from a Welsh bow that had been used against the English. During the numerous skirmishes with the Welsh, the English had witnessed the power of this weapon. An arrow from this weapon had a maximum range of 400 yards, could penetrate four inches of wood at closer range, and could kill an armored knight at 200 yards. The British would use it to destroy a French army at Crecy in 1346. This would be the world's premiere weapon until the development of cannon (artillery) circa 1450.

1200-1300 In Thailand the site at Prang Ku was probably one of 108 hospital sites built by the Khmer king Jayavarman VII.

1200-1500 In 2005 researchers using mitochondrial DNA estimated that 3-6 individuals founded the Mlabri hunter gatherers of Northern Thailand about this time.

1201 Jul 5, An earthquake in Syria and upper Egypt killed some 1.1 million people.

1201 The Germans founded the city of Riga in Livonia, now Latvia, and built a castle under the direction of Bishop Albert.

1202 Nov, The Fourth Crusade sacked Zara. The leaders of the Fourth Crusade agreed to sack Zara (present-day Zadar, Croatia)--a rival of Venice--as payment for transportation the Venetians supplied the crusaders. Zara, previously part of the Venetian republic, had rebelled against Venice in 1186 and since allied itself with Hungary, posing competition to Venice's maritime trade. Unable to raise enough funds to pay to their Venetian contractors, the crusaders agreed to lay siege to the city despite letters from Pope Innocent III forbidding such an action and threatening excommunication. The fleet set sail in October of 1202, reaching Zara in Nov. Zara--the first Christian city to be assaulted by crusaders--surrendered after just two weeks. The army then wintered in the city and planned an attack on the Byzantine capital of Constantinople the following year.

1202 King John of England proclaimed the 1st food law, the Assize of Bread. It prohibited the adulteration of bread with ground peas.

1203 The Fourth Crusade murdered 100,000 Orthodox Christians.

1204 Apr 12, The Fourth Crusade, led by Boniface of Montferrat, sacked Constantinople. Constantinople fell to a combined force of Franks and Venetians. The 4th Crusade failed to reach Palestine but sacked the Byzantine Christian capital of Constantinople.

1204 France won back Normandy but the people of the isle of Jersey chose to remain loyal to England. The Chateau Gaillard of Richard the Lionhearted was defeated and partly dismantled as punishment.

1204 Venice won control over most of Albania, but Byzantines regained control of the southern portion and established the Despotate of Epirus.

1205 Jul 15, Pope Innocent III decreed that the Jews were doomed to perpetual servitude

and subjugation due to crucifixion of Jesus.

1206 The city of Dresden, Germany, was founded.

1206-1226 Genghis Khan unified the Mongols and over the next twenty years conquered northern China and all of Asia west to the Caucasus. The Mongols numbered about 2 million and his army about 130,000.

1208 Mar 24, King John of England opposed Innocent III on his nomination for archbishop of Canterbury.

1209 In Kinnitty, Ireland, the Kinnitty Castle was built. It was later converted to a hotel.

1209 Pope Innocent III urged a crusade against the Albigensians. They were ascetic communitarians of southern France who viewed the clergy and secular rulers as corrupt. A war resulted that effectively destroyed the Provençal civilization of southern France.

King John of England was excommunicated by Pope Innocent III.

1210 Oct 18, Pope Innocent III excommunicated German emperor Otto IV.

1210 Nov 1, King John of England began imprisoning Jews.

1212 Stephen, a shepherd boy from Cloyes-sur-le-Loir, France, had a vision of Jesus and set out to deliver a letter to the King of France. He gathered 30,000 children who went to Marseilles with plans to ship to the Holy Land and conquer the Muslims with love instead of arms. They got shipped to N. Africa and sold in Muslim slave markets.

1213 May 15, King John submitted to the Pope, offering to make England and Ireland papal fiefs. Pope Innocent III lifted the interdict of 1208. He named Stephen Langton Archbishop of Canterbury.

1213 May 15 The King/Queen remains the Head of America, Inc., the author of its Charters, and the creator of the cestui que trust. The Royalty continues to be the benefactor along with their heirs and successors of the largest corporation in the history of the world. The Pope, as well, is co benefactor with the Royal Family, thanks to the Royal's concessions of May 15, 1213 to the Pope Innocent III, also a lawyer.

1215 January 6 King John listened to the Barons' list of demands, based on the coronation charter of Henry I in 1100. Encouraged by the support of the Pope, he officially refused the demands in April and ordered payment of the scutage. Some of the barons (mainly northerners) then withdrew their allegiance in April and May and, after a brief attempt at a deal had failed, John ordered their estates to be confiscated. Langton and many southern barons were neutral. On May 17 the rebel barons and their supporters took London while John's supporters took refuge in the Tower.

1215 June Magna Carta On June 15th, on the tiny island of Runnymede in the middle of the River Thames, John accepted the demands of the barons incorporated in the Great Charter (Magna Carta). This followed several days of pressure and negotiations. But John did not sign or seal the Charter. Many of the points of the charter were vague, most were designed to benefit the barons or the church, although some helped merchants and, indirectly, ordinary people made some, small gains including certain concessions made by the barons to them. These only applied to freemen and the vast majority of peasants, who were serfs would have noticed no immediate difference. Also the Charter was not formally issued until after John's death in the reign of his son, Henry III. King John signed the Magna Carta, which asserted the supremacy of the law over the king, at Runnymede, England. Commercial clauses protected merchants from unjust tolls.

Aug 24, Pope Innocent III, following a request from King John, declared the Magna Carta invalid. The barons of England soon retaliated by inviting King Philip of France to

come to England. Philip accepted the offer.

1215-1216 King John avoided rebel forces in the south but marched his army across the countryside subduing adversaries in the north, east and west. Scottish and Welsh armies raided the English borders.

1215-1294 Kublai Khan founded the Yuan dynasty and reunited China for the first time since the fall of the T'angs in 907. He was the grandson of Genghis Khan and established the Yuan dynasty in China. He built a court of gilded cane at Tatu (later Beijing) that inspired Marco Polo and Coleridge. He enforced the use of paper money and had ships built to carry 1,000 men.

1216 Oct 19, John, King of England (1199-1216) died at Newark at age 49. He signed the Magna Carta and was excommunicated in 1209. King John was succeeded by his nine-year-old son Henry. The Royal Menagerie was begun during the reign of King John. Oct 28, Henry III of England (9) was crowned. Regents led him to agree to the demands made by the barons at Runnymede. Prince Louis, repudiated by the barons, returned to France.

1218 May 19, Otto IV (36), Holy Roman Emperor, died.

1219-1221 Genghis Khan invaded Afghanistan. Destruction of irrigation systems by Genghis Khan turned fertile soil into permanent deserts.

1220 Klosters, Switzerland, a future ski center, has roots to this date.

1221 Genghis Khan razed the city of Bamiyan, Afghanistan, and exterminated its inhabitants and said to have killed 1,748,000 people at Nishapur in one hour.

1226 Following Prussian attacks on Polish lands, the Catholic Poles invited German religious-military orders to attack Prussia. The last mega hurricane struck the gulf coast of Alabama. The mega hurricane seems to happen on average every 600 years.

1227 Aug 18, Genghis Khan (Chinggis), Mongol conqueror, died in his sleep at his camp, during his siege of Ningxia, the capital of the rebellious Chinese kingdom of Xi Xia. Subotai was one of Genghis Khan's ablest lieutenants, and went on to distinguish himself after the khan's death. In Khan's lifetime he and his warriors had conquered the majority of the civilized world, ruling an empire that stretched from Poland down to Iran in the west, and from Russia's Arctic shores down to Vietnam in the east. Russian archaeologist Peter Kozloff uncovered tomb of Genghis Khan in the Gobi Desert in 1927.

1227 In the Polish Kulm region there was a struggle with Prussia over land. The Poles called in the German Knights of the Cross (aka Teutonic Knights) for help in exchange for the lands of Kulm. The Knights arrived and began to fight Prussia in wars that lasted some 60 years. Roman Emperor Frederick II was first excommunicated by the Catholic Pope because his growing empire threatened the independence of the papal states.

1229 Mar 18, German emperor Frederick II crowned himself king of Jerusalem.

1230 Mindaugas began to rule over Lithuania. Mindaugas found resistance amongst some local rulers who called in German military orders for assistance. Mindaugas hosted the German magistrate who said that the only way to save Lithuania would be to convert to Catholicism and pass western territory over to the German Order.

1231 Guo Shoujing (d.1314), Chinese astronomer, was born. He developed water clocks with temperature compensation and escapements to provide high resolution time accuracy for astronomical observations, a "pinhole camera" to sharpen shadows cast by the sun and moon, mathematical tools for polynomial generation and interpolation, and other inventions for measurements.

1236 Jun 29, Ferdinand III of Castile and Leon took Cordoba in Spain. Cordoba, Spain, fell to Christian forces. The last Islamic kingdom left in Spain is that of the Berbers in Granada.

1236 Aug 22, The German Master Volkwin of Riga had prepared a large force of his Knights of the Sword to attack Lithuania. The Lithuanians learned of the planned attack and called for forces across the land to repulse the Germans. The Germans were lured to a marsh near the town of Siauliai and were severely beaten. Only a tenth of their forces were said to escape back to Riga.

1237 The Bishop of Riga sent a request to Rome that the Pope unite the German Knights of the Sword and Knights of the Cross into one order. The Pope agreed and the two orders agreed to fight under one magistrate. The Knights of the Sword ended their activities in Livonia. Knights of the Sword merged with German Knights of the Cross.

1239 Jun 17, Edward I (Longshanks), king of England (1272-1307), was born. He became king of England following the death of his father Henry III. Edward I has been called "the English Justinian" because of his legal reforms, but is usually known as one of the foremost military men of the medieval world. His rule strengthened the authority of the crown and England's influence over her neighbors. While successfully subduing Wales he died while attempting to conquer Scotland.

1241 Apr 9, In the Battle of Liegnitz, Silesia, Mongol armies defeated the Poles and Germans. In this year the Mongols defeated the Germans and invaded Poland and Hungary. Death of their leader Ughetai (Ogedei) forced them to withdraw from Europe.

1241 May 25, 1st attack on Jewish community of Frankfort-on-the-Main, Germany.

1242 Apr 5, Russian troops repelled an invasion attempt by Teutonic Knights.

Alexander Nevsky of Novgorod defeated Teutonic Knights

1243-1254 Pope Innocent IV. He established canon law that recognized communities such as cathedral chapters and monasteries as legal individuals.

1244 Aug 23, Turks expelled the crusaders under Frederick II from Jerusalem.

1244 Oct 17, The Sixth Crusade ended when an Egyptian-Khwarismian force almost annihilated the Frankish army at Gaza.

1249 Feb 7, The Christburg Peace Treaty forced the Prussians to recognize the rule of the Teutonic Knights. Within about 50 years the Teutonic Knights and Knights of the Cross had overcome most of Prussia and established German as the dominant culture and language. The German orders then turned to Lithuania.

1249 Oxford's first college, University College, was founded by William of Durham. (The oldest part of the existing buildings dates from 1634).

1249-1254 A civil war was fought in Lithuania. Mindaugas, the feudal ruler of Lithuania found resistance amongst some local rulers who called in German military orders for assistance. Mindaugas hosted the German magistrate who said that the only way to save Lithuania would be to convert to Catholicism and pass western territory over to the German Order.

1250 China began manufacturing guns.

1250-1400 In the Upper Xingu region of Brazil's Mato Grosso state thousands of people occupied 19 settlements in 2 clusters over this period according to archeological findings in 2003.

1251-1254 The Polo brothers traveled to Persia and arrived at the province of Bokhara ruled by Prince Barak. They remained there for three years. (This date is questionable and

is given as 1261-64 in other versions).

1253 Jul 23, Jews were expelled from Vienne, France, by order of Pope Innocent III.

A Franciscan friar journeyed to China to see the Great Khan.

1255 Königsberg (Kaliningrad) was founded on the Baltic Sea by the Bohemian King Otakar II, who came to help Teutonic Knights during their conquest of Prussia disguised as the Christianization effort “the Northern Crusades.” It was annexed by Russia in 1945.

1256 Kublai-khan began his reign as the sixth grand khan, ruler of the Tartars.

1258 Feb 10, Hülegü (Hulegü Khan), a Mongol leader and grandson of Genghis Khan, seized Baghdad following a 4-day assault. Mongol invaders from Central Asia took over Baghdad ending the Abbasid-Seljuk Empire. They included Uzbeks, Kazaks, Georgians and other groups. 200-800 thousand people were killed and looting lasted 17 days.

1260 The people of western Lithuania (Zemaitiai) attacked the German Order of the Cross at a battle near Durbe Lake. This forced Mindaugas to turn against the Germans but he was not able to gain the full trust of the western Lithuanians.

1260-1274 A large scale Prussian uprising took place against the Knights of the Cross.

1260-1294 The Mongol Empire under Kublai Khan reached its height.

1260-1368 The Yuan Dynasty ruled in China and Dynasty founded by Kublai Khan.

1261 Feb 3, Samogitian fighters defeated the Livonian Knights of the Cross at Lielvarde.

1262 After a long and bloody conflict between the various families and clans, the Icelanders accepted the rule of the Norwegian kingdom.

1263 Feb 9, A Lithuania army under Treniota defeated Livonian Knights of the Cross.

1264 May 14, The Baron's War was fought in England. King Henry III was captured by his brother in law Earl of Leicester Simon de Montfort at the Battle of Lewes in England. Aug 5, Anti-Jewish riots broke out in Arnstadt, Germany.

1264 Kublai Khan, grandson of Genghis Khan, moved his capital from Karakorum to what later became Beijing. Karakorum was all but abandoned and eventually destroyed by Manchurian invaders over the next century.

1265 Jan 20, The 1st English Parliament was called into session by Earl of Leicester.

Jan 23, The 1st English Parliament formally convened.

1270 Feb 16, In the Karusa Ice war in Estonia, Lithuanian forces defeated the Livonian Knights of the Cross.

1270 Aug 25, King Louis IX (56), King of France (1226-70), died on The Eighth Crusade, which was decimated by the Plague.

1270 Oct 30, The seventh crusade was ended by the treaty of Barbary.

1270 Mongol hordes sacked Babylon and ended 1,500 years of rule over Eastern Jewry by the high Mesopotamian priest known as the Exxilarch.

1271 Aug, Jacob d'Ancona, an Italian-Jewish trader, arrived at the harbor of Zaitun in southeast China, 4-years before Marco Polo arrived. He wrote a manuscript that surfaced in 1997, translated by David Selbourne, a British scholar. Jacob described printing with movable wooden type, paper money, free daily newspapers, mass-circulation booklets, use of gunpowder, the practice of foot-binding, and tea-drinking. He also noted a lot of pornography and a liberated female sexuality. He described a foreign community with some 2,000 Jews and a great number of Muslims as well as Africans and Europeans and the oncoming threat of a Mongol invasion. The book was titled “The City of Light” and covered Jacob’s travels from 1270-1273 through China, Syria, the Persian Gulf and India.

1274 The first Mongol invasion of Japan.

1278 May 10, Jews of England were imprisoned on charges of coining. Nov 17, In England 680 Jews were arrested for counterfeiting coins. 293 were hanged.

1279 Mar 5, Lithuanians overcame Livonian forces at Aizkraukle.

1280 About this time someone near Pisa, Italy, riveted 2 small magnifying lenses to form the 1st optical device that could be worn on the bridge of the nose.

1285 Oct 12, 180 Jews refused baptism in Munich, Germany, and were set on fire.

1286 Emperor Rudolph I abrogated the political freedom of Jews and imposed on them special taxes. Rabbi Meir Ben Baruch (aka Maharam), head of the Jewish community in Rothenburg, tried to lead group of Jews to Palestine but was arrested and confined in an Alsatian fortress. He refused to be freed for ransom and died in prison. The Jews of Rothenburg were then re-expelled to a ghetto beyond the city walls.

1287 Dec 14, The Zuider Zee seawall collapsed with the loss of 50,000 lives.

1287 The forces of Kublai Khan overran Burma. The royal city of Bagan was abandoned under threat from Kublai Khan in the 13th century. The brick temple of Ananda Pahto is in Bagan. More than 4,400 pagodas and 3,000 other religious structures of bricks and stones were built in Bagan, Myanmar's former capital, during a 243-year period from the 11th to 13th centuries, the result of extraordinary Buddhist fervor.

1290 Oct 9, Last of 16,000 English Jews, expelled by King Edward I, left. The country was on the verge of bankruptcy. The debt to Jewish bankers was written off and all Jews were expelled from England. The Medicis and other northern Italian bankers were invited as a replacement.

1290 The Ottoman Empire began.

1291 May 10, Scottish nobles grudgingly recognized authority of English king Edward I.

1291 Jul 31, Egyptian Mamelukes (Mamluks) occupied Akko (Akre). The crusaders were driven out of Palestine.

1294 Feb 12, Kublai Khan, the conqueror of Asia, died at the age of 80.

1295 Jun 30, Jews were expelled from Bern, Switzerland. The Great Geysir was discovered in Iceland and gave rise to the community named Geysir. Geyser became the generic name for all water spouts.

1296 King Edward I of England stole the 458-pound Stone at Scone from Scotland. It was returned to Scotland in 1996.

1297 Sep 11, Scots under William Wallace "Braveheart" defeated the English army at Stirling Bridge, Scotland. The 1995 epic film Braveheart dramatized the life of 13th-century Scot William Wallace.

1297 In Hawaii a temple was built near the Kilauea Volcano that is believed to have been used for human sacrifice. The Waha'ula Heiau temple near Volcanoes National Park was one of the first temples built on the islands, supposedly by a foreigner, who brought brutal religious rituals to the islands.

1297 The people of Riga, Latvia rose against the Teutonic Knights. The local Bishop asked Vytenis to help and the Knights were pushed back. This opened a northern trade route for Vytenis for weapons and supplies.

1298 Mar 30, Duke Vytenis joined Riga and its archbishop against the Livonian order.

1300 By 1300 AD, the Templars had long since shifted their headquarters from Jerusalem to Paris and their major focus was on their business concerns in Europe. The organization that had begun in humility had become a powerful political and banking force and owned large construction businesses throughout Europe.

1300 Jan 1, A Jubilee Year, the symbolic moment for Dante's Divine Comedy. It marked the end of the Middle Ages and the beginning of the Renaissance. Pope Boniface VIII had issued a Papal Bull that declared a Rome Holy Year, "Giubileo." The event was such a success that papal gendarmes had to execute several dozen people to bring the crowds under control. Pope Bonifacius VIII introduced Jubilee indulgences.

1300 The Anasazi Indian culture of the American southwest, 15 to 20 thousand people, disappeared from the Four Corners region about this time. All the Anasazi were gone from Mesa Verde. They probably moved south and broke up into present-day Pueblo tribes. Anasazi means enemy ancestors in Navajo.

1300 The Mississippian people, the largest pre-Columbian culture north of Mexico, built the earthen city of Cahokia about this time. The site, discovered in southwestern Illinois, probably served as a religious center and may have had a population of up to 80,000. The Mississippians arose around 800 AD and remained a powerful influence until about the time of the first European explorers. The loose-knit theocracy held sway over much of present-day Alabama, Arkansas, Georgia, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Missouri, Ohio and, not surprisingly, Mississippi. They also had settlements extending sporadically into the upper Midwest and across the western plains. The largest of the earthen mounds at Cahokia, called Monks Mound, is 700 feet wide, 100 feet tall and 1000 feet long--representing a colossal public works program and a government stable enough to order the construction.

1300 Florence was established as the banker of Europe, and its coin, the florin, became the first international currency. Its citizens sought ... a splendor of art and architecture belonging to all the people that would make their city the envy of people everywhere... The Medici family was most prominent here.

1300 Paris, with its population between 200,000 and 300,000, was at this time the largest city in the world. In Scotland the Dunrobin Castle in the northern Highlands dates to the early 1300s.

1300-1400 In Russia the Danilov Monastery was built 3 miles south of the Kremlin by Prince Daniel, founder of Moscow's 14th century dynasty.

1300-1400 Vodka is believed to have originated in the 14th century in the grain-growing region that now embraces Poland, Belarus, Ukraine, and western Russia. It also has a long tradition in Scandinavia. The first written record of vodka in Poland dates from 1405 in the Sandomierz Court Registry.

1300-1400 Krusevac, Serbia, was the capital of an empire that included Yugoslavia, Albania and Greece. In the early 14th century the Gottscheers settled in the Carniola region of what later became Slovenia. The Germanic people were sent there to till the land and pay taxes to the Carinthian counts of Ortenburg and to serve as a forward guard for the Holy Roman Empire.

1300-1600 Tombs with decorated pillars called phallic pillars by the locals are widespread among the Oromo of Somalia and Kenya, where they symbolize manhood and indicate interred men.

1300-1850 Historical records and scientific data on oxygen isotope ratios of Viking teeth indicate a period of cooling temperatures called a Little Ice Age of Northern Europe.

1303 Filippo di Amedeo de Peruzzi, Florentine banker, died. He had established bank branches in Naples, Paris and London and underwrote business ventures across Europe. The family went bankrupt when Edward III of England defaulted on his debts after losing

the Hundred Years War.

1305 Aug 23, Scottish patriot William Wallace was hanged, drawn, beheaded, and quartered in London.

1306 Mar 25, Robert the Bruce (1274-1329) was crowned king of Scotland.

Jul 22, King Phillip the Fair ordered the expulsion of Jews from France.

1307 Oct 13, French king Philip IV convicted the Knights Templar of heresy. Members of the Knights of Templar were arrested throughout France, imprisoned and tortured by the order of the King Philip the Fair.

1307 Poland tried to gain back the Kulm territory but in their struggle with the Teutonic Knights they lost Pomerania and their access to the Baltic.

1309-1377 "Babylonian Captivity" during which the popes left Rome and took up residence at Avignon under the wing of the king of France.

1310 May 12, Fifty-four Knights Templar were burned at the stake as heretics in France. They had been established during the Crusades to protect pilgrims traveling to the Holy Land, but came into increasing conflict with Rome until Pope Clement V officially dissolved them in 1312 at the Council of Vienna.

1310 May 20, Shoes began to be made for both right and left feet.

1312 The Knights Templar were suppressed by Pope Clement at the Council of Vienna.

1314 Jun 21, The Scots of Robert the Bruce defeated Edward II's army at Bannockburn. Jun 24, King Robert I (Robert the Bruce) of Scotland with 6,000 men and 500 horses routed English King Edward II with his army of 20,000 at Bannockburn, he thus secured Scotland's independence from England.

1314 England banned football (soccer) for being too violent.

1322 Jun 24, Jews were expelled from France for a 3rd time.

1330 Mar 23, Riga surrendered to the Livonian Order.

1333 The Black Death erupted in China.

1337-1453 The Hundred Years War was a series of wars between England and France in which England lost all possessions in France except Calais.

1340 Nov 28, In the Battle of Salado, Spain, the last Moor invasion was driven back.

1340 A drought that lasted 1-2 centuries as measured from tree rings in the Sierra Nevada centered on this time and coincides with a Medieval warm period when Vikings navigated the waters surrounding Greenland. An earlier drought centered at 1126AD.

1341 German Knights of the Cross negotiated acquisition of Tallinn from Denmark and took over all of Estonia.

1343 Peruzzi Bank, Europe's biggest, collapsed following risky loans to English kings.

1343-1400 Geoffrey Chaucer, English poet.

1346 May, Edward III of England called for a fleet of 1000 ships and an army of 10,000 knights and soldiers to assemble at Portsmouth for an attack on his distant cousin, Philip VI of France.

1346 Jul 12, Edward III landed his army on the Normandy beaches unopposed.

Jul 18, Edward III divided his army into 3 groups and began a march on Paris.

1346 Aug 25, Edward III of England defeated Philip VI's army at the Battle of Crecy in France. The English overcame the French at the Battle of Crecy. The longbow proved instrumental in the victory as French knights on horseback outnumbered the British 3 to 1. At the end of the battle 1,542 French lords and knights were killed along with 20,000 soldiers. The English lost 2 knights and 80 men.

1346 Aug 26, During the Hundred Years War, King Edward III's 9,000-man English army annihilated a French force of 27,000 under King Philip VI at the Battle of Crecy in Normandy. The battle is regarded as one of the most decisive in history. [see Aug 25]

1346 Oct 17, English forces defeated the Scots under David II during the Battle of Neville's Cross, Scotland.

1347 Oct, Sailors from Genoa arrived in Messina, Sicily. Plague had broken out earlier among the troops of the Kipchak Khan, who was besieging the Black Sea port of Kaffa. He catapulted dead bodies over the city walls. When Italian trading vessels in the harbor returned to Genoa, they carried the plague to Europe. The plague, an infectious fever caused by the bacillus *Yersinia pestis*, appears in several varieties: bubonic (which involves swelling of the lymph glands), pneumonic (which involves the lungs) and septicemia (which involves severe infection in the bloodstream).

1347-1350 The Black Death: A Genoese trading post in the Crimea was besieged by an army of Kipchaks from Hungary and Mongols from the East. The latter brought with them a new form of plague. Infected dead bodies were catapulted into the Genoese town. One Genoese ship managed to escape and brought the disease to Messina, Sicily. The disease quickly became an epidemic. It moved over the next few years to northern Italy, North Africa, France, Spain, Austria, Hungary, Switzerland, Germany, the Low countries, England, Scandinavia and the Baltic. There were lesser outbreaks in many cities for the next twenty years. An estimated 25 million died in Europe and economic depression followed.

1348 Sep 21, Jews in Zurich Switzerland were accused of poisoning wells.

Nov 15, Rudolph of Orton claimed Jews confessed to poisoning wells. The Black Plague struck the Mediterranean Basin. Accused of being a cause of the plague, the Jews in France were dragged from their houses and burned. Pogroms occurred throughout Europe. When the plague subsided, few Jews were left in Germany or the Low Countries. Plague arrived at Montpellier, France, in the spring and killed an estimated two-thirds of the 50,000 inhabitants. The population of Siena, Italy, dropped from 97,000 to 45,000 in a few months due to the Black Plague.

1349 Jan 9, In Basel, Switzerland, 700 Jews were burned alive in their houses.

1349 Feb 13, Jews were expelled from Burgsdorf, Switzerland.

1349 Feb 14, 2,000 Jews were burned at the stake in Strasbourg, Germany.

1349 Feb 22, Jews were expelled from Zurich, Switzerland. Mar 21, Some 3,000 Jews were killed in Black Death riots in Erfurt, Germany. Apr 30, Jewish community at Radolszell, Germany, was exterminated. May 28, 60 Jews were murdered in Breslau, Silesia. Aug 24, Some 6,000 Jews, blamed for the Bubonic Plague, were killed in Mainz.

1349 Aug 24, Jews of Cologne Germany set themselves on fire to avoid baptism.

1349 Sep 10, Jews surviving a massacre in Constance, Germany were burned to death.

1349 Nov 29, Jews of Augsburg, Germany, were massacred. Dec 5, 500 Jews of Nuremberg were massacred during Black Death riots. Nearly all the Jews of Worms were murdered on false accusations they brought on the plague by poisoning the wells.

1350 The Fremont Indians, who had lived in Utah's Range Creek Canyon since about 200, disappeared from the archeological record.

1350 Maori ancestors arrived at New Zealand on seven legendary canoes from Hawaii, the mother-island of the east Polynesians.

1351 The east African Kingdom of Dongala became hemmed in by Muslim states such as

Kordofan and Darfur and was forced to surrender to Egypt its territory north of the third cataract. Axum was harried by the Muslims of Funj and the people retreated into the mountains and developed into the isolated Christian kingdom of Ethiopia.

1351-1767 The port city of Ayutthaya (Thailand) was one of the capitals of the kingdom of Siam until the Burmese invaded, sacked the city and left it in ruins. The capital was then moved to Bangkok. Prior to this Phananchoen was the capital.

1352 The Black Death by this year had killed 25 million people in Europe alone.

1355 May 7, 1,200 Jews of Toledo, Spain, were killed by Count Henry of Trastamara.

1355 Charles IV, King of Bohemia, was crowned King of the Holy Roman Empire.

1360 Jul 25, Jews were expelled from Breslau, Silesia.

1361-1363 Plague broke out again in Europe.

1368 Feb 14-1368 Feb 15, Sigismund (d.1437), son of Charles IV, was born in Nuremberg, Germany. He served as Holy Roman Emperor from 1433-1437.

Tamerlane lost control of China as the Mings took over local power. The Ming dynasty overthrew Mongol rule, slammed shut the Jade Gate to caravan traffic to Central Asia.

1368-1600 For several centuries after 1368 the Mongols were confined to their original homeland in the steppes, their energies mostly absorbed by internal rivalries.

1368-1644 The period of the Ming Dynasty in China. Classical Chinese furniture refers to furniture made during the Ming and early Ching (1644-1912). During the Ming Dynasty the Great Wall was extended and renovated with watch towers and cannons.

1369-1371 Plague broke out again in Europe.

1370 Apr 22, The first stone of the Bastille was laid by order of King Charles V (1364-1380). The original design of the Bastille was merely a fortified gate, but it was later turned into a fortress by Charles VI. It began to be used as a prison in the 17th century. Following the storming of the Bastille on July 14, 1789, it was demolished.

1370 May 22, Jews were expelled (massacred) from Brussels, Belgium.

1370-1404 Timour-i-Lang (Tamerlane) ruled over Afghanistan, resistance was active.

1371 The queen of France sent the Queen of England several dolls dressed in the latest French fashion. The outfits were copied by English dressmakers and costumed dolls from France went wherever French ships sailed. They were called mannequins.

1373 Boccaccio began a course of public readings of the divine Comedy in the church of Santo Stefano in Florence. He accompanied the readings with commentaries, explaining to his largely illiterate audience of common people the meaning and relevance of what Dante had written. He encountered raging attacks of the learned against his program of bringing Dante to the attention and understanding of the common people.

1374-1375 Plague broke out again in Europe.

1378-1417 The Great Western Schism split the Roman Catholic Church and involved 2 anti-popes at its height.

1380 Sep 8, Prince Dmitrii of Moscow defeated the Mongols at Kulikovo Field. This marked the beginning of the decline of Mongol control over Russian lands.

1381 Jun 14, The Peasant's Revolt, led by Wat Tyler, climaxed when rebels marched on Jordan, plundered, burned and captured the Tower of London and killed the Archbishop of Canterbury. The revolt was a response to a statute intended to hold down wages during a labor shortage. The peasant demands also included access to privately owned land.

Jun 15, The English peasant revolt was crushed in London and Wat Tyler, the rebel leader, was beheaded.

1381 When the peasant's revolt subsided England's King Richard II (14) reneged on his promises to the peasants, rounded up the surviving ringleaders and had them executed.

1385 Aug 14, Jogaila and his brothers signed a treaty with Poland at Krievos Castle. Here he agreed to convert to Christianity and to seek the conversion of all of Lithuania and that then Lithuania and Poland would unite. The treaty also included an agreement to free all captive Catholics and to help Poland regain all the land it had lost to the German Knights. Vytautas urged Jogaila to go to Poland, leave Lithuania to be ruled by himself.

1386 The Univ. of Heidelberg, the oldest in Germany, was founded.

1389 Jun 15, Ottoman Turks crushed Serbia in the Battle of Kosovo. The Serbs were defeated by the invading Turkish Ottoman army at the Battle of Kosovo Polje, the "Field of Blackbirds." In the battle, the Serb prince Lazar was captured by the Turks and beheaded. The Battle of Kosovo, in which the Serbs chose death rather than surrender, remains a permanent symbol in the Serbian national consciousness. Lazar's bones were placed in the monastery at Gracanica in Kosovo. Albanians joined a Serbian-led Balkan army that was defeated by Ottoman forces at the Battle of Kosova.

1389 Jun 28, The Serbs were defeated in the Battle of Kosovo at the Field of the Blackbirds. Sultan Murad, the Ottoman leader was killed in the battlefield by the wounded son-in-law of King Lazar. Serbs say that Albanians aided the Turkish invaders. Historical evidence shows that both forces were multinational and that Serbs and Albanian fought on both sides.

1390 Henry of Lancaster (later Henry IV) departed England on a Crusade to Lithuania and then to Jerusalem. Plague broke out again in Europe.

1391 Mar 15, A Jew-hating monk in Seville, Spain, stirred up a mob to attack Jews. Jun 4, A mob led by Ferrand Martinez surrounded and set fire to the Jewish quarter of Seville, Spain. The surviving Jews were sold into slavery. Aug 5, Castilian sailors in Barcelona, Spain set fire to a Jewish ghetto, killing 100 people and setting off four days of violence against the Jews. Aug 24, Jews of Palma Majorca, Spain, were massacred.

1392 The University at Erfurt on the Gera River was founded. Erfurt is the capital of the state of Thuringia and Martin Luther later studied there.

1392 The Chosun Dynasty was established. In 2005 Yi Ku (73), the son of Korea's last crown prince, died alone of a heart attack in Japan. He was the last member of the Chosun dynasty that ruled Korea from 1392 until 1910.

1394 Sep 17, In France King Charles VI decreed as an irrevocable law and statute that thenceforth no Jew should dwell in his domains. The decree was not immediately enforced, a respite being granted to the Jews in order that they might sell their property and pay their debts.

1394 Nov 3, Jews were expelled from France by Charles VI. The order, signed on Yom Kippur, was enforced on November 3. Jews continued to live in Lyons and papal possessions such as Pugnion.

1394 Tamerlane conquered all of Afghanistan.

1394 Seoul, Korea, was founded. The city celebrated its 600th anniversary in 1994.

1397 Jun 20, The Union of Kalmar united Denmark, Sweden, and Norway under one monarch. The alliance grew out of the dynastic ties of the Scandinavian countries of Denmark, Norway and Sweden in response to rising German influence in the Baltic. The union lasted from 1397 to 1523.

1397 Spaten's roots date back to this time. The company name comes from Munich

brewing family Spaeth, which bought a 225 year-old brewery in 1622 ran the firm for seven generations.

1399 Aug 19, King Richard II of England surrendered to his cousin Henry Bolingbroke (Henry IV). Henry of Lancaster returned to England to claim his inherited lands. He marched with an army into Briston and captured Richard II and claimed the throne.

1399 Chersonesos in the southern Crimean peninsula, the Byzantine world's largest trading outpost, was sacked by the Mongols.

1400 In Washington State the 6 yard deep Electron Mudflow came down Mount Rainier where the town of Orting was later established. Plague broke out again in Europe.

1400-1500 The 15th century German "Housebook" was produced. It taught the rules and etiquette of jousting, and contained remedies, cooking recipes, information on love and horoscopes.

1400-1600 Hoi An, Vietnam, flourished at the end of the 2nd Cham (Vijaya) Empire of this time. It attracted Japanese, then Portuguese, Dutch and Chinese merchants.

1400-1850 This was a frigid period in Europe and came to be called the Little Ice Age.

1402 Jul 20, In the Battle of Angora the Mongols, led by Tamerlane "the Terrible," defeated the Ottoman Turks and captured Sultan Bayezid I. The Turks eventually regained control of the city and it remained a part of the Ottoman Empire for the next five centuries. Around 2,000 BCE the site of the present day city was a Hittite village known as Ancyra. It was conquered in 333 BC by Macedonians led by Alexander the Great. Because of its central Anatolian Plateau location on the Ankara River, it became an important commercial center. Angora's name was changed to Ankara in 1930.

1404-1423 China controlled the price of tea and was able to increase its stock of horses from 20,000 to 1,600,000.

1405 A Ming dynasty fleet under Admiral Zheng He sailed with 28,000 men through Southeast Asia to India and on to Africa and the Middle East.

1410 Jul 15, Lithuanian-Polish forces defeated the Teutonic Knights at the Battle of Tannenberg, Prussia, thereby halting the Knights' eastward expansion along the Baltic and hastening their decline. Vytautas and Jogaila with hired mercenaries from Belarus along with Tartars and Czechs defeated the Teutonic Knights between Grunvald (Zalgiriai) and Tannenberg southeast of Malburg. Grand Master Ulrich von Jungingen and many of his nobles were killed. The war officially ended with the Treaty of Thorn in which the Knights gave up Zemaitija to Vytautas.

1411 Feb 1, Lithuania, Poland and the Knights of the Cross signed the Torun Peace Treaty. Samogitia was returned to Lithuania. The Teutonic Knights had regrouped and gone to battle against Vytautas and Jogaila. Peace was signed at Torun and western Lithuania was returned, but not Klaipeda.

1415 Oct 25, An English army under Henry V defeated the French at Agincourt, France. The French had outnumbered Henry's troops 60,000 to 12,000 but Welsh longbows turned the tide of the battle. The French force was under the command of the constable Charles I d'Albret. Charles I d'Albret, son of Arnaud-Amanieu d'Albret, came from a line of nobles who were often celebrated warriors. His ancestors had fought in the First Crusade (1096-99) and his father had fought in the Hundred Years War himself--first for the English before joining the side of France. Charles' own exploits in the ongoing conflict came to an end at the Battle of Agincourt. The decisive victory for the outnumbered English saw the death of not only Charles, but a dozen other high-ranking

nobles as well. But Charles' fate did not end the Albrechts as his descendants went on to become kings of Navarre, and later, France.

1420 Prince Henry the Navigator (b.1394) gathered cartographers, navigators and shipbuilders in a fortress in Sagres, Portugal, to invent navigation technology to reach India, China and the Americas. He later sailed south of the Canary Islands to the great eastward curve of West Africa at Sierra Leone. The search for Prester John as an ally against the Muslims helped inspire his explorations. Henry began dispatching expeditions from the nearby port of Lagos. Although dubbed "Henry the Navigator" by English writers, he never embarked on the voyages of exploration he himself sponsored. Nevertheless, the prince helped advance European cartography and the accuracy of navigation tools as well as spurring maritime commerce.

1420 Portuguese sailors and soldiers begin fighting the natives of the Canary Islands, 800 miles southwest of the southern tip of Portugal.

1421 May 11, Jews were expelled from Styria, Austria. May 23, Jews of Austria were imprisoned and expelled.

1421 In Vienna a medieval synagogue burned with its Jewish occupants. Its remains were found in 1996 in the Judenplatz during preparation work for the installation of a new statue for the Holocaust Memorial project.

1424 James I returned from exile and was crowned King of Scotland. He tried but failed to ban golf. He wanted his troops to practice more archery.

1426 Vietnam gave a defeated Chinese army boats and horses to carry home its soldiers.

1427 May 10, Jews were expelled from Berne, Switzerland.

1428 Feb 5, King Alfonso V ordered Sicily's Jews to convert to Catholicism.

1428 John Wycliffe (1328-1384), English theologian and biblical translator, was posthumously declared a heretic and his body was exhumed for burning.

1429 May 9, Joan of Arc defeated the besieging English at Orleans.

1430 May 5, Jews were expelled from Speyer, Germany.

1430 Oct 3, Jews were expelled from Eger, Bohemia.

1431 Admiral Cheng Ho of the Ming dynasty led a fleet of 52 ships with nearly 30,000 men to the east coast of Africa. Shortly thereafter the Mings halted all voyages and begin to foster an attitude of antiforeign conservatism.

1431 Thai armies invaded and plundered the Khmer civilization at Angkor Thom in Cambodia. The court moved south of the great lake Tonle Sap and later to Phnom Penh.

1440 Lief Eriksson drew a map of America about this time. The "Vinland Map" was introduced in 1965 by Yale University as being the 1st known map of America, drawn about 1440 by Norse explorer Lief Eriksson.

1443 After losing a battle near Nis, Skenderbeg with a group of Albanian warriors defected from the Ottoman army and return to Kruja. Albanian resistance to Turkish rule was organized under the leadership of Skander Beg in Kruja. He was able to keep Albania independent for more than 20 years. A baronial museum in his honor was later was designed by the daughter of Enver Hoxha.

1448 In China hyperinflation hit and paper money lost 97% of its value. China soon abandoned paper money.

1450 Oct 5, Jews were expelled from Lower Bavaria by order of Ludwig IX.

1450 Johannes Gutenberg began printing a bible with movable type in Mainz. He perfected interchangeable type that could be cast in large quantities and invented a new

type of press. Johannes Gutenberg was able to convince financier Johann Fust to loan him 800 guilders, a considerable sum. Gutenberg's experiments with printing were financed in large part by Fust, who later won a suit against Gutenberg to recoup his investment. Fust invested another 800 guilders in 1452, securing a partnership in Gutenberg's business. By 1455, impatient for results or perhaps simply due to estrangement from Gutenberg, Fust sued and won a settlement of just over 2,000 guilders: the sum of the two loans plus interest. Fust also gained control of Gutenberg's movable type and some of his printing equipment. Gutenberg was able to continue some printing and eventually was granted a pension by the archbishop of Mainz in 1465.

1450-1532 The period of the Inca Empire. Inca mummies were later found on Mt. Ampato in 1995 and 1997. In 1998 archeologist found 6 frozen mummies sacrificed to Inca gods near the crater of the 19,100 foot El Misti volcano, 465 miles southeast of Lima, Peru.

1451 March 9, The birthday of Amerigo Vespucci (d.1512). He was the Italian navigator for whom America was named, explored the New World coast after Columbus.

1452 Mar 10, Ferdinand II, the Catholic King of Aragon (1479-1516) and Sicily (1468-1516), was born. He bankrolled Columbus and expelled Jews.

1452 Apr 15, Leonardo da Vinci (d.1519), Italian painter, sculptor, scientist and visionary, was born in Vinci near Florence. He apprenticed to the painters Verrocchio and Antonio Pollaiuolo and was accepted to the Florentine painters' guild at twenty. Only seventeen surviving paintings can be attributed to him. These include: "The Last Supper" in Milan, the "Mona Lisa" and "The Virgin and Child with St. Anne" in the Louvre. He tried to express his immense knowledge of the world by simply looking at things. The secret he said was "saper vedere," to know how to see. His final "Visions of the End of the World" was a sketchbook in which he tried to depict his sense of the forces of nature, which in his imagination he conceived of as possessing a unity that no one had ever seen before. His use of a smoky atmosphere (sfumato) helped create an impression of lifelikeness.

1452 Ottoman Sultan Mehmet II began construction of a new fortress called Rumeli Hisar on the Constantinople side of the Bosphorus. He engaged Urban, a Hungarian engineer, to build a large canon and put him in charge of the canon foundries at Adrianople.

1453 Apr 22-1453 Apr 23, The Ottomans hauled 76 warships out of the water and dragged them on wood rails to bypass the Greek blockade of the Constantinople harbor. May 29, Constantinople fell to Muhammad II, ending the Byzantine Empire. The fall of the eastern Roman Empire, Byzantium, to the Ottoman Turks was led by Mehmed II. Emperor Constantine XI Dragases (49), the 95th ruler to sit on the throne of Constantine, was killed. The city of Constantinople fell from Christian rule and was renamed Istanbul. The Hagia Sophia was turned into a mosque. Spice prices soared in Europe.

1453 Jul 4, 41 Jewish martyrs were burned at stake at Breslau, Poland.

1453 Jul 17, France defeated England at the 1st Battle at Castillon, France, ending the 100 Years' War.

1454 Aug 22, Jews were expelled from Brunn Moravia by order of King Ladislaus.

1455 Feb 23, Johannes Gutenberg (Johan Gensfleisch, c1400-1468) printed his 1st book, the Bible. Gutenberg printed Latin Bibles of which 11 were still extant in 1987.

1455 May 3, Jews fled Spain.

1455-1485 The War of the Roses. During the war Margaret of Anjou, wife of the feeble-minded King Henry VI, was head of the House of Lancaster whose heraldic badge was a red rose. She struggled against the House of York, whose badge was a white rose, for the control of the government.

1456 Dec 5, Earthquake struck Naples and 35,000 died.

1457 Pattani, later southern Thailand, was declared an Islamic kingdom.

1460-1470 Machu Pichu was built under the Inca King Pachacuti in the Peruvian Andes. It was occupied for about 50 years before 180 Spanish conquistadors wiped out a 40,000-man Inca army. In 2003 a nearby complex of structures called Llactapata (high city) was discovered.

1460-1526 Pedro Alvarez Cabral, Portuguese navigator, discovered and claimed Brazil for Portugal on April 22, 1500.

1460-1550 Jack Eddy, solar physicist, examined tree ring data in the 1970s and found a dearth of solar activity during this period.

1463 The Ottomans conquered Bosnia.

1463-1494 Pico della Mirandola, born in the duchy of Ferrara and died in Florence. He studied Aristotelian philosophy at Padua, and canon law at Bologna. He learned Hebrew, Aramaic and Arabic before he was twenty. He became acquainted with the Hebrew Kabbala and was the first to use cabalistic doctrine to support Christian theology.

1466 Oct 19, The peace of Torun ended the 13-year War of the Cities (1454-1466), between the Teutonic knights and their own disaffected subjects in Prussia. The Peace of Thorn (Torún) ended the war between the Teutonic knights (a German military and religious order) and their subjects in Prussia, led by King Casimir IV (1427-1492) of Poland. Poland was given Pomerelia and West Prussia, and the knights retained East Prussia, with a new capital at Königsberg (Kaliningrad). The knights, formerly strictly a German order, were forced to accept Poles as members and their grand master became a vassal of the Polish king.

1468 Skanderbeg of Albania died and the Turks absorbed Albania into the Ottoman Empire. Over the next five centuries most Albanians converted to Islam. The area around Bosnia was occupied by the Turks in the late 15th cent.

1472 The Orkney Islands were part of Norway until this year.

1473 Feb 19, The astronomer Copernicus (1473-1543) was born in Torun, Poland. He promulgated the theory that the earth and the planets move around the sun.

1475 British fishermen lost access to fishing grounds off Iceland due to a war in Europe. The cod catch did not go down and it is presumed that they had discovered the cod-rich waters off Newfoundland, whose discovery was later attributed to John Cabot.

1476 Aug 13, Christopher Columbus swam ashore to Portugal from a burning ship. He believed that Cathay, i.e. China, lay about 3,900 miles west of the Canary Islands.

1477 The Seventeen Provinces, a personal union of states in the Low Countries in the 16th century, became the property of the Habsburgs. They roughly covered the current Netherlands, Belgium, Luxembourg, a good part of the North of France (Artois, Nord) and a small part of Germany.

1479 Sep 4, After four years of war, Spain agreed to allow a Portuguese monopoly of trade along Africa's west coast and Portugal acknowledged Spain's rights in the Canary Islands.

1479 Shkodra fell to the Ottoman Turks. Subsequently, many Albanians fled to southern

Italy, Greece, Egypt, and elsewhere; many remaining were forced to convert to Islam.

1480 The Spanish Inquisition was introduced by Ferdinand and Isabella to enable the crown to control the inquiries into whether or not converted Jews were really secret "Judaizers" who kept their original faith.

1480 In Hamburg a pioneering labor market appeared for hiring day workers.

1480-1521 Ferdinand Magellan, Portuguese navigator. He was assigned the task of finding a route to the Spice Islands.

1481-1530 In Spain the first burnings of 8 people occurred as a result of the Inquisition trials. Over this period some 2000 people were burned.

1482 Captain Diego Cao sailed south along the African coast and landed at the mouth of the Zaire (Congo) River. He left four servants and took four Africans hostage back to his king, John, in Portugal. This was the first European encounter with the vast kingdom of the Kongo.

1483 Nov 10, Martin Luther, leader of the Protestant Reformation, was born in Eisleben, Germany. He was a monk in the Catholic Church until 1517, when he founded the Lutheran Church. He died in 1546.

1486 May 1, Christopher Columbus convinced Queen Isabella to fund expedition to the West Indies.

1490 Christopher Columbus was permitted to make his proposal to King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella of Spain. He asked to be made a noble with eternal title in the family, and to receive 10% commission on all transactions from his found domain. He was initially turned down and left for France and England, but was then called back and his requests were met.

1490 Linz became the capital of the province of Upper Austria.

1492 Jan 2, Boabdil, the leader of the last Arab stronghold in Spain surrendered to Spanish forces loyal to King Ferdinand II and Queen Isabella I. Sultan Muhammad XI surrendered, ending Muslim rule in Spain. The combined Catholic forces of Ferdinand of Aragon and Isabella of Castile drove out the last of the Berbers from Spain. The Moors were expelled. King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella took the town of Grenada, the last Moslem kingdom in Spain. The event became marked by an annual festival that began around 1516.

1492 Mar 30, King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella signed a decree expelling all Jews from Spain. Jews numbered about 80,000 and it was estimated that about half chose to convert.

1492 Mar 31, King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella of Spain issued an edict expelling Jews from Spanish soil, except those willing to convert to Christianity.

1492 Apr 17, A contract was signed by Christopher Columbus and a representative of Spain's King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella, giving Columbus a commission to seek a westward ocean passage to find the Indies [to Asia].

1492 Apr 30, King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella granted Christopher Columbus specific privileges and prerogatives regarding the discovery and conquest of islands and a continent in the (western) ocean.

1492 Aug 2, Jews were expelled from Spain by King Ferdinand and Queen Isabella.

1492 Aug 3, Christopher Columbus, set sail from the port of Palos, in southern Spain and headed for Cipangu, i.e. Japan. The voyage took him to the present-day Americas. His squadron consisted of three small ships, the Santa Maria, the Pinta, and the Nina. The

2nd ship was owned by Cristóbal Quintero, and was named Pinta. The 3rd ship was owned by Juan Niño, and was named the Santa Clara, but became known by its nickname, the Nina.

1492 Sep 6, Columbus' fleet sailed from Gomera, Canary islands.

1492 Sep 25, Crew members aboard one of Christopher Columbus' ships, the Pinta, shouted that they could see land, but it turned out to be a false sighting.

1492 Oct 7, Columbus changed course to the southwest. As a result he missed Florida.

1492 Oct 11, Rodrigo de Triana, a sailor on the Pinta, sighted land (the Bahamas) on the horizon.

1492 Oct 12, (Old Style calendar; Oct. 21 New Style), Christopher Columbus sighted land, an island of the Bahamas which he named San Salvador, but which was called Guanahani by the local Taino people. Seeking to establish profitable Asian trade routes by sailing west, Columbus seriously underestimated the size of the Earth--never dreaming that two great continents blocked his path to the east. Even after four voyages to America, Columbus believed until the end of his life in 1506 that he had discovered an isolated corner of Asia.

1492 Oct 16, Columbus' fleet anchored at "Fernandina" (Long Island, Bahamas).

1492 Oct 17, Columbus sighted the isle of San Salvador (Watling Island, Bahamas).

1492 Oct 19, Columbus sighted "Isabela" (Fortune Island, Bahamas).

1492 Oct 21, Columbus landed on San Salvador Island (Bahamas-Watling Island).

1492 Oct 26, Columbus' fleet anchored on Ragged Island Range, Bahamas.

1492 Oct 28, Christopher Columbus discovered Cuba and claimed it for Spain.

1492 Nov 5, Christopher Columbus learned of maize (corn) from the Indians of Cuba.

1492 Nov 15, Christopher Columbus noted the 1st recorded reference to tobacco.

1492 Nov 21, Pinta under Martin Pinzon separated from Columbus' fleet.

1492 Dec 5, Columbus discovered Hispaniola (Haiti and the Dominican Republic).

1492 Dec 24-1492 Dec 25, The Santa Maria under Columbus ran aground on a reef off Espanola on Christmas eve, and sank the next day. With the remains of the Santa Maria, Columbus built a fort and called it La Navidad.

1492 Dec 31, 100,000 Jews were expelled from Sicily.

1492 Jews began arriving in Morocco after their expulsion from Spain.

1492 Jews were welcomed by the Ottoman Empire after their expulsion from Spain.

1492-1870 Some 11 million African people were brought to the New World as slaves during this period.

1493 Jan 2, Columbus departed La Navidad, Hispaniola and sailed east along the coast.

1493 Jan 6, Columbus encountered the Pinta along the north coast of Hispaniola.

1493 Jan 9, Christopher Columbus 1st sighted manatees.

1493 Jan 12, This was the last day for all Jews to leave Sicily.

1493 Jan 16, Columbus aboard the Nina departed Hispaniola along with the Pinta to return to Spain.

1493 Mar 15, Christopher Columbus returned to Spain, concluding his first voyage to the Western Hemisphere.

1493 Apr 15, Columbus met with King Ferdinand and Isabella in Barcelona.

1493 May 3-1493 May 4, Pope Alexander VI issued 3 papal bulls that divided the discoveries of Columbus between Spain and Portugal. By the Bulls of May 3 and 4 he drew an imaginary line one hundred leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands. The May 4

Bull, "Inter Caetera," was amended in Sep. granting Spain the right to hold lands to the "western regions and to India."

1493 Sep 25, Christopher Columbus set sail from Cadiz, Spain, with a flotilla of 17 ships on his 2nd voyage to the Western Hemisphere. He was accompanied by 13 clerics; Alvarez Chanca, a physician who left valuable accounts of the voyage; Juan Ponce de Leon; Juan de la Cosa, a cartographer; and Columbus's younger brother Bartholomew.

1493 Oct 13, Christopher Columbus left the Canary Islands with 16 ships and over 1000 men on his 2nd voyage to the New World.

1493 Nov 3, Christopher Columbus discovered the Caribbee Isles (Dominica) during his second expedition. He and his crew of 1,500 built the town of La Isabela on the northern coast of the Dominican Republic. It was abandoned within 5 years due in part to poor relations with the Taino Indians. This area was part of the chiefdom of Higüey.

1493 Nov 4, Columbus discovered Guadeloupe during his second expedition.

1493 Nov 10, Christopher Columbus discovered Antigua during his second expedition.

1493 Nov 11, Columbus discovered Saba, North Leeward Islands (Netherlands Antilles).

1493 Nov 12, Christopher Columbus discovered the island of Redonda during his second expedition. It was about 34 miles WSW of Antigua.

1493 Nov 19, Christopher Columbus discovered Puerto Rico on his 2nd voyage. Juan Ponce de Leon was a member of Columbus' crew.

1493 Nov 22, Christopher Columbus arrived at Hispaniola.

1493 Nov 28, Christopher Columbus arrived La Navidad, Hispaniola. He found the fort burned and his men from the 1st voyage dead. According to the account of Guacanagari, the local chief who had befriended Columbus on the first voyage, the men at Navidad had fallen to arguing among themselves over women and gold.

1493 Dec 8, Christopher Columbus and his crew of 1,500 built the town of La Isabela on the northern coast of the Dominican Republic. It was abandoned within 5 years due in part to poor relations with the Taino Indians, an area part of the chiefdom of Higüey.

1493 Columbus landed a small herd of swine on the island of Cuba.

1493 Columbus named Montserrat after the monastery near Barcelona. He did not bother to land on the island.

1493 Columbus sailed into St. Croix's Salt River Bay.

1493 Columbus discovered a group of islands, now called the Virgin Islands, that he christened Las Once Mil Virgenes, in memory of St. Ursula and her 11,000 martyr virgins who were slaughtered by the Huns at Cologne in the 5th century.

1493 Pavia's pawn bank was founded. It was later absorbed by Italy's Banca Regionale Europea.

1493 In Russia after a major fire in Moscow, Ivan III forbade the construction of wooden buildings in the old city.

1493-1519 Maximilian I (1459-1519), Holy Roman Emperor over this period.

1494 Jan, In the Dominican Republic there was a failed rebellion against Columbus. The revolt was organized by Bernal de Pisa, the royal accountant, who was unhappy with the poor return of gold. Pisa was jailed and several others were hanged.

1494 Feb 2, Columbus began the practice using Indians as slaves.

1494 Feb 20, Johan Friis, chancellor (Denmark, helped form Lutheranism), was born.

1494 Apr 24, Columbus departed Isabela, Hispaniola, with 3 ships in an effort to reach China, which he believed was nearby.

1494 Apr 30, Christopher Columbus arrived at Cuba on his 2nd voyage to the Americas.

1494 May 5, During his second voyage to the Western Hemisphere, Christopher Columbus first sighted Jamaica and commented on the daily rains. Columbus landed on the island of Jamaica, which he names Santa Gloria.

1494 May 13, Columbus found the natives on Jamaica hostile and left for Cuba.

1494 Jun 7, Spain and Portugal divided the new lands discovered between themselves.

1494 Aug 20, Columbus returned to Hispaniola. He had confirmed that Jamaica was an island and failed to find a mainland.

1494 Nov 6, Suleiman I (d.1566), the Great, Ottoman sultan (1520-66), was born. Suleiman the Magnificent, ruler of the Ottoman Empire, was reported to have a harem of 2,000 women.

1494 The earliest report of Scots making whiskey was made.

1496 Mar 9, Jews were expelled from Carinthia, Austria.

1496 Mar 10, Christopher Columbus concluded his 2nd visit to the Western Hemisphere as he left Isabela, with 2 ships for Spain. He returned to Spain to ask for more support for his colony on Hispaniola.

1496 Mar 12, Jews were expelled from Syria.

1496 Apr, Bartolome Columbus moved the colony to a new settlement on the south coast, named Isabela La Nueva. It was established on the east bank of the Ozama River. Columbus established Santo Domingo in what is now the Dominican Republic.

1496 Jan 5, Jews were expelled from Portugal by order of King Manuel I.

1497 Jan 6, Jews were expelled from Graz, Syria.

1497 May 2, John Cabot departed for North America.

1497 May 10, Italian navigator Amerigo Vespucci left for his 1st voyage to New World.

1497 Jun 24, Italian explorer John Cabot (1450-1498?), (aka Giovanni Caboto), on a voyage for England, landed in North America on what is now Newfoundland or the northern Cape Breton Island in Canada. He claimed the new land for King Henry VII. He documented the abundance of fish off the Grand Banks from Cape Cod to Labrador.

1497 Jul 8, Vasco da Gama, Portuguese explorer, departed on a trip to India. He sailed from Lisbon enroute to Calicut, India. His journey took him around South Africa and opened the Far East to European trade and colonial expansion.

1497 Aug 6, John Cabot returned to England after his first successful journey to the Labrador coast.

1497 Aug 10, John Cabot told King Henry VII of his trip to "Asia."

1497 Sep, Henry VII defeated the Cornishmen at Blackheath. An insurrection in Cornwall had developed over taxes to support English defenses against Scottish invasion forces.

1497 Nov 18, Vasco da Gama reached the Cape of Good Hope.

1497 Nov 22, Portuguese navigator Vasco da Gama rounded the Cape of Good Hope.

1497 Portuguese Jews were forced to convert to Christianity and were known as "New Christians," though many continued to practice their original faith in secret.

1497 In Scotland the Declaration of Education Act required children to go to school.

1498 Mar 2, Vasco da Gama's fleet visited Mozambique Island.

1498 Apr 7, Vasco da Gama, Portuguese explorer, arrived at Mombasa, Kenya, where the Arabs repelled him. He sailed on to Malindi and came to terms with the local sultan, who supplied a pilot that knew the route to Calicut (Kozhikode), the most important

commercial port in Southwest India at the time.

1498 May 20, Portuguese explorer Vasco da Gama arrived at Calicut (Kozhikkode) in Kerala, India.

1498 May 30, Columbus departed Spain with 6 ships for his 3rd trip to America. He took 30 women along on his third trip to the New World.

1498 May, Vasco da Gama reached Calicut, the chief Indian trading port, at 11° north latitude. He was not welcomed by the Muslim traders who saw him as a Christian and competitor. He returned to Lisbon swearing revenge.

1498 Jun 21, Jews were expelled from Nuremberg, Bavaria, by Emperor Maximilian.

1498 Jun 26, Toothbrush was invented. In China the first toothbrushes with hog bristles began to show up. Hog bristle brushes remained the best until the invention of nylon.

1498 Jul 31, During his third voyage to the Western Hemisphere, Christopher Columbus arrived at an island he named Trinidad because of its 3 hills.

1498 Aug 4-1498 Aug 12, Christopher Columbus explored the Gulf of Paria (Venezuela) between Trinidad and South America.

1498 Aug 14, Columbus landed at the mouth of the Orinoco River in Venezuela.

1498 Aug 16, Christopher Columbus reached the island of Margarita (Venezuela).

1500 Jan 26, Spanish explorer Vicente Yanez Pinzon reached the northeastern coast of Brazil during a voyage under his command. Pinzon had commanded the Nina during Christopher Columbus's first expedition to the New World.

1500 Feb 24, Charles V, king of Spain (1516-1556), was born in Ghent, Belgium. He was the last Holy Roman Emperor to be crowned by the Pope.

1500 Mar 9, Pedro Cabral (1460-1520), Portuguese navigator, departed to India. He left Lisbon with 13 ships headed for India and was blown off course.

1500 Apr 22, Pedro Alvares Cabral (c1460-c1526), Portuguese explorer, discovered Brazil and claimed it for Portugal. He anchored for 10 days in a bay he called "Porto Seguro" and continued on to India. Apr 23, Pedro Cabal landed at Terra da Vera Cruz and claimed Brazil for Portugal. The native population was later estimated to have been from 1 to 11 million people.

1500 Oct, Governor De Bobadilla of Santo Domingo captured Christopher Columbus and returned him in shackles to Spain. Columbus, during his third sojourn to the new world, engaged in a dispute with the ambassador plenipotentiary to Santo Domingo, Hispaniola (later shared by Haiti and the Dominican Republic). Columbus was later released and forgiven by the Queen.

1500CE The population of the world at about 400 million was distributed as follows:

China, Japan, and Korea	130 million
Europe and Russia	100 million
India subcontinent	70 million
Southeast Asia and Indonesia	40 million
Central and western Asia	25 million
Africa	20 million
The Americas	15 million

1500CE At the end of the 15th century Azerbaijan became the power base of a native dynasty, the Safavids. They established an empire that dominated Iran in the 16th and 17th centuries..

1500s Europe began to restrict the practice of medicine to qualified doctors.

Holland and Saxony began to protect the rights of inventors to their creations.

1500s Juan de Bermudez of Spain first reported on the island of Bermuda.

1500s Most people got married in June because they took their yearly bath in May and were still smelling pretty good by June. However, they were starting to smell, so brides carried a bouquet of flowers to hide the body odor. Baths equaled a big tub filled with hot water. The man of the house had the privilege of the nice clean water, then all the other sons and men, then the women and finally the children. Last of all the babies. By then the water was so dirty you could actually lose someone in it. Hence the saying, "Don't throw the baby out with the bath water". Houses had thatched roofs. Thick straw, piled high, with no wood underneath. It was the only place for animals to get warm, so all the pets... dogs, cats and other small animals, mice, rats, bugs lived in the roof. When it rained it became slippery and sometimes the animals would slip and fall off the roof. Hence the saying, "It's raining cats and dogs," There was nothing to stop things from falling into the house. This posed a real problem in the bedroom where bugs and other droppings could really mess up your nice clean bed. So, they found if they made beds with big posts and hung a sheet over the top, it addressed that problem. Hence those beautiful big 4 poster beds with canopies. The floor was dirt. Only the wealthy had something other than dirt. Hence the saying "dirt poor."

The wealthy had slate floors which would get slippery in the winter when wet. So they spread thresh on the floor to help keep their footing. As the winter wore on they kept adding more thresh until when you opened the door it would all start slipping outside. A piece of wood was placed at the entry way, hence a "thresh hold".

They cooked in the kitchen with a big kettle that always hung over the fire. Every day they lit the fire and added things to the pot. They mostly ate vegetables and didn't get much meat. They would eat the stew for dinner leaving leftovers in the pot to get cold overnight and then start over the next day. Sometimes the stew had food in it that had been in there for a month. Hence the rhyme: peas porridge hot, peas porridge cold, peas porridge in the pot nine days old."

Sometimes they could obtain pork and would feel really special when that happened. When company came over, they would bring out some bacon and hang it to show it off. It was a sign of wealth and that a man "could really bring home the bacon."

They would cut off a little to share with guests and would all sit around and "chew the fat." Those with money had plates made of pewter. Food with a high acid content caused some of the lead to leach onto the food. This happened most often with tomatoes, so they stopped eating tomatoes... for 400 years.

Most people didn't have pewter plates, but had trenchers - a piece of wood with the middle scooped out like a bowl. Trencher were never washed and a lot of times worms got into the wood. After eating off wormy trenchers, they would get "trench mouth."

Bread was divided according to status. Workers got the burnt bottom of the loaf, the family got the middle, and guests got the top, or the "upper crust".

Lead cups were used to drink ale or whiskey. The combination would sometimes knock them out for a couple of days. Someone walking along the road would take them for dead and prepare them for burial. They were laid out on the kitchen table for a couple of days and the family would gather around and eat and drink and wait and see if they would wake up. Hence the custom of holding a "wake".

England is old and small and they started running out of places to bury people. So,

they would dig up coffins and would take their bones to a house and re-use the grave. In reopening these coffins, one out of 25 coffins were found to have scratch marks on the inside and they realized they had been burying people alive. So they thought they would tie a string on their wrist and lead it through the coffin and up through the ground and tie it to a bell. Someone would have to sit out in the graveyard all night to listen for the bell. Hence on the "graveyard shift" they would know that someone was "saved by the bell" or he was a "dead ringer".

1500-1600 The Kalmyk people, descendants from the Golden Horde of Genghis Khan, settled in the lowlands between the Volga and Don rivers with their livestock.

1500s-1800s Millions of Africans were torn from their homelands, herded into ships and sold in the New World for more than 300 years. Perhaps the cruelest part of the Atlantic slave trade was the weeks-long sea crossing, or the so-called Middle Passage--that leg of the Triangular Trade that brought the human cargo from West Africa to New World ports. Rather than provide healthful conditions on the sea crossing, slave traders sought to maximize profits with "tight packing"--cramming so many slaves onto the lower decks that those that survived would compensate for the certain losses. The British slave ship Brookes' deck plan shows the ship carrying 454 slaves with 6'x 1'4" of space allowed for each adult male, 5'10" x 11" for each woman and 5' x 1'2" for each boy. This clinical representation of human suffering during the Middle Passage was widely circulated by abolitionist groups.

1501 Mar 1, Lithuania and Livonia established a 10-year union for protection against Russia.

1501 Gaspar de Corte-Real, Portuguese navigator, made the first authenticated European landing on the northern continent of the Western Hemisphere since c1000AD.

1501 Amerigo Vespucci, Florentine navigator, explored the coast of Brazil on his second voyage to the New World.

1501 The Anglo-Portuguese Syndicate completed the first of five voyages to Newfoundland.

1502 Jan 1, Portuguese navigator Pedro Cabral and Amerigo Vespucci sailed the into the harbor of Rio de Janeiro. Portuguese explorers sailed into Guanabra Bay and mistook it for the mouth of a river which they named Rio de Janeiro.

1502 Feb 12, Vasco da Gama, Portuguese explorer, departed on a second trip to India with 20 well-armed ships.

1502 May 9, Christopher Columbus left Cadiz, Spain, on his fourth and final trip to the Western Hemisphere. He explored Central America, and discovered St. Lucia, the Isthmus of Panama, Honduras, and Costa Rica. Columbus left 52 Jewish families in Costa Rica

1502 May 11, Columbus embarked on his 4th voyage with 150 men in 4 caravels. Among those in the fleet were Columbus's brother Bartholomew, and Columbus' younger son Fernando, then just 13 years old. They reached the coast of Honduras after 8 months and passed south to Panama (1503). The ships included the Capitana, which served as the flagship, and the Vizcaina.

1502 Jun 29, Christopher Columbus arrived at Santo Domingo, Hispaniola, on his 4th voyage to the new world. He requested harbor and advised Gov. Nicolas de Ovando of an approaching hurricane. Ovando denied the request and dispatched a treasure fleet to Spain. 20 ships sank in the storm, 9 returned to port and one made it to Spain.

1502 Jul, Columbus reached the coast of Honduras during his 4th voyage and passed south to Panama.

1502 Sep 18, Christopher Columbus landed at Costa Rica during his 4th and last voyage. Columbus left 52 Jewish families in Costa Rica.

1502 Vasco da Gama founded the Portuguese colony at Cochin, China.

1502 Amerigo Vespucci declared that South America is a separate continent after his second voyage.

1502 Vasco da Gama returned to Calicut, India. He bombarded the town, burned a ship full of Arab men, women, and children because its captain had offended him, and demanded that the Muslims turn over the trade to the Portuguese. Within a generation his demands were met.

1502 Portuguese traders took peanuts from Brazil and Peru to Africa.

1502 Jaoa de Nova, Portuguese explorer, discovered St. Helena Island.

1502 Spain legalized slave shipments to the Americas.

1503 Jan 9, Christopher Columbus returned to the mouth of Rio Belen (western Panama), where he built a garrison.

1503 Apr 6, Christopher Columbus fended off an Indian attack at his garrison at Rio Belen (Panama).

1503 Apr 16, Christopher Columbus abandoned the garrison at Rio Belen (Panama) and sailed for home (Hispaniola) with 3 ships. On the way he was shipwrecked in Jamaica.

1503 May 10, Columbus stumbled across the Cayman Islands and dubbed them Las Tortugas after the numerous sea turtles.

1503 Jun 25, Christopher Columbus beached his sinking ships in St. Anne's Bay, Jamaica, and spent a year shipwrecked and marooned there before returning to Spain.

1503 Oct 30, Queen Isabella of Spain banned violence against Indians.

1503 Dec 14, Nostradamus [Michel de Nostredame], prophet, was born in St. Remy, Provence, France. He predicted correctly French king Henri II's manner of death.

Nostradamus was the author of a book of prophecies that many still believe foretold the future. He was also physician, an astrologer and a clairvoyant. He wrote in rhyming quatrains, accurately predicting the Great London Fire in 1666, Spain's Civil War, and a Hitler that would lead Germany into war, also predicted his own death on July 2, 1566.

1504 Feb 29, An eclipse occurred and helped Christopher Columbus subdue his rebellious Indian carriers.

1504 Jun 29, Diego Mendez, one of Columbus's captains, returned to Jamaica with a small caravel and rescued the Columbus expedition. Mendez had managed to take a canoe from Jamaica to Hispaniola where he chartered the rescue ship.

1504 Nov 7, Columbus returned to Spain following his 4th voyage after suffering a shipwreck at Jamaica. Columbus brought back cocoa beans and chocolate drinks soon became a favorite in the Spanish court. In 2005 Martin Dugard authored "The Last Voyage of Columbus."

1505 Apr 20, Jews were expelled from Orange, Burgundy, by Philibert of Luxembourg.

1505 Jul 24, On their way to India, a group of Portuguese explorers sacked the city-state of Kilwa, East Africa, and killed the king for failing to pay tribute.

1505 Magellan began to serve Portugal when he enlisted in the fleet of Francisco de Almeida. He continued in Portuguese service on many expeditions, being wounded in a campaign against the Moroccan stronghold of Azamor in 1513. The wound caused him

to limp for the rest of his life. Magellan petitioned King Manuel of Portugal for an increase in his pension as a titular rise in rank, but the king refused and sent him back to Morocco. Upon his second petition in 1516, Magellan was told he might offer his services elsewhere.

1505 A well armed Portuguese fleet attacks Kilwa and then Mombasa. The Portuguese then attempt to monopolize the trade in the east African ports but were unable to maintain control. By the late 1500s, Swahili groups regained control of several ports from the Portuguese. Portuguese explorers discovered Ceylon (Sri Lanka), and established factories on the east coast of Africa.

1505 Christopher Columbus died in poverty in Spain. Columbus was the author of "Books of Prophecies," later translated by Delno C. West.

1506 May 19, Columbus selected his son Diego as sole heir.

1506 May 20, Christopher Columbus (55) died in poverty in Spain, still believing he discovered the coast of Asia. Columbus died in the Spanish city of Valladolid, and was initially interred in a monastery there. Three years later, his remains were moved to a monastery on La Cartuja. In 1537, Maria de Rojas y Toledo, widow of Columbus' son Diego, was allowed to send the bones of her husband and his father to the cathedral in Santo Domingo for burial. There they lay until 1795, when Spain ceded the island of Hispaniola to France and decided Columbus' remains should not fall into foreigners' hands. A set of remains that the Spaniards thought were Columbus' were then dug up from behind the main altar in the newly built cathedral and shipped to a cathedral in Havana, where they remained until the Spanish-American War broke out in 1898 and Spain brought them to Seville. But in 1877, workers digging inside the Santo Domingo cathedral unearthed a leaden box containing 13 large bone fragments and 28 small ones. It was inscribed "Illustrious and distinguished male, don Cristobal Colon." The Dominicans said these were the real remains of Columbus and that the Spaniards must have taken the wrong remains in 1795.

1506 The Spaniards in the West Indies began raising sugar cane.

1506 Riots in Lisbon, Portugal, led to the slaughter of 2,000-4,000 converted Jews.

1507 Martin Luther was ordained.

1507 Martin Waldseemüller, German geographer working at a small college in Eastern France, labeled the New World "America," for the first time in his book "Cosmographiae Introductio," and gave Amerigo Vespucci credit for discovering it. Letters of 1504-1505 had circulated in Florence claimed that Vespucci had discovered the new World.

Vespucci was in fact only a passenger or low officer on one of the ships captioned by others. Vespucci was later believed to have been the brother of Simonetta Vespucci, the model for Venus in the Botticelli painting. In 2000 the US Library of Congress planned to acquire the original map for \$14 million from the Prince Johannes Waldburg-wolfegg. A \$10 million purchase was completed in 2003.

1507 Johannes Ruysch produced the first printed map of America, as declared by the selling map dealer, R.B. Arkway, Inc. It is dotted with Asian place names. In 1995 it was for sale for \$135,000.

1508 Aug 12, Ponce de Leon arrived and conquered the island of Boriquen (Puerto Rico). Spain had appointed him to colonize Puerto Rico. He explored Puerto Rico and Spanish ships under his command began to capture Bahamian Tainos to work as slaves on Hispaniola. His settlement at Caparra, 2 miles south of San Juan Bay, was plagued by

Taino Indians and cannibalistic Carib Indians.

1509 Johann Pfefferkorn, a converted Jew, led a persecution of the Jews in Germany under Maximilian I.

1509 Spanish conquistadores founded a colony at Darien on the Isthmus of Panama.

1509-1520 The Spanish colonized the area of Nueva Granada (modern Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Venezuela).

1509-1564 John Calvin, French theologian started the Protestant Reformation in France in 1532.

1510 Jan 22, Jews were expelled from Colmar, Germany.

1510 Jul 19, In Berlin 38 Jews were burned at the stake.

1510 Martin Luther became professor of theology at the Univ. of Wittenberg.

1510 Sunflowers from America were introduced by the Spaniards into Europe.

1510 The Florentine banker Bartolomeo di Marchionni lent the King of Spain money for the crown's first shipment of Africans to Santo Domingo. Slave trade began with a consignment of African slaves to work on Portuguese sugar plantations in Brazil.

1510 The wheel-lock firearm was introduced in Nurnberg, Germany.

1510 Leonardo da Vinci designed the horizontal water wheel that was the forerunner of the modern water turbine.

1512 Ponce de Leon stepped ashore on the Turks and Caicos Islands.

1512 Portuguese explorers discovered the Celebes and found nutmeg trees in the Moluccas. This began an 84-year monopoly of the nutmeg and mace trades.

1512 The Portuguese took over control of East Timor. The Spaniards conquered Navarre and annexed it to Castile.

1512 The English began using double-deck warships. They displaced 1,000 tons and were armed with 70 guns.

1512 Newfoundland cod banks were exploited by fisherman from England, France, Portugal and Holland, who sent the dried catch back to Europe.

1512 Spain imported black slaves to Hispaniola to replace moribund Indian laborers.

1513 Apr 2, Spanish explorer Juan Ponce de Leon landed in Florida. Juan Ponce de Leon, Spanish explorer, discovered Florida and planted orange and lemon trees there. He also discovered the Dry Tortugas, 10 small keys southwest of Key West. The Spanish governor of Puerto Rico, Juan Ponce de Leon, discovered Florida and named it Pascua Florida, "feast of the flowers." His discovery was made during his search for the legendary Fountain of Youth.

1513 Apr 8, Explorer Juan Ponce de Leon claimed Florida for Spain.

1513 Sept 25, Vasco Nunez de Balboa, Spanish explorer, crossed the Isthmus of Panama and claimed the Pacific Ocean for Spain. He was named governor of Panama and the Pacific by King Ferdinand.

1513 Sep 29, Spanish explorer Vasco Nunez de Balboa discovered the Pacific Ocean.

1513 Michelangelo began to work on his Moses, the awesome central figure of the statues surrounding the tomb of Julius II.

1513 Calusa Indians in catamaran canoes attacked Spanish ships under Ponce de Leon in the southwest Florida and both sides suffered casualties.

1513 Magellan, who served for the Portuguese on many expeditions, was wounded in a campaign against the Moroccan stronghold of Azamor. The wound caused him to limp for the rest of his life.

1514 Apr 26, Copernicus made his first observations of Saturn. Nicholas Copernicus later proposed that the sun is stationary and that the earth and the planets move in circular orbits around it.

1514 Diego Columbus, son of Christopher, built the first seat of government in the Americas in Santo Domingo.

1514 Spanish soldiers conquered the natives of Cuba. 1,500 Spanish settlers went to Panama.

1515 Jul 26, Santiago, Cuba, was founded.

1515 Sep 13, King Francis of France defeated the Swiss army under Cardinal Matthias Schiner at Marignano, northern Italy. Switzerland was last involved in a war. French armies defeated the Swiss and Venetians at the Battle of Marignano and Milan fell to the French. Francis I conquered Lombardy in northern Italy.

1515 By this year the Taino Indians of what is now the Dominican Republic were practically annihilated in clashes with the Spanish.

1515 Afonso d'Albuquerque, Viceroy of the Portuguese Indies, captured Hormuz (Ormuz) and forced all other traders to round the Cape of Good Hope. This established Portugal's supremacy in trade with the Far East. Hormuz is the strait between Iran and Trucial Oman.

1515 Juan Diaz de Solis, Spanish navigator, reached the Rio de la Plata in South America and discovered Argentina.

1515 Spanish conquistadores founded Havana, Cuba.

1515 Bartolome de Las Casas (1474-1566), Dominican priest and the first Spanish priest to be ordained in the New World, returned to Spain from Hispaniola to plead on behalf of the ill-treated native Indians. He became known as the "Apostle to the Indians."

1515-1520 In Portugal the Belem Tower was built in Lisbon and served as a beacon to sailors. It originally stood well in the water but now the Tagus laps only its base.

1516 Thomas More published his "Utopia," the "golden little book" that invented a literary-world immune from the evils of Europe, where all citizens were equal and believed in a good and just God. "Your sheep, which are usually so tame and cheaply fed, begin now... to be so greedy and so wild that they devour human beings themselves and devastate and depopulate fields, houses, and towns." From More's Utopia. The key thought in the work is that poverty, injustice and inequality will never be eliminated from the world until private property is abolished.

1516 In Bavaria, Germany, the Reinheitsgebot law was enacted. It required that beer be made from malt, hops, yeast, water and nothing else.

1517 Jan 22, Ottoman Turks under Selim sacked Cairo. The sharif of Mecca soon surrendered to the Turks and Selim took the title of caliph. Selim left Egypt under the rule of the Mameluke beys.

1517 Jul 1, The 1st burning of Protestants at stake in Netherlands.

1517 Oct 31, Martin Luther nailed his Ninety-five Thesis to the door of the Wittenberg Palace All Saints' Church. He grew to believe in faith alone as man's link to the justice of God, and therefore denied the need for the vast infrastructure of the Church. This event signaled the beginning of the Protestant Reformation in Germany and Protestantism in general, shattering the external structure of the medieval church and at the same time reviving the religious consciousness of Europe.. Martin Luther (1483-1546) was born in Eisleben, Germany. He was a monk in the Catholic Church until 1517, when he founded

the Lutheran Church.

1517 Oct, Ferdinand Magellan arrived in Spain and began the first voyage to successfully circumnavigate the world a little less than two years later. He eventually died in the Philippines in 1521. The expedition was completed by others in 1522.

1517 Francisco Hernandez de Cordoba, Spanish explorer, sailed from Cuba and discovered the Mayan civilization in the Yucatan, southeast Mexico.

1517 Bartolomeo de las Casas, the first Spanish priest to be ordained in the New World, pleaded the case of oppressed and enslaved American Indians.

1517 Portuguese sailors named Ilha Formosa (beautiful island), later known as Taiwan.

1518 Oct 12, A pontifical ambassador interrogated Rev. Dr. Martin Luther. Luther was summoned to the Diet of Augsburg where he refused to recant.

1518 Forks were used at a banquet in Venice (for the first time?).

1518 Cardinal Wolsey arranged the Peace of London between England, France, the Pope, Maximilian I and Spain.

1518 Vasco Nunez de Balboa, Spanish explorer, was wrongly charged with treason and beheaded.

1518 Juan de Grijalva, Spanish explorer, named the area comprising of Mexico, Central America north of Panama, the Spanish West Indies, and south-west North America New Spain. He was also the first European to smoke tobacco, introduced to him by a native chief.

1518 Lorens de Gominot obtained a license to import 4,000 African slaves into the New World colonies.

1519 Mar 13, The Spaniards under Cortez landed at Vera Cruz. Cortez landed in Mexico with 10 stallions, 5 mares and a foal. Smallpox was carried to America in the party of Hernando Cortes.

1519 Apr 24, Envoys of Montezuma II attended the first Easter mass in Central America.

1519 Apr, Montezuma received a message that white strangers had reappeared and attacked a Mayan coastal village south of the Aztec border. Hundreds of Mayans were killed and the strangers sailed north.

1519 Jul 6, Charles of Spain was elected Holy Roman emperor in Barcelona. The Catholic heir to the Hapsburg dynasty, Charles V, was elected Holy Roman Emperor, combining the crowns of Spain, Burgundy (with the Netherlands), Austria and Germany. He was the grandson of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain.

1519 Aug 15, Panama City was founded.

1519 Aug, Montezuma learned that Cortez was marching toward Tenochtitlan with an army of 300 soldiers and 2000 non-Aztec Indians. Cortez was accompanied by Malinche, his Indian mistress and interpreter.

1519 Sep 20, Portuguese navigator Ferdinand Magellan set out from Spain with 270 men and 5 ships on a voyage to find a western passage to the Spice Islands in Indonesia. Magellan was killed en route, but one of his ships eventually circumnavigated the world. He was first European explorer to reach the Pacific Ocean from the Atlantic by sailing through the dangerous straits below South America that now bear his name.

1519 Nov 8, The Aztec and their leader, Moctezuma, welcomed Hernando Cortez and his 650 explorers to their capital at Tenochtitlan. Spanish adventurer Hernando Cortez and his force of about 300 Spanish soldiers, 18 horses and thousands of Mexico's native

inhabitants who had grown resentful of Aztec rule marched unmolested into Tenochtitlán, the capital city of the Aztec empire. The Aztec ruler Montezuma, believing that Cortez could be the white-skinned deity Quetzalcoatl, whose return had been foretold for centuries, greeted the arrival of these strange visitors with courtesy--at least until it became clear that the Spaniards were all too human and bent on conquest. Cortez and his men, dazzled by the Aztec riches and horrified by the human sacrifice central to their religion, began to systematically plunder Tenochtitlán and tear down the bloody temples. Montezuma's warriors attacked the Spaniards but with the aid of Indian allies, Spanish reinforcements, superior weapons and disease, Cortez defeated an empire of approximately 25 million people by August 13, 1521.

1519 Dec, Magellan reached the Bay of the Rio de Janeiro.

1519 In Mexico Cortes discovered a plot by some Cholulans to assassinate him and ordered some 6,000 Cholulan men executed.

1519-1579 Sir Thomas Gresham, merchant prince. He was a British banker and money-changer and served as the financial agent for Elizabeth I. He ran a news service in the Netherlands to keep informed of finances there and built the Royal Exchange of London modeled on the Antwerp commodities exchange.

1520 Jun 30, Montezuma II was murdered as Spanish conquistadors fled the Aztec capital of Tenochtitlan during the night. Montezuma died from wounds inflicted by his people. Conquistadors under Cortez plundered gold from Aztecs.

1520 Sep 20, Magellan set sail from Spain with five ships and 265 men, on a voyage to find a western passage to the Spice Islands of Indonesia.

1520 Oct 21, Ferdinand Magellan arrived at Tierra Del Fuego (Argentina-Chile).

1520 Nov 28, Portuguese navigator Ferdinand Magellan reached the Pacific Ocean after passing through the South American strait, the straits of Magellan and entered the "Sea of the South."

1520 Dec 10, Martin Luther publicly burned the papal edict demanding that he recant, or face excommunication.

1520 Dec 18, Magellan struck out into the open sea to the northwest

1520 The Jews of Rothenburg were banished entirely and forevermore.

1520 A smallpox epidemic raged in Vera Cruz, Mexico. The 16th century smallpox epidemic in Mexico and Central America killed about half of the Aztecs.

1521 Jan 3, Pope Leo X excommunicated Martin Luther from the Roman Catholic Church.

1521 March 6, Magellan made landfall at the island of Guam in the Marianas.

1521 March 9, Magellan sailed west, southwest towards the Philippines.

1521 Mar 15, Ferdinand Magellan discovered the Philippine Islands, where he was killed by natives the following month.

1521 Apr 7, Ferdinand Magellan landed on Cebu Island, Philippines. Italian chronicler Antonio Pigafetta reported a thriving port with large supplies of rice and gold. In 2003 the island was a booming commercial center with a population of 4 million.

1521 Apr 26, Magellan was killed in a fight with natives on Mactan Island. Magellan named the Mariana Islands Islas de los Ladrones (Islands of Thieves), and was killed by natives on Cebu. Juan Sebastian Elcano, Magellan's second in command, returned to Spain with 18 men and one ship, the Vittorio, laden with spices. His coat of arms was

augmented in reward with the inscription *Primus circumdisti me*: "You were the first to encircle me." Some 50,000 Chamorro people populated the islands.

1521 April 27, Ferdinand Magellan (50), Portuguese explorer, was killed by natives in the Philippines.

1521 Oct 11, Pope Leo X titled King Henry VIII of England "Defender of the Faith" in recognition of his writings in support of the Catholic Church. Henry had penned a defense of the seven Catholic Sacraments in response to Martin Luther's Protestant reform movement. By 1534, Henry had broken completely with the Catholic Church, and the Pope's authority in England was abolished.

1521 Nov 20, Arabs attributed a shortage of water in Jerusalem to Jews making wine.

1521 The manufacture of silk cloth was introduced to France. It had been made in Sicily since the 1100s.

1521 Ponce de Leon returned to Key Marco in southwest Florida, where he was again repulsed by the Calusa Indians and died from an arrow wound.

1521 Clipperton Island was originally discovered by Ferdinand Magellan in 1521, but was later named after John Clipperton, an English pirate who led a mutiny against William Dampier in 1704. Mexico occupied the island in 1897 and established a military outpost there. In 1930, the Vatican gave the rights to the King of Italy, Viktor Emanuel II, who declared one year later that Clipperton was a part of France. In 1944 US President Franklin D. Roosevelt ordered the navy to occupy the island in one of the most secret US operations of WW II. After the war it was abandoned, and has since only been visited by the French Navy and an occasional scientific or amateur radio expedition

1522 Sep 6, Juan Sebastian Elcano (Del Cano), Magellan's second in command, returned to Spain with 18 men and one ship, the *Vittorio*, laden with spices. His coat of arms was augmented in reward with the inscription: *Primus circumdisti me*: "You were the first to encircle me." 18 survivors of the original Magellan expedition completed the circumnavigation of the globe under Sebastian del Cano. Plumes of the bird of paradise from New Guinea were first brought back to Europe. One of the five ships that set out in Ferdinand Magellan's trip around the world made it back to Spain. Only 15 of the original 265 men that set out survived. Magellan was killed by natives in the Philippines.

1522 Sep 8, Spanish navigator Juan de Elcano returned to Spain. He completed the 1st circumnavigation of globe, expedition begun under Ferdinand Magellan. 1522

England declared war on France and Scotland. Holy Roman Emp. Charles V visited Henry VIII and signed the Treaty of Windsor. Both monarchs agreed to invade France.

1523 The first turkeys were introduced to Spain and Europe from America by the conquistadors.

1523 The Ottoman Emperor Suleiman the Magnificent successfully overcame the Knights Hospitaller, Order of St. John, from their position on the island of Rhodes in the Aegean Sea. The Holy Roman Emperor, Charles V, offered the Knights the Isle of Malta. In exchange for a perpetual lease the Knights undertook to send the emperor a falcon once every year as a token of their fealty. They remained there until the time of Napoleon, and became known as the Knights of Malta.

1523 Portuguese settlers were expelled from China.

1524 Apr 17, Giovanni da Verrazano, Florentine navigator, explored from Cape Fear to Newfoundland and discovered New York Bay and the Hudson River of present-day New York harbor. He was later eaten by natives.

1524 Dec 24, Portuguese navigator Vasco da Gama (~55), who had discovered a sea route around Africa to India, died in Cochin, India. He had served as Viceroy in India. Gama served under the patronage of Dom Manoel and at one time burned alive 380 men, women and children.

1525 Feb 24, In the first of the Franco-Habsburg Wars, the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V captured the French king Francis I at the battle of Pavia, in Italy.

1525 Apr 8, Albert von Brandenburg, the leader of the Teutonic Order, assumed the title "Duke of Prussia" and passed the first laws of the Protestant church, making Prussia a Protestant state.

1525 May 14, A German army under Philip of Hesse surrounded and slaughtered 5,000 ending a peasant revolt led by Thomas Muntzer.

1525 May 27, Thomas Muntzer (28), German vicar, Boer leader, head of the German peasant revolt was beheaded. Some 150,000 peasants died in the uprising.

1526 Feb 27, Saxony and Hesse formed the League of Gotha, a league of Protestant princes.

1526 Nov, The 1st American slave revolt occurred in SC at the Spanish settlement of San Miguel de Gualdape near the mouth of the Pee Dee River in South Carolina.

1526 The Teutonic Knights, a German military and religious order of knights and priests, broke away from the Catholic Church to become Lutherans.

1528 Sep 28, A Spanish fleet sank in Florida hurricane; 380 died. Nov 2, The Spanish Narvaez expedition, having traveled some 700 miles toward eastern Texas, encountered a massive storm and their 5 barges separated. Nov 6, A Spanish barge under Don Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca landed in East Texas. The survivors of 2 barges spent the winter on an island they named Isla de Malhado, "The Island of Misfortune." By the spring of 1529 there were 15 castaways left and half the native population was dead from disease.

1528 England established its first colony in the New World at St. Johns, Newfoundland.

1529 Oct 15, Ottoman armies under Suleiman ended their siege of Vienna and head back to Belgrade. The Ottomans siege of Vienna was a key battle of world history. The Ottoman Empire reached its peak with the Turks settled in Buda on the left bank of the Danube after failing in their siege of Vienna.

1530-1531 In Belgium the Antwerp exchange was founded for brokers to trade shares and commodities.

1530s Gonzalo Oviedo, a Spanish colonist, sent back the first reports and pictures of life in North America.

1533 Sep 7, Elizabeth I, Queen of England, was born in Greenwich. She led her country during the exploration of the New World and war with Spain which destroyed the Spanish Armada. Elizabeth Tudor (d.1603), the daughter of Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn, reigned as Queen of England from 1558 to 1603. She went bald at age 29 due to smallpox.

1533 Ivan IV (The Terrible), succeeded to the Russian throne at the age of three. He ruled until 1544 under the regency of his mother and later of powerful nobles. His hatchet man and head of the dreaded "Oprichniki" was Maliuta Skuratov. Ivan IV created the Streltsy, Russia's first permanent army. Ivan IV later killed his 27-year-old son, Ivan, in a fit of rage over suspected alliance with his enemies, the boyars, or nobles.

1534 May 10, Jacques Cartier reached Newfoundland. He noted the presence of the Micmac Indians who fished in the summer around the Magdalen Islands north of Nova

Scotia. Jun 9, Jacques Cartier became the first man to sail into the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. Jun 29, Jacques Cartier discovered Canada's Prince Edward Islands. Jul 24, Jacques Cartier landed in Canada and claimed it for France. Jacques Cartier while probing for a northern route to Asia visited Labrador and said: "Fit only for wild beasts... This must be the land God gave to Cain."

1535 Jul 6, Thomas More (57) was beheaded in England for treason, for refusing to renounce the Catholic church in favor of King Henry VIII's Church of England. More's sentence to death by hanging was commuted to beheading. He was canonized by the Catholic Church in 1935.

1535 Oct 2, Jacques Cartier first saw the site of what is now Montreal and proclaimed "What a royal mountain," hence the name of the city. [see 1536] Having landed in Quebec a month ago, Jacques Cartier reached a town, which he named Montreal.

1535 Oct 4, The 1st full English translation of the Bible was printed in Switzerland. Miles Coverdale's translation of the Bible into English (from Dutch and Latin) was the first complete version in English and was dedicated to Henry VIII.

1535 Spanish conquistadors attempted to create a settlement in the Buenos Aires area but were driven away by the Karandias Indians. The Spaniards founded a temporary settlement on the banks of the Rio de la Plata that 45 years later becomes the city of Buenos Aires.

1536 In England Hyde Park was seized from the monks at Westminster Abbey by Henry VIII and preserved as forest for the royal hunt. Robert Aske led an uprising of some 30,000 people against the dissolution of the monasteries in the northern counties of England. It ended a year later with the arrest and hanging of Aske.

1537 Mar 25, The 5th Lithuanian war with Russia (1534-1537) ended with a peace treaty. It lasted until the start of war with the Livonian Order (1562-1582).

1537 Jun 2, Pope Paul III banned the enslavement of Indians in the New World.

1537 Aug, Castaway Don Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vaca returned from Mexico to Spain where he wrote an account of his 3,000 mile journey through North America and his experiences with the Indians.

1538 A colossal gilded statue of Buddha was erected at Ayutthaya (Siam). It survived the sacking of the city in 1767 and in 1854 was renamed Si Mongkhon Bophit by King Monghut.

1538 Thomas Cromwell ordered an English Bible to be available to the public in every Church.

1539 May 28, Hernando de Soto sailed from Cuba to Florida with 13 pigs to help sustain his 700 men on his gold-hunting expedition. May 30, Spanish explorer Hernando de Soto landed at Tampa Bay, Florida, with 600 soldiers in search of gold. Hernando de Soto returned to the New World at the head of a 1,000-man expedition into North America. He landed near present-day Tampa Bay and proceeded through what is now Alabama and Tennessee, making treaties with some Indian, viciously fighting with others.

Jun 3, Hernando De Soto claimed Florida for Spain.

1540 Mar 9, Hernando de Soto reached southern Georgia. He found the Indians there raising tame turkeys, caged opossums, corn, beans, pumpkins, cucumbers and plums.

1541 Mar 14, In the area of the state of Mississippi Hernando de Soto and his men were attacked by hundreds of Chickasaw Indians. 11 Spaniards were killed along with 15 horses and 400 pigs.

1541 May 8, Spanish explorer Hernando de Soto discovered and crossed the Mississippi River, which he called Rio de Espiritu Santo. He encountered the Cherokee Indians, who numbered about 25,000 and inhabited the area from the Ohio River to the north to the Chattahoochee in present day Georgia, and from the valley of the Tennessee east across the Great Smoky Mountains to the Piedmont of the Carolinas. [see May 21]

1541 Jun 29, The Spanish [first] crossed the Arkansas River. Francisco Vazquez de Coronado continued to explore the American southwest. He left New Mexico and crossed Texas, Oklahoma and east Kansas.

1542 May 21, Spanish explorer Hernando De Soto died while searching for gold along the Mississippi River. His men buried his body in the Mississippi River in what is now Louisiana in order that Indians would not learn of his death, and thus disprove de Soto's claims of divinity.

1542 Nov 22, New laws were passed in Spain giving protection against the enslavement of Indians in America.

1542 Nov 24, The English defeated the Scots under King James at the Battle of Solway Moss, in England.

1542 War was renewed between the Holy Roman Empire and France.

1543 Jul 1, England and Scotland signed the peace of Greenwich.

1543 Luther wrote a pamphlet titled: "On the Jews and Their Lies." Anti-Semitism flourished long before Hitler came along. The founder of the Protestant movement, Martin Luther, despised Jews. In 1543, he wrote this evil book which helped to set the stage for the Holocaust. Among his most well known admirers was Adolf Hitler "My advice, as I said earlier, is: First, that their synagogues be burned down... Second, that all their books, their Talmudic writings, also the entire Bible be taken from them... Third, that they be forbidden on pain of death to praise God ... Fourth, that they be forbidden to utter the name of God within our hearing and be expelled from their country and be told to return to Jerusalem where they may lie, curse, blaspheme, and murder.

1546 Feb 18, Martin Luther (62), leader of the Protestant Reformation in Germany, died.

1548 Jun 30, Formerly Holy Roman (Catholic) Emperor Charles V ordered Catholics to become Lutherans.

1549 Aug 9, France declared war on England. England declared war on France.

1550 Mar 24, France and England signed the Peace of Boulogne. It ended the war of England with Scotland and France. France bought back Boulogne for 400,000 crowns.

1550 Apr 2, Jews were expelled from Genoa, Italy.

1550 In Washington state Mount St. Helens began almost nonstop eruptions that continued for a century.

1550 Anton Fugger, Augsburg banker, went bankrupt causing financial chaos in Europe.

1550-1615 Shakespeare was born in England and authored about thirty-five plays. "Man and woman are always the focus of the plays... the medieval world picture fades into the background, and humankind emerges naked and unadorned...he was skillful in comedy as in tragedy, and he even knew how to mix the two... he invaded the life of ordinary families in his plays, revealing to us what we had always known but never faced.

1553 Protestants fearing persecution in England began leaving to Switzerland.

1554 Oct, Mongol fighters battled Chinese defenders at the Jinshanling wall. After 3 days of fighting the Chinese overwhelmed the Mongols.

1555 Sep 25, The Religious Peace of Augsburg compromised differences between

Catholics and Protestants in the German states. Each prince could choose which religion would be followed in his realm. Lutheranism was acknowledged by the Holy Roman Empire. The Peace of Augsburg was the first permanent legal basis for the existence of Lutheranism as well as Catholicism in Germany. It was promulgated as part of the Diet of the Holy Roman Empire. Charles V's Augsburg Interim of 1548 was a temporary doctrinal agreement between German Catholics and Protestants that was overthrown in 1552.

1557 The Russians invaded Poland and started the 14-year Livonian War of succession in the Baltic lands held by the Teutonic Knights.

1557 The influx of American silver caused bankruptcies in France and Spain.

1557 The Portuguese settled in Macao, on the coast of southern China, and established trading factories. Trade agreements gave the Portuguese a virtual monopoly for 300 years on maritime commerce between China and Europe.

1557 The Spanish enslaved local Indians around Guanajuato, Mexico, to work a silver mine. A major vein was struck in 1768.

1558 Thomas Gresham (1519-1579, English financier, put forward proposals for reforming the English currency. He formulated Gresham's Law, a hypothesis that bad money drives good money out of circulation.

1559 1,500 Spanish settlers sailed from Vera Cruz to found a settlement on Pensacola Bay in Florida, but were repulsed by hostile Indians. A Spanish settlement was founded in the area of Pensacola, FL., but its exact location is a mystery.

1560 The Church of Scotland was founded. The Presbyterian branch of Protestant Christianity was started by John Knox. The beginnings of Puritanism appear in England.

1561 The Order of the Teutonic Knights in the Baltic States was secularized.

1561 Jean Nicot, French ambassador to Lisbon, sent tobacco seeds and powdered leaves back to France. The word "nicotine" is derived from his name. French diplomat Jean Nicot introduced the use of tobacco to the French court in the 1560s. Tobacco was cultivated and smoked by American Indians long before the arrival of Columbus to the New World. By the 1530s Spanish settlers were cultivating wild tobacco (*N. rustica*) and exporting it to Europe from the West Indies. Sir Walter Raleigh popularized smoking tobacco in England during the late 1500s. Nicotine, an addictive alkaloid found in tobacco and certain other plants, is named for Nicot, as is the genus name for the tobacco plant, *Nicotiana*.

1562 May 1, The 1st French colonists in the US, a 5-vessel Huguenot expedition led by Jean Ribault (1520-1565), landed in Florida. He continued north and established a colony named Charlesfort at Parris Island, SC.

1562 John Hawkins, English naval commander, removed 300 African slaves from a Portuguese ship bound for Brazil. This marked the start of the English participation in the slave trade.

1563 Apr 30, Jews were expelled from France by order of Charles VI.

1563 The 1563 Canterbury Convocation drastically revised the Forty-two Articles of the Church of England. The 39 Articles combined Protestant doctrine with Catholic church organization to establish the Church of England. Dissenting groups included the Puritans, Separatists, and Presbyterians

1564 Apr 23, William Shakespeare (1564-1616), English poet and playwright of the Elizabethan and early Jacobin periods, was born and died on the same date 52 years later. He added more than 1,700 words to the English language. He was the son of an illiterate

glove maker who left school at 12: "Be not afraid of greatness: some are born great, some achieve greatness, and some have greatness thrust upon them." -- from Act II, Scene 5 of "Twelfth Night." From "Henry V," "Once more unto the breach, dear friends, once more."

1564 Sep 13, On the verge of attacking Pedro Menendez's Spanish settlement at San Agostin, Florida, Jean Ribault's French fleet was scattered by a devastating storm.

1564 The first horse-drawn coach was introduced to England from Holland.

1564 France adopted the reformed calendar and shifted the new year from April to Jan. Some didn't like the change and were called April fools.

1565 Mar 1, Spanish occupier Estacio de Sá founded Rio de Janeiro. He destroyed the existing French colony.

1565 Apr 27, First Spanish settlement in Philippines was established in Cebu City.

1565 Sep 8, A Spanish expedition under Pedro Menendez de Aviles established the first permanent European colony in the present day St. Augustine, Fla. Aviles founded St. Augustine on the site of the Timucuan Indian village of Seloy, 42 years before the English settled at Jamestown and 55 years before the Pilgrims landed at Plymouth Rock. St. Augustine, Florida is the oldest permanent European settlement in the US. Castillo de San Marco fortress was built by the Spanish to defend St. Augustine.

1565 Sep 20, A Spanish fleet under Pedro Menendez de Aviles wiped out the French at Fort Caroline, in Florida. Spanish forces under Pedro Menendez massacred a band of French Huguenots that posed a potential threat to Spanish hegemony in the area. They also took advantage of the local Timucuan Indian tribe.

1566-1625 A. D....If a man is found taking usury, his lands will be confiscated. It is like taking a man's life, and it must not be tolerated...James I, King of England; 1566-1625 A.D. With the rise of international trade, which commenced at the end of the medieval period, many of the banks were allowed to coin money for their transactions. At that time, there was no such thing as national money and when the banks minted coins, they were all of different value, which created a dilemma for international trade. The first "Christian" gold coins were struck by Emperor Frederick II in 1225 A.D. Then came the "ducats" of Portugal, the "florins" of Florence, the "agnels" of France, and the "sequins" which became the official coins of Genoa and Venice. Europe then progressed from the Feudal system and with this came trade between different nations, which resulted in foreign moneys accumulating in the various cities in Europe.

1566 Spanish conquistador Juan Pardo arrived the Spanish settlement at Santa Elena, on what later became known as Parris Island, South Carolina. He marched into the interior and founded Fort San Juan next to a Catawba town called Joara. Fort San Juan was burned down by the Catawba after about 18 months.

1566 Sir Francis Drake visited an island off Roanoke, NC., with a ship full of Turkish prisoners. Only half the prisoners were recorded as taken back to England.

1570 Jan 9, Ivan the Terrible killed 1000-2000 residents of Novgorod. Ivan the Terrible, Tsar of Muscovy, sacked the city of Great Novgorod, massacring most of its inhabitants during a five-week reign of terror.

1570 Nov 2, A tidal wave in the North Sea destroyed the sea walls from Holland to Jutland. Over a thousand people are killed.

1570 Dec 15, The Peace of Stettin was concluded in Livonia. Denmark recognized the independence of Sweden in the Peace of Stettin. Sweden gave up her claim to Norway.

1570 The Japanese opened the port of Nagasaki to overseas trade.

1570-1612 The first modern atlas, *Theatrum orbis terrarum*, was published by Abraham Ortelius of Amsterdam in 1570. The Flemish mapmaker compiled it using the best maps available and issued dozens of editions in this period.

1571 The Jesuits in Chesapeake Bay were wiped out by the Indians, resulting in the complete withdrawal of all Jesuits from Florida.

1571 Moscow was sacked by Tartars from Crimea.

1572 Dec, The Dutch town of Naarden surrendered to Imperial Spanish troops under the Duke of Alba (1507-1582). The town was then burned and the entire population massacred. Alba's attempt to impose a 10% sales tax on commodities stirred resistance that led to the Dutch independence.

1575 Nov 8, French Catholics and Huguenots signed a treaty.

1577 Dec 13, Sir Francis Drake of England set out with five ships on a nearly three-year journey that would take him around the world. His mission was to find Terra Australis and raid their Spanish colonies on the west coast of South America. He raided Spanish ships in the Pacific and returned with a 4,500% profit on his investment.

1578 Dec 5, Sir Francis Drake sailed into the port of Valparaiso. He had renamed his flagship, the Pelican, the Golden Hind, and ravaged the coasts of Chile and Peru on his way around the world.

1579 Jun 17, Sir Francis Drake sailed into San Francisco Bay and proclaimed English sovereignty over New Albion (California). Some claim that Sir Francis Drake sailed into the SF Bay. Sir Francis Drake claimed San Francisco Bay for England. It may have been Drake's Bay or Bolinas Lagoon.

1579 Jun 17, There was an anti-English uprising in Ireland.

1580 Jul, Some 540 Cossacks under Yermak invaded the territory of the Vogels, subjects to Kutchum, the Khan of Siberia. They were accompanied by 300 Lithuanian and German slave laborers, whom the Stroganoffs had purchased from the Tsar

1580 Sep 26, Francis Drake returned to Plymouth, England, at the end of his voyage to circumvent the globe. Drake was knighted and awarded a prize of 10 thousand pounds. His crew of 63 split a purse of 8 thousand pounds.

1581 The flageolet (a small flutelike instrument having a cylindrical mouthpiece, four finger holes, and two thumb holes) was invented by Sieur Juvigny.

1581 Converts to Roman Catholicism in England were subject by law to penalties of high treason.

1581 Russia began the conquest of Siberia. Cossacks under Yermak subdued Vogul towns and captured a tax collector of Khan Kutchum.

1581 Sweden and Poland overran Livonia (a territory that included southern Latvia and northern Estonia).

1582 Aug 10, Russia ended its 25-year war with Poland. Russia and Poland concluded the Peace of Jam-Zapolski under which Russia lost access to the Baltic and surrendered Livonia and Estonia to Poland.

1583 Apr 10, Hugo Grotius (d.1645) of Holland, father of international law, was born. Huig de Groot (Latinized as Hugo Grotius), Dutch jurist and statesman, is generally regarded as the founder of international law because of his influential work "On the Law of War and Peace" published in 1625. He became a member of a diplomatic mission to France at age 15 and began practicing law at 16. A liberal Protestant, de Groot became

involved in religious disputes in the Netherlands and was arrested in 1618 and sentenced to life imprisonment. He escaped in 1621 and fled to Paris. He served the Swedish government as ambassador to France from 1634-1644.

1583 Aug 5, Humphrey Gilbert, English explorer, annexed Newfoundland in the name of Queen Elizabeth and founded the first English settlement in the New World. His colony disappeared. He drowned this same year at sea in a storm off the Azores.

1583 The first known life insurance policy was issued in England on the life of Londoner William Gibbons. His life was insured for L383 6s 8d at a premium of 8% per annum.

1585 Jul 13, A group of 108 English colonists, led by Sir Richard Grenville, reached Roanoke Island, North Carolina. Roanoke Island near North Carolina became England's first foothold in the New World. Sir Walter Raleigh sent a detachment of 108 men to build a fort on the island. The detachment included two scientists, Thomas Hariot, a surveyor, mathematician, astronomer and oceanographer, and Joachim Gans, a metallurgist. John White, English artist and surveyor, was part of the expedition.

1586 Jan 1, Francis Drake, who left England on a new voyage to America last September, made a surprise attack on the heavily fortified city of Santo Domingo in Hispaniola, forcing the governor to pay a large ransom.

1586 Jun 19, English colonists sailed from Roanoke Island, N.C., after failing to establish England's first permanent settlement in America.

1586 Jul 27, Sir Walter Raleigh returned to England from VA with 1st tobacco samples.

1586 The Roanoke colonists returned to England with 2 friendly Indians. They left behind 15 well-provisioned men to maintain the English claim.

1587 Jul 22, A second English colony of 114-150 people under John White, financed by Sir Walter Raleigh, was established on Roanoke Island off North Carolina. The colony included 17 women and 9 children. Croatoan Indians informed them that Roanoke Indians had killed the men from the previous expedition. A three-year draught, the worst in 800 years, peaked during this time.

1587 Aug 18, In the Roanoke Island colony, Ellinor and Ananias Dare became parents of a baby girl whom they name Virginia Dare, the first English child born on what is now Roanoke Island, N.C., then considered Walter Raleigh's second settlement in Roanoke, Virginia. Virginia Dare, born to the daughter of John White, became the first child of English parents to be born on American soil.

1587-1590 The Lost Colony of Roanoke Island disappeared during this period. It consisted of 116 colonists and included Virginia Dare, the first English child born in the New World. When the Roanoke Island colony was running out of supplies, John White was sent back to England for help. His return was delayed by the Spanish Armada's attacks against England. When he arrived on Roanoke Island in 1591, the only trace of the colonists were the cryptic messages "CRO" and "CROATOAN" carved on a tree and a palisade post, respectively.

1588 Aug 8, The English Navy destroyed the Spanish Armada. 600 Spaniards were killed in the day's fighting and 800 badly injured. The Duke of Medina Sidonia led the "invincible" Spanish Armada from Lisbon against England. It was shattered around the coasts of the English Isles by an English fleet under the command of Lord Howard of Effingham with the help of Sir Francis Drake, Sir John Hawkins, and a violent storm. The victory opened the world for English trade and colonization.

1588 Sept 10, Thomas Cavendish returned to England, becoming the third man to circumnavigate the globe.

1588 Sep 21, Medina Sidonia's Spanish Armada flagship, the San Martin, arrived at Santander, Spain. Almost half of the 130 ships were lost. 20k of 30k men died. 1,500 died in battle, the rest from shipwreck, massacre, starvation or disease. In 1981 David Howarth authored "The Voyage of the Armada." In 1988 Peter Kemp authored "The Campaign of the Spanish Armada."

1588 Sep 25, A heavy storm drove 3 Spanish ships onto the coast of Ireland. Francisco de Cuellar, an officer on the galleon Lavia, spent the next 6 months evading English forces and getting to Scotland and then the Netherlands. His letter from Antwerp to King Philip on Oct 4, 1589, was later valued for its descriptions of Ireland.

1589 Francis Drake with 150 ships and 18,000 men failed his attempt to capture Lisbon.

1589 Bernard Palissey, a Huguenot, expressed the opinion fossils were remains of living creatures. He was locked up in the dungeons of Bastille for his opinions and died there.

1590 Apr 25, The Sultan of Morocco launched his successful attack to capture Timbuktu. Morocco sent 4,000 soldiers under the Muslim Spaniard Judar Pasha to conquer Songhai. After a five month journey across the Shara, Pasha arrived with only 1,000 men, but his soldiers carried guns. The 25,000 men of the Songhai were no match for the guns and Gao, Timbuktu and most of Songhai fall.

1590 Aug 17, John White, the leader of 117 colonists sent in 1587 to Roanoke Island (North Carolina) to establish a colony, returned from a trip to England to find the settlement deserted. No trace of the settlers was ever found. White returned to England and died there around 1606.

1591 Sep 12, Richard Grenville (b.1542), English vice-admiral and cousin of Sir. Walter Raleigh, died in battle against Spanish ships at age 49. He made 2 voyages to Roanoke Island in 1585 and 1586.

1595 John Smith on a whaling expedition mapped the eastern seaboard and named the area new England. The area had earlier been called Norumbega. On his return he gave the map to heir apparent Charles Stuart (16) and instructed him to rename the "barbarous" place names. Thus Cape Elizabeth, Cape Anne, the Charles River and Plymouth.

1596 Jan 28, English navigator Sir Francis Drake died off the coast of Panama of a fever; he was buried at sea.

1596 Dec 8, Luis de Carabajal, 1st Jewish author in America, was executed in Mexico. The nephew of Luis Carvajal, a Jewish convert to Catholicism and governor of the province of Nuevo Leon, was accused of relapsing into Judaism. He was tried by Spanish Inquisitors and under torture gave out 116 names of other Judaizers that included his mother and 23 sisters, all eventually strangled with iron collars and burned to death.

1598 Jun, A 5-ship Dutch expedition to Japan departed Rotterdam with Will Adams, English ship pilot, as chief navigator.

1598 A party of Iberian conquistadors overthrew the Cambodian king and set themselves up as governors in the Mekong delta.

1599 Sep 21, The Globe Theater had its first recorded performance. The 20-sided timber building for Shakespeare's plays was constructed on the South Bank of the Thames, England. The troupe Lord Chamberlain's Men built the Globe Theater. Timbers came from a dismantled old theater, the new structure held some 3,000 spectators in 3 galleries

1599 Spain sent 400 soldiers, 46 cannon and a new governor, Alonso de Mercado, to

rebuild San Juan, Puerto Rico.

1600 Apr 19, The Dutch ship *Liefde*, piloted by Will Adams, reached Japan with a crew of 24 men. 6 of the crew soon died. 4 other ships in the expedition were lost.

1600-1700 Cognac 1st appeared when Dutch sea merchants found that they could better preserve white wine shipped from France to northern Europe by distilling it. They then learned the wine got better as it aged in wooden barrels.

1600-1700 Britain waged wars against the Dutch. The English fleet sailed in three segments, the 3rd of which was commanded by a Rear Admiral.

1602 Mar 20, The Dutch East India Company was chartered to carry on trade in the East Indies. The company traded to 1798 whereupon its possessions were dissolved into the Dutch empire.

1602 May 21, Martha's Vineyard was first sighted by Captain Bartholomew Gosnold. 1602 Bartholomew Gosnold camped for a few months in a party of 24 gentlemen and 8 sailors on Cuttyhunk Island, Mass.

1603 Jul 17, Sir Walter Raleigh (1552-1618) was arrested. He was prosecuted by Sir Edward Coke. James I suspended his death sentence and had him incarcerated in the Tower of London for 13 years during which time he wrote his "History of the World."

1603 Jul 29, Bartholomew Gilbert was killed in the colony of Virginia by Indians, during a search for the missing Roanoke colonists.

1605 The American Indian Tisquantum, aka Squanto, was picked up by seafarer George Weymouth and taken to England. He spent 9 years there and returned to the New World as the interpreter for John Smith.

1606 Dec 20, Virginia Company settlers left London to establish Jamestown.

1607 Apr 26, Ships under the command of Capt. Christopher Newport sought shelter in Chesapeake Bay. The forced landing led to the founding of Jamestown on the James River, the first English settlement. An expedition of English colonists, including Capt. John Smith, went ashore at Cape Henry, Va., to establish the first permanent English settlement in the Western Hemisphere. May 13, English colonists landed near the James River in Virginia and founded a colony named Jamestown. In 1996 archeologist discovered the original Jamestown Fort and the remains of one settler, a young white male who died a violent death. May 14, Just over 100 men and boys filed ashore from the small sailing ships *Susan Constant*, *Godspeed*, and *Discovery*, onto what English adventurers came to call Jamestown Island in Virginia. May 24, Captain Christopher Newport and 105 followers founded the colony of Jamestown on the mouth of the James River in Virginia. They had left England with 144 members, 39 died on the way over. The colony was near the large Indian village of Werowocomoco, home of Pocahontas, the daughter Powhatan, an Algonquin chief. In 2003 archeologists believed they found site of the village. Jun 15, Colonists in N. America completed James Fort in Jamestown.

1607 Jun 21, The Church of England Episcopal Church, the 1st Protestant Episcopal parish in America, was established at Jamestown, Va. The 39 articles of the Episcopal Faith included the statement: "There is but one living and true God, everlasting, without body, parts, or passions; of infinite power, wisdom and goodness; the Maker, and Preserver of all things both visible and invisible." Jan 7, Fire destroyed Jamestown, VA

1608 Sep 10, John Smith was elected president of the Jamestown colony council in Virginia. Before coming to Virginia, John Smith had served as a mercenary in Hungary and was wounded, captured and sold into slavery by his Turkish adversaries; he escaped

by killing his owner... Smith studied the Powhattan language and culture... Pocahontas was a Powhattan Indian girl of 10-11 years when she met Smith in Virginia. Records of the colony were kept by William Strachey, its official historian. The Powhattans were an aggressive tribe and under Chief Powhatan's leadership, they conquered and subjugated more than 20 other tribes.

1608 Settlers in Jamestown, Virginia, shipped distilled tar back to its sponsors in England, the first manufactured item exported from the US. Capt. John Smith seeking passage to the Pacific and the South Seas sailed through a Chesapeake Bay tributary and was amazed at Indian skill in building log canoes.

1609 Jul 28, Admiral George Somers settled in Bermuda. The voyage to Virginia of Sir William Somers was blown off course and shipwrecked in Bermuda. William Strachey, secretary of the colony at Jamestown, Virginia, later sent a letter to England that described the event. The letter is thought by many to have been an inspiration for Shakespeare's "Tempest."

1609 Aug 28, Henry Hudson discovered Delaware Bay. Sep 3-4, Henry Hudson discovered the island of Manhattan. The exact date is not known. Sep 12, English explorer Henry Hudson sailed into the river that now bears his name. Hudson sailed for the Dutch East India Company in search of the Northwest Passage, a water route linking the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, when he sailed up the present-day Hudson River.

1609 Oct 12, The song "Three Blind Mice" was published in London, believed to be the earliest printed secular song.

1609 Henry Hudson gave brandy to the local Indians and their chief passed out. The place was renamed "Manahactanienk," meaning "where everybody got drunk." Authorities say that "Manhattan" came from an Indian word meaning "high island."

1609 The 1st newspaper was published in Germany.

1609-1610 A dry spell that began in 1606 was responsible for "the starving time" at the Jamestown colony. Nearly half of the 350 colonists alive in June, 1610, were dead by the end of the summer.

1610 Jan 7, The astronomer Galileo Galilei sighted four of Jupiter's moons. Galileo discovered the 1st 3 Jupiter satellites, Io, Europa & Ganymede. He discovered mountains and valleys on the moon, that Jupiter has a moon of its own, and that the sun has spots which change. Galileo discovered multiple moons around Jupiter. He also observed Mars.

1610 In Ireland the settlement at Derry was colonized by the English, who built a fortress surrounded by stone walls and renamed it Londonderry.

1610 The Dutch ousted the Portuguese from Indonesia by this time, but the Portuguese retained the eastern half of Timor. The first cargo of Asian tea arrived in Amsterdam

1611 Jun 22, English explorer Henry Hudson, his son and several other people were set adrift in present-day Hudson Bay by mutineers. The starving crew of the Discovery, which had spent the winter trapped by ice in Hudson Bay, mutinied against Hudson, who was never seen again.

1611 The authorized version of the King James Bible was published and it incorporated the translation of William Tyndale.

1614 Apr 5, American Indian princess Pocahontas (d.1617) married English Jamestown colonist John Rolfe in Virginia. Their marriage brought a temporary peace between the English settlers and the Algonquians. In 1616, the couple sailed to England. The "Indian Princess" was popular with the English gentry.

1614 Sep 1, Vincent Fettmich expelled Jews from Frankfurt-on-Main, Germany.

1616 In a letter to Queen Anne, Capt. John Smith recalled that Pocahontas had saved the colony at Jamestown from "death, famine, and utter confusion."

1616 Capt. Samuel Argall, deputy governor of Jamestown and known as the kidnapper of Pocahontas, was appointed to run the colony. Within 2 years the public estate was gone, though his personal plantation thrived. The Earl of Warwick sent a ship and Argall loaded his plunder and absconded to England. Argall was knighted 2 years after his return to England and later served as an adviser on the governance of Jamestown.

1616 The Fuerte de San Diego was built to protect the port of Acapulco, Mexico, from Dutch and English pirates.

1617 Mar 21, Pocahontas (Rebecca Rolfe) died of either small pox or pneumonia while in England with her husband, John Rolfe. As Pocahontas and John Rolfe prepared to sail back to Virginia, she died reportedly from the wet English winter. She was buried at the parish church of St. George in Gravesend, England

1617 The Pilgrims decided to leave the Netherlands. They formed a partnership in a joint-stock company with a group of London merchants in a company called John Pierce & Assoc. They received a grant for a plantation in the Virginia colony but ended up landing in Massachusetts. Each adult was to receive a share in the company but earnings would not be divided for 7 years.

1618 May 23, The Thirty Years War (1618-1648) ravaged Germany. It began when three opponents of the Reformation were thrown through a window. The "official" Defenestration of Prague was the "official" trigger for the Thirty Year's War. Local Protestants became enraged when Catholic King Ferdinand reneged on promises of religious freedom and stormed Hradcany Castle and threw 3 Catholic councilors out of the window and into the moat. The conflict spread across Europe with most of the fighting taking place in Germany. The Peace of Westphalia in 1648 brought the war to an end and ended the emperor's authority over Germany outside the Hapsburg domain.

1618 Oct 29, Sir Walter Raleigh, English scholar, poet and historian, was executed for treason. After the death of Queen Elizabeth, Raleigh's enemies had spread rumors that he opposed the accession of King James.

1618-1707 Aurangzeb, Moghul ruler of India. His wealth was said to be 10 times that of Louis XIV. The empire reached its greatest size during his rule but his persecution of Hindu subjects weakened Muslim Moghul control.

1618-1945 The Dutch ruled Indonesia. They were drawn to Jakarta, a fishing village which they called Batavia, for the spice trade.

1619 Jul 30, The first representative assembly in America the House of Burgesses, became the first legislative assembly in America when it convened at Jamestown, Va.

1619 Aug 20, The 1st African slaves arrived to North America aboard a Dutch privateer. It docked in Jamestown, Virginia, with twenty human captives among its cargo.

1619 Dec 4, America's 1st Thanksgiving Day was held in Virginia.

1619 In England Tisquantum joined a new exploratory mission to the New England coast and returned to find that his tribe had been wiped out by the plague. It was he who later communicated with the first Pilgrims at Plymouth.

1619 Amsterdam opened a stock exchange.

1619 Catholic Hapsburg Ferdinand became Holy Roman Emperor as Ferdinand II.

1620 Jan 31, Virginia colony leaders wrote to the Virginia Company in England, asking

for more orphaned apprentices for employment.

1620 Jul 22, The Pilgrims set out from Holland destined for the New World. The Speedwell sailed to England from the Netherlands with members of the English Separatist congregation that had been living in Leiden, Holland. Joining the larger Mayflower at Southampton, the two ships set sail together in August, but the Speedwell soon proved unseaworthy and was abandoned at Plymouth, England. The entire company then crowded aboard the Mayflower, setting sail for North America September 16, 1620.

1620 Sep 16, The Pilgrims sailed from England on the Mayflower, finally settling at Plymouth, Mass. The Pilgrims were actually Separatists because they had left the Church of England. The 4 children of William Brewster, who arrived on the Mayflower, were named: Love, Wrestling, Patience, and Fear.

1620 Nov 11, Pilgrims aboard the Mayflower, anchored off Massachusetts, signed a compact calling for a "body politick." 102 Pilgrims stepped ashore. 41 men signed the compact calling themselves Saints and others Strangers. One passenger died enroute and 2 were born during the passage. Their military commander was Miles Standish.

1620 Nov 19, The Pilgrims reached Cape Cod.

1620 Nov 20, Peregrine White was born aboard the Mayflower in Massachusetts Bay -- the first child born of English parents in present-day New England. Nov 21, Leaders of the Mayflower expedition framed the "Mayflower Compact," designed to bolster unity among the settlers. The Pilgrims reached Provincetown Harbor, Mass. Dec 6, A group of passengers and crew left the Mayflower in a shallop to search for a suitable harbor and place to settle. Dec 11, 103 Mayflower pilgrims landed at Plymouth Rock.

1620 Dec 16, The Mayflower dropped anchor in Plymouth Harbor.

1620 Dec 18, The Captain of the Mayflower 1st went on land at Plymouth Harbor with 3 to 4 sailors.

1620 Dec 21, The Mayflower reached Plymouth, Mass. after a 63-day voyage. Pilgrims aboard the Mayflower went ashore for the first time at present-day Plymouth, Mass. The crew of the ship did not have enough beer to get to Virginia and back to England so they dropped the Pilgrims at Plymouth Rock to preserve their beer stock.

1620 The Wampanoag Indian Confederacy of some 50 Algonquin bands stretched across southeastern Massachusetts.

1621 Feb 17, Miles Standish was appointed 1st commander of Plymouth colony.

1621 Apr 1, The Plymouth, Massachusetts colonists created the first treaty with Native Americans.

1621 Apr 5, The Mayflower sailed from Plymouth, Mass., on a return trip to England. By this time 44 of the landing party had died and 54 people, mostly children, were left to build the colony.

1621 Jun 3, The Dutch West India Company received a charter for New Netherlands, now known as New York. The Dutch West India Co. was formed to trade with America and West Africa.

1621 Oct, The first American Thanksgiving was held in Massachusetts' Plymouth colony in 1621 to give thanks for a bountiful harvest. 51 Pilgrims served codfish, sea bass and turkeys while their 90 Wampanoag guests contributed venison to the feast. After the survival of their first colony through a bitter winter and the subsequent gathering of the harvest in the autumn, Plymouth Colony Governor William Bradford issued a thanksgiving proclamation. During the three-day October thanksgiving the Pilgrims

feasted on wild turkey and venison with their Native American guests. American Indians introduced cranberries to the white settlers

1621 Dec 3, Galileo invented the telescope.

1621 A letter from the English office of the Virginia Company reports that European honeybees (*Apis mellifera*) were shipped to America.

1621 In Germany potatoes, native to the Andes, were first planted.

1621 Spices bought in the West Indies for \$227 sold for \$2 million in Europe.

1622 Mar 22, The Powhatan Confederacy massacred 347-350 colonists in Virginia, a quarter of the population. On Good Friday over 300 colonists in and around Jamestown, Virginia, were massacred by the Powhatan Indians. The massacre was led by the Powhatan chief Opechancanough and began a costly 22-year war against the English. Opechancanough hoped killing one quarter of Virginia's colonists would put an end to the European threat. The result of the massacre was just the opposite, however, as English survivors regrouped and pushed the Powhattans far into the interior. Opechancanough launched his final campaign in 1644, when he was nearly 100 years old and almost totally blind. He was then captured and executed.

1623 In Massachusetts Gov. William Bradford instituted private property so that the pilgrims could cultivate food at a profit. He assigned every family a parcel of land.

1623 Avedis Zildjian, alchemist, noted that a particular combination of tin and copper rang very nicely and began making musical cymbals in Constantinople. In 1929 the firm moved to Massachusetts.

1624 Mar 5, Class-based legislation was passed in the colony of Virginia, exempting the upper class from punishment by whipping.

1624 May 24, After years of unprofitable operation, Virginia's charter was revoked and it became a royal colony.

1624 Capt. John Smith published his *General Historie of Virginia*. His exciting adventures are pictured in the book's engravings.

1625 The first apple orchard in the US was planted on Boston's Beacon Hill.

1625 An English colonizing group founded the Mount Wollaston settlement, 25 miles north of Plymouth. It later became Quincy, Mass. Thomas Morton, a London lawyer, was part of the group.

1625 St. Croix island in the West Indies was settled by the Dutch and English.

1626 Jul 30, An earthquake hit Naples and some 10,000 died.

1626 May 4, Dutch explorer Peter Minuit landed on what is now Manhattan island. Peter Minuit became director-general of New Netherlands. Indians sold Manhattan Island for \$24 (1839 dollars) in cloth and buttons. The 1999 value would be \$345. The site of the deal was later marked by Peter Minuit Plaza at South Street and Whitehall Street.

1626 Nov 7, Peter Schager of Amsterdam informed the States General that the ship "The Arms of Amsterdam" had arrived with a cargo of furs and timber from New Netherlands and that the settlers there had bought the Island of Manhattes for 60 guilders.

1626 Nov 15, The Pilgrim Fathers, who settled in New Plymouth, bought out their London investors.

1626 Dec 1, Pasha Muhammad ibn Farukh, tyrannical Gov. of Jerusalem was ousted.

1627 Jul 23, Sir George Calvert arrived in Newfoundland to develop his land grant.

1627 James Morton changed the name of the New England Mount Wollaston settlement

to Merrymount and organized a trading company to compete with Plymouth for the Indian trade in beaver pelts.

1628 Mar 19, Massachusetts colony was founded by Englishmen.

1628 May 1, May festival in Quincy, MA., degenerated into an orgy with Indian women.

1628 Jun 9, Thomas Morton of Mass. became the 1st person deported from the US.

1628 Aug 1, Emperor Ferdinand II demanded that Austria Protestants convert to Catholicism.

1628 Sep 6, Puritans landed at Salem, from the Mass. Bay Colony.

1628 Sep 8, John Endecott arrived with colonists at Salem, Massachusetts, where he would become the governor.

1628 The Reformed Protestant Dutch Church was established by settlers in New York. In 1867 it became the Reformed Church of America.

1628 Charlestown was founded in the New World. Much of it was burned in the Revolutionary War.

1628 The Petition of Right was established in England

1629 Mar 14, A Royal charter was granted to the Massachusetts Bay Company. About 1,000 puritans under the leadership of John Winthrop received a charter from King Charles I to trade and colonize between the Charles and Merrimack rivers. The official seal to the document was reported found in 1997.

1630 Feb 22, Indians introduced pilgrims to popcorn at Thanksgiving.

1630 Mar 22, The first American legislation prohibiting gambling enacted in Boston.

1630 Jun 25, The fork was introduced to American dining by Gov. Winthrop.

1630 Jul 12, New Amsterdam's governor bought Gull Island from Indians for cargo and renamed it Oyster Island. It later became Ellis Island.

1630 Sep 30, John Billington, one of the original pilgrims who sailed to the New World on the Mayflower, became the first criminal in the American colonies to be executed for murder. He was hanged for having shot John Newcomin following a quarrel.

1630 Nov 1- Nov 30, In Italy 12,000 inhabitants of Venice died of plague. 80,000 people died over a period of 17 months.

1630 Staten Island was acquired by Dutch settlers.

1630-1631 There was a great famine in India. Records indicate that cannibalism became so rampant that human flesh was sold on the open market.

1631 Feb 5, A ship from Bristol, the Lyon, arrived with provisions for the Massachusetts Bay Colony (Massachusetts Bay Company). The founder of Rhode Island, Roger Williams, and his wife arrived in Boston from England.

1631 May 18, English colony of Massachusetts Bay granted Puritans voting rights and John Winthrop was elected 1st governor of Massachusetts.

1632 Aug 29, English philosopher John Locke was born in Somerset, England. The philosopher of liberalism influenced the American founding fathers and was famous for his treatise "An Essay Concerning Human Understanding." It was he who stated that the child is born with a tabula rasa, a blank state. On it, he said, experience wrote words, and thus knowledge and understanding came about, through the interplay of the senses and all that they perceived. "New opinions are always suspected, and usually opposed, without any other reason but because they are not already common."

1634 Mar 25, The Catholic colony of Maryland was founded by English colonists sent by Cecil Calvert, the second Lord Baltimore.

1634 May 31, Massachusetts Bay colony annexed the Maine colony.

1634 In Oberammergau, Germany, a re-enactment of the last days of Jesus began to be performed. The Passion Play was performed every ten years with a few rare exceptions.

1635 Feb 13, In Massachusetts the oldest public school in the United States, the Boston Public Latin School, was founded.

1635 Apr 28, Virginia Governor John Harvey accused of treason, removed from office.

1635 Oct 9, Religious dissident Roger Williams was banished from the Massachusetts Bay Colony (Mass. Bay Company). He became a founder of Rhode Island.

1635 European ships carrying African slaves to the West Indies sank off the coast of St. Vincent. The surviving slaves escaped and gradually intermarried with the island's Carib Indian natives.

1636 Sep 8, Harvard College, the first college in America, was founded as Cambridge College. It changed its name two years later in honor of the Reverend John Harvard, who gave the institution three hundred books and a large sum of money for the day. This was the first corporation formed in the U.S.

1637 Feb 15, Ferdinand II (58), King of Bohemia, Hun, German Emperor (1619-37), died. Ferdinand III succeeded him as Holy Roman Emperor.

1637 Jun 5, The English and their Mohegan allies slaughtered as many as 600 Pequot Indians [in the area of Connecticut]. The survivors were parceled out to other tribes. Those given to the Mohegans eventually became the Mashantucket Pequots. American settlers in New England massacred a Pequot Indian village.

1637 A King James version of the Bible was printed with only 14 known copies made.

1638 Mar 29, The first permanent white settlement was established in Delaware. Swedish Lutherans who came to Delaware were the first to build log cabins in America. The first English colonists did not know how to build houses from logs but those who lived in the forests of Scandinavia, Germany and Switzerland did. German pioneers who settled in Pennsylvania built the first log cabins there in the early 1700s. The Scotch-Irish immigrants who settled in the Appalachian highlands after 1720 made the widest use of log cabins and by the time of the American Revolution, log cabins were the mainstay among settlers all along the western frontier.

1638 Dec 24, The Ottomans under Murad IV recaptured Baghdad from Safavid Persia.

1639 Jan 24, Representatives from three Connecticut towns banded together to write the Fundamental Orders, the first constitution in the New World.

1639 In India the walled city of Old Delhi, the 6th Delhi city, was erected by Shah Jahan. It was called Shajahanabad after the construction of new Delhi by the British.

1639 Japan was closed to the outside world except for a Dutch trading post.

1640 Aug 28, The Indian War in New England ended with the surrender of the Indians.

1640 Aug 29, English King Charles I signed a peace treaty with Scotland.

1640 The towns of Southampton and East Hampton, NY, were founded.

1640 The Massachusetts Bay Company sent 300,000 codfish to market.

1641 Dec 1, Massachusetts became the 1st colony to give statutory recognition to slavery. It was followed by Connecticut in 1650 and Virginia in 1661.

1641 In Ireland a Catholic uprising in Ulster was suppressed. English Gen'l. Oliver Cromwell took away the land rights of 44,000 Catholics in Ulster and adjacent counties.

1642 Feb 25, Dutch settlers slaughtered lower Hudson Valley Indians in New Netherland, North America, who sought refuge from Mohawk attackers.

1642 Aug 22, Civil war in England began as Charles I declared war on the Puritan Parliament at Nottingham. Charles I went to the House of Commons to arrest some of its members and was refused entry. From this point on no monarch was allowed entry.

1642 Oct 23, The Battle of Edgehill was the first major clash between Royalist and Parliamentary forces in the English Civil Wars. King Charles I and 11-15,000 Cavaliers held the high ground against 13-15,000 Roundheads led by the Earl of Essex and Oliver Cromwell. The conflict began with a smattering of cannon exchanges. The Royalist artillery was hampered by its uphill position, rendering its cannons largely ineffective against the enemy below. As a result, Royalist cavalry, led by the King's nephew, Prince Rupert, swept down the hill toward the Parliamentarians, decimating a large section of their ranks. The Royalists did not capitalize on this initial success, however, as the troops became more interested in plundering the town than in finishing the fight. This allowed Parliamentary troops to regroup and break up enemy formations. After several hours of hard fighting, both sides withdrew to their original positions, leaving a field scattered with debris and casualties.

1643 May 19, Delegates from four New England colonies, Massachusetts Bay, Plymouth, Connecticut and New Harbor, met in Boston to form a confederation: the United Colonies of New England.

1643 Jul 5, 1st recorded tornado in US was at Essex County, Massachusetts.

1643 Ann Radcliffe established the first scholarship at Harvard Univ.

1645 Aug 30, Dutch & Indians signed peace treaty in New Amsterdam (NY).

1646 George Fox (b.1624) abandoned the church in England and began following the "inner light." He told listeners that the truth could be found by listening to an inner voice of God speaking directly to the soul. His teachings formed the basis to the Religious Society of Friends, aka Quakers. Believers reportedly sat and quivered waiting for the Holy Spirit to move them to speak.

1646 A treaty with Virginia Indians required the state to protect the Mattaponi from "enemies," but only on the reservation in King William County.

1647 Mar 14, The 1647 Treaty of Ulm was reached between the French and the Bavarians during the Thirty Years' War. In negotiations with the French, Maximilian I of Bavaria abandoned his alliance with the Holy Roman emperor Ferdinand III through the Treaty of Ulm. In 1648 Bavaria returned to the side of the emperor.

1647 May 11, Peter Stuyvesant (37) arrived in New Amsterdam to become governor. The one-legged professional soldier was sent from the Netherlands to head the Dutch trading colony at the southern end of Manhattan Island. Stuyvesant lost a leg in a minor skirmish in the Caribbean in 1644.

1647 May 26, A new law banned Catholic priests from the colony of Massachusetts. The penalty was banishment or death for a second offense.

1647 May 27, In Salem, Massachusetts, Achsah Young became the first recorded American woman to be executed for being a "witch."

1647 Nov 10, The all Dutch-held area of New York was returned to English control by the treaty of Westminster.

1647 Nov 11, Massachusetts passed the 1st US compulsory school attendance law.

1648 Jun 24, Cossacks slaughtered 2,000 Jews and 600 Polish Catholics in Ukraine.

Jul 22, Some 10,000 Jews of Polannoe were murdered in a massacre led by Cossack Bogdan Chmielnicki (55). Chmielnicki led the pogrom in quest of Ukrainian

independence from the Polish nobility, who employed Jews to collect taxes.

1648 Aug 8, Ibrahim, the sultan of Istanbul, was thrown into prison, then assassinated.

1648 Oct 18, The "shoemakers of Boston"--the first labor organization in what would become the U.S. authorized by the Massachusetts Bay Colony (Mass. Bay Company).

1649 Jan 30, King Charles I of England, who ruled from 1625-1649, was beheaded for treason at Banqueting House, Whitehall, by the hangman Richard Brandon. He lost his capital trial by one vote, 68-67. "For the people, and I truly desire their liberty and freedom as much as anybody whomsoever, but I must tell you that their liberty and their freedom consists in having of government those laws by which their life and their goods may be most their own. It is not for having a share in government, sirs; that is nothing pertaining to them. A subject and a sovereign are clean different things." Charles I was canonized by the church of England 13 years later. Parliament became the supreme power under the rule of Oliver Cromwell, who ruled over Parliament as Lord Protector of the New Commonwealth from 1649-1658. He argued against his soldiers having a voice in government because they owned no property. He stated in so many word that government "has always been, and should always continue to be, of property, by property, and for property."

1649 Sep 11, Oliver Cromwell seized Drogheda, Ireland. 3,000 inhabitants were massacred and all Catholic Churches were blown up by cannon.

1649 Iroquois attacks and starvation decimated the Huron nation from some 12,000 to a few hundred.

1650 Oct 3, The English parliament declared rule over the fledgling American colonies.

1650 Andres Manso de Contreras of Cuba built a vast fortune by intercepting Caribbean pirates in the mid-17th century. In 1704 and 1776 his heirs sailed to London and allegedly deposited the equivalent of \$60 million in gold at a London bank at 5% interest.

1650-1700 Germany during the last half of the 1600s was composed of 234 independent countries, 51 free cities and some 1,500 knightly manors governed by their lords.

1652 Apr 7, The Dutch established settlement at Cape Town, South Africa.

1652 May 10, John Johnson, a free black, was granted 550 acres in Northampton, Va.

1652 May 18, A law was passed in Rhode Island banning slavery in the colonies but it caused little stir and seemed unlikely to be enforced.

1653 Feb 2, New Amsterdam -- now New York City -- was incorporated.

1653 Oct 1, Russian parliament accepted annexation of Ukraine.

1653 Nov 5, The Iroquois League signed a peace treaty with the French, vowing not to wage war with other tribes under French protection.

1653 Dec 16, Oliver Cromwell took on dictatorial powers with the title of lord protector" of England, Scotland and Ireland. He served as dictator of England to 1658.

1653 Izaak Walton (b.1593-1683) wrote "The Compleat Angler."

1653 Peter Stuyvesant, governor of New Netherland, ordered a wall built to protect the Dutch settlers from the Indians. The wall gave New York's Wall Street its name.

1654 Apr 26, Jews were expelled from Brazil.

1654 Aug 22, Jacob Barsimson, the 1st Jewish immigrant to US, arrived in New Amsterdam.

1654 Shah Jahan completed the Taj Mahal. Master builders, masons, calligraphers, etc. along with more than 20,000 laborers, worked for 22 years under orders of Mughal Emperor Shah Jahan to complete the great mausoleum for the shah's beloved wife.

1655 Apr 26, Dutch West Indies Co. denied Peter Stuyvesant's desire to exclude Jews from New Amsterdam. Aug 28, New Amsterdam & Peter Stuyvesant barred Jews from military service.

1655 Oct 15, Jews of Lublin, Poland, were massacred.

1655 The first slave auction was held in New Amsterdam (later NYC).

1655 Peter Stuyvesant launched an offensive against Swedish soldiers who had seized control of the fur trade along the Delaware. In his absence Indians attacked New Amsterdam and took dozens of hostages.

1656 Mar 13, Jews were denied the right to build a synagogue in New Amsterdam.

1656 European settlers arrived at the cape of South Africa. Robben Island in Cape Town's Table Bay from this time on was variously used as a mental institution, leper colony and prison.

1657 Mar 23, France and England formed an alliance against Spain.

1658 Aug 12, The 1st US police corps formed in New Amsterdam.

1659 The British Parliament invoked law that made it a crime, punishable by burning at the stake, to forecast the weather.

1660 Mar 13, A statute was passed limiting the sale of slaves in the colony of Virginia.

1660 Oct 16, John Cooke (b.1608), England's solicitor-general during the 1649 trial of Charles I, was hanged as Charles II looked on in approval. Cooke was hanged slowly until he passed out and then was revived to watch as his genitals were sliced off. A length of his bowel was yanked from his body, pulled before his face and set alight as he bled to death.

1660s The British began to dominate the trade in port wine from Portugal after a political spat with the French denied them the French Bordeaux wines. Brandy was added to the Portuguese wines to fortify them for the Atlantic voyage.

1661 Aug 6, Holland sold Brazil to Portugal for 8 million guilders.

1661 White Virginians who wanted to keep their servants legalized the enslavement of African immigrants.

1662 Apr 23, Connecticut was chartered as an English colony.

1662 Sep 12, Gov. Berkley of Virginia was denied his attempts to repeal the Navigation Acts.

1662 Oct 26, Charles II of England sold Dunkirk to France.

1662 Dutch fortune seekers killed over 400 members of the Nayar warrior caste in Kerala, India.

1663 Mar 24, Charles II of England awarded lands known as Carolina in America to eight members of the nobility who assisted in his restoration. Apr 6, King Charles II signed the Carolina Charter.

1663 Reverend John Eliot (1604-1690) published the first Bible in North America in the Algonquian language. An English missionary in Massachusetts called the "Apostle to the Indians," the Puritan Eliot learned the Algonquian language and preached to the Indians. He translated the Bible into Algonquian and published it in 1663.

1664 Mar 12, New Jersey became a British colony as King Charles II granted land in the New World to his brother James, the Duke of York. Jun 24, New Jersey, named after the Isle of Jersey, was founded.

1664 Jul 23, Wealthy non-church members in Mass. were given the right to vote.

1664 Jul 23, 4 British ships arrived in Boston to drive the Dutch out of NY.

1664 Aug 28, Four English warships under Colonel Richard Nicolls sailed into New Amsterdam. 450 English soldiers disembarked and took control of Brooklyn, a village of mostly English settlers.

1664 Sep 5, After days of negotiation, the Dutch settlement of New Amsterdam surrendered to the British, who would rename it New York. The citizens of New Amsterdam petitioned Peter Stuyvesant to surrender to the English. The "Articles of Capitulation" guaranteed free trade, religious liberty and a form of local representation.

1664 Sep 8, The Dutch formally surrendered New Amsterdam to 300 English soldiers. The British soon renamed it New York.

1665 Jun 12, England installed a municipal government in New York, formerly the Dutch settlement of New Amsterdam.

1665 Aug 15-22, The London weekly "Bill of Mortality" recorded 5,568 fatalities with teeth holding the no. 5 spot. 4,237 were killed by the plague.

1665 The 1st horse racing track in America was laid out on Long Island.

1665 Joseph Smith arrived in North America and became secretary to William Penn.

1665-1666 Over a span of 18 months Isaac Newton invented calculus, explained how gravity works, and discovered his laws of motion. This period came to be called his annus mirabilis.

1666 Sep 2, The Great Fire of London, having started at Pudding Lane, began to demolish about four-fifths of London. It started at the house of King Charles II's baker, Thomas Farrinor, after he forgot to extinguish his oven. The flames raged uncontrollably for the next few days, helped along by the wind, as well as by warehouses full of oil and other flammable substances. Approximately 13,200 houses, 90 churches and 50 livery company halls burned down or exploded. But the fire claimed only 16 lives, and it actually helped impede the spread of the deadly Black Plague, as most of the disease-carrying rats were killed in the fire.

1669 Dec 20, The 1st American jury trial was held in Delaware. Marcus Jacobson was condemned for insurrection and sentenced to flogging, branding & slavery.

1670 Feb 14, Roman Catholic emperor Leopold I chased the Jews out of Vienna.

Feb 27, Jews were expelled from Austria by order of Leopold I.

1670 Jul 25, Jews were expelled from Vienna, Austria.

1670 Oct 13, Virginia passed a law that blacks arriving in the colonies as Christians could not be used as slaves.

1671 In Germany Gottfried Wilhelm Leibnitz (Leibniz) devised a mechanical calculator to add, subtract, multiply and divide.

1671-1729 John Law, Scotsman and financier for France. He controlled France's foreign trade, mints, revenue, national debt and the Louisiana territory.

1672 May 15, 1st copyright law was enacted by Massachusetts.

1673 Aug 9, Dutch recapture NY from English. It was regained by English in 1674.

1673 Sep 21, James Needham returned to Virginia after exploring the land to the west, which would become Tennessee.

1675 Dec 19, Some 1,000 colonial troops attacked the Narragansett winter village in Rhode Island. The Great Swamp Fight ended with some 80 English killed and 600 Indians dead, mostly women and children. Wakefield, Rhode Island, USA, The Great Swamp Memorial marks the site where 4,000 Indians died in defense of a secret fort.

1675 In Boston, Mass., a law forbade American Indians from setting foot in the city, as

settlers warred with area tribes. In 2005 although the law wasn't enforced for centuries it was a lingering source of anger for American Indians.

1676 Feb, Mohawk Indians attacked and killed all but 40 Wampanoag Indians under Philip. NY Gov. Edmund Andros had urged the Mohawks to attack the Wampanoags. Mar 29, Wampanoag allies destroyed Providence, Rhode Island.

1676 May 10, Bacon's Rebellion began. It pitted frontiersmen against the government. Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia involved an attack on a local Indian community and the sacking of the colonial capital in Jamestown. 1676 Sep 1, Nathaniel Bacon led an uprising against English Governor William Berkeley at Jamestown, Virginia, resulting in the settlement being burned to the ground. Bacon's Rebellion came in response to the governor's repeated refusal to defend the colonists against the Indians. Oct 18, Nathaniel Bacon, who rallied against Virginian government, was killed at 29.

1677 Mar 13, Massachusetts gained title to Maine for \$6,000.

1678 Aug 3, Robert LaSalle built the 1st ship in America, Griffon.

1678 Nov 30, Roman Catholics were banned from English parliament.

1679 Jul 10, The British crown claimed New Hampshire as a royal colony.

1679-1947 Some 8,500 vessels have been lost in Lake Michigan over this period.

1680 Aug 21, Pueblo Indians took possession of Santa Fe, N.M., after driving out the Spanish. They destroyed almost all of the Spanish churches in Taos and Santa Fe.

1680 Leavened bread was developed in Egypt.

1680-1787 On Senegal it was estimated that over 2 million slaves passed through Goree Island on their way to the American colonies.

1681-1730 French Protestants, known as Huguenots, migrated in large numbers to England due to persecutions known as dragonnades wherein rowdy soldiers were billeted in their homes. They also lost a semblance of security in the 1685 revocation of the Edict of Nantes.

1682 Apr 9, The French explorer Rene Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, reached the Mississippi River. La Salle returned to France after having discovered the mouth of the Mississippi River. La Salle claimed lower Mississippi River and all lands that touched it for France.

1682 Aug 30, William Penn left England to sail to New World. He took along an insurance policy.

1682 Oct 29, The founder of Pennsylvania, William Penn, landed at what is now Chester, Pa. William Penn founded Philadelphia. Penn founded Pennsylvania as a "Holy Experiment" based on Quaker principles.

1682 Nicholas Wise founded Norfolk, Va.

1683 Jun 23, William Penn signed a friendship treaty with Lenni Lenape Indians in Pennsylvania. It became the only treaty "not sworn to, nor broken."

1683 Jul 24, The 1st settlers from Germany to US left aboard the ship Concord.

1683 Oct 6, 13 Mennonite families from Krefeld, Germany, arrived in present-day Philadelphia to begin Germantown, one of America's oldest settlements. They were encouraged by William Penn's offer of 5,000 acres of land in the colony of Pennsylvania and the freedom to practice their religion.

1683 Taiwan was claimed by China's Manchu dynasty after large-scale immigration from the Chinese mainland to the island.

1684 For one year Paris was the world's biggest city.

1684 French explorer Rene Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, set sail for what is now Louisiana with 4 ships commissioned from King Louis XIV. On the way one ship was lost to pirates, another broke apart on a sand bar and a third returned home. The 4th was sunk in a storm in 1686.

1685 Jan, French explorer Rene Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, landed at Matagorda Bay, Texas. He thought that he was at the mouth of the Mississippi River but soon realized his mistake and went of looking for the river.

1685 Nov 8, Fredrick William of Brandenburg issued the Edict of Potsdam, offering Huguenots refuge.

1685 Dec 3, Charles II barred Jews from settling in Stockholm, Sweden.

1686 Jan, A storm arose and sank the ship, La Belle, of French explorer Rene Robert Cavelier, Sieur de La Salle, in Matagorda Bay, Texas. La Salle was off searching for the Mississippi River. The wreck was discovered in 1995 and in 1996 a skeleton was bound onboard.

1686 May 24, Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit (d.1736), German physicist, was born. He devised a temperature scale and introduced the use of mercury in thermometers. He assigned the number 32 for the melting point of ice, 96 to the temperature of blood and 212 to the steam point.

1686 Two Mohican Indians signed a mortgage for their land in Schaghticoke, New York, with simple markings. It was notarized by Robert Livingston, whose family became one of the greatest agricultural landlords and int'l. merchants in the colony of New York.

1687 Mar 19, French explorer Robert Cavelier (43), Sieur de La Salle, the first European to navigate the length of the Mississippi River, was murdered by mutineers while searching for the mouth of the Mississippi, along the coast of the Gulf of Mexico in present-day Texas.

1688 Feb 18, At a Quaker meeting in Germantown, Pa, German Mennonites penned a memorandum stating a profound opposition to Negro slavery. Quakers in Germantown, Pa., adopted the first formal antislavery resolution in America.

1689 Aug 4-5, War between England and France led them to use their native American allies as proxies. In retaliation for the French attack on the Seneca in 1687, one thousand, five hundred Iroquois, with English support, attacked Lachine down river from the mission of the Mountain of Ville-Marie (Montreal), killing some 400. They put everything to fire and axe. Some suggest that this is a gross exaggeration and that only 24-25 were killed and likely 90 were captured by the Iroquois, but never returned.

1689 Aug 25, The Iroquois took Montreal.

1689-1697 The Abnaki War [Abenaki] of in North America is better known as King William's War. It was the first of the intercolonial wars between France and England in North America, pitting the English and their Iroquois allies against the French and their Abnaki allies. The Abnakis were a powerful Algonquian tribe from Maine. King William's War was a component of the European War of the League of Augsburg and was based in part on the growing rivalry between France and England over the control of North America.

1690 Feb 3, The first paper money in America was issued by the colony of Massachusetts. The currency was used to pay soldiers fighting a war against Quebec.

1690 Feb 8, Some 200 French and Indian troops burned Schenectady, NY, and massacred about 60 people to avenge Iroquois raids on Canada.

1691 Aug 16, Yorktown, Va., was founded.

1691 Oct 17, The Massachusetts Bay Company along with Plymouth colony and Maine was incorporated into the Massachusetts Bay Colony.

1692 Feb 13, In the Glen Coe highlands of Scotland, thirty-eight members of the MacDonald clan, the smallest of the Clan Donald sects, were murdered by soldiers of the neighboring Campbell clan for not pledging allegiance to William of Orange. Ironically the pledge had been made but not communicated to the clans. The event is remembered as the Massacre of Glencoe.

1693 Feb 8, A charter was granted for College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Va.

1694 Jul 27, The Bank of England received a royal charter as a commercial institution.

1694 John Law, Scotsman, fled England after killing rival Edward Wilson in a duel. He traveled in Europe, played the casinos and studied finance. He set up a bank in France and issued paper money and established the Mississippi Company to exploit the French-controlled territories in America.

1694 The government of King William III was in desperate need of money. When learning of this situation, a man named William Patterson put together a cartel of wealthy men, of which he was the leader. Patterson and cronies agreed to loan the King 1,200,000 pound sterling, which would have been approximately 6 million dollars at 8% interest per annum on the condition that the king would grant 2 things: 1) He would grant Patterson and his associates a charter which would name them "The Bank of England," and 2) This bank shall have the "sole and exclusive right" to issue notes to the fullest extent of its capital. The people were having a problem with their gold and silver coins of which the bankers quickly came to the rescue. The solution is aptly described by Professor Carroll Quigley in his book, *Tragedy and Hope*: for generations men had sought to avoid the one drawback of gold, its heaviness, by using pieces of paper to represent specific pieces of gold. Today we call such pieces of paper "gold certificates."

1695 Portugal established colonial rule in the eastern half of Timor Island. The western side was incorporated into the Dutch East Indies.

1696 In England Isaac Newton (1642-1727) became Warden of the Mint and started combing his hair.

1696 New York sea captain William Kidd reluctantly became a privateer for England and was expected to fight pirates on the open sea, seize their cargoes, and provide a hefty share of the spoils to the Crown. According to his British accusers, Kidd turned to piracy himself as the deadline for reporting to his employers in New York approached and he had not taken enough booty to fulfill his commission. Kidd himself did not know he was a wanted man until he dropped anchor in the West Indies in April 1699. He chose to surrender to the authorities and submit to a London trial, believing to the end that he could clear his name. After a trial in which important evidence in his favor was suppressed, William Kidd was found guilty of piracy and hanged.

1697 Oct 30, The Treaty of Ryswick ended the War of the Grand Alliance (aka War of the League of Augsburg, 1688-1697) between France and the Grand Alliance. France's King Louis XIV (1638-1715) recognized King William III's (1650-1702) right to the English throne, the Dutch received trade concessions, and France and the Grand Alliance members (Holland and the Austrian Hapsburgs) gave up most of the land they had conquered since 1679.

1698 The King literally granted the Bank of England the legal right to print all the money

that would be used in commerce by the people and the government. In other words the Bank of England became the sole money source of any currency that was used in English commerce by either the people or the government. If they needed more money, they simply printed it. It is said that by 1698 British government owed 16 X 10 to the 6 power pounds sterling to the Bank of England. Keep in mind this was only 4 years.

1699 Mar 4, Jews were expelled from Lubeck, Germany.

1699 The King of Spain, due to competition, banned the production of wine in the Americas, except for that made by the church.

1699-1780 Williamsburg served as the capital of the British colony of Virginia.

1700 British settlers began arriving to the Cayman Islands.

1700 The English slave ship Henrietta Marie sank near Key West.

1700 In Spain bullfighting emerged in its modern form.

1700s In England Thomas Sheraton invented twin beds in the late 1700s.

1701 Oct 9, The Collegiate School of Connecticut -- later Yale University -- was chartered in New Haven, Conn. It was the first US school to award a doctorate degree.

1703 Nov 26-27, Heavy storms hit England and 1000s were killed. Bristol, England, was damaged by the hurricane. The Royal Navy lost 15 warships.

1703 Dec 30, Tokyo was hit by Earthquake and some 37,000 people died.

1703 Muhammad ibn Abd al-Wahhab (d.1792), Islamic theologian and founder of Wahhabism, was born in Arabia. He set out his ideas in "The Book of Unity" (1736). Wahhabism, a puritan branch of Sunni Islam, was founded by al-Wahhab in a poor part of Arabia called Najd. Saudi armies helped to spread Wahhabi Islamic reform. A Salafi, from the Arabic word Salaf (literally meaning predecessors or early generations), is an adherent of a contemporary movement in Sunni Islam that is sometimes called Salafism or Wahhabism. Salafis themselves insist that their beliefs are simply pure Islam as practiced by the first three generations of Muslims, they should not be regarded as a sect.

1703 Johann Sebastian Bach obtained his first position as organist for the city of Arnstadt, Thuringia, Germany.

1704 Feb 28, Indians attacked Deerfield, Mass. killing 40 and kidnapping 100.

1704 Apr 24, The Boston News-Letter established as first successful newspaper in U.S.

1705 The first steam engine was built.

1706 Jan 17, Benjamin Franklin (d.1790), American statesman, was born in Boston, the youngest boy in a family of 17 children. He helped draft the Declaration of Independence and wrote "Poor Richard's Almanac." Franklin believed in white superiority and said: "why increase the Sons of Africa by planting them in America, when we have so fair an opportunity, by excluding all the Blacks and Tawneys, of increasing the lovely white.?" "If you would not be forgotten, as soon as you are dead and rotten, either write things worth reading, or do things worth the writing."

1706 The First Presbyterian church was organized in Philadelphia. It had begun in Scotland and the British Isles by John Knox around 1560.

1707 May 1, Scotland and England were united by an act of Parliament. England, Wales and Scotland were united to form Great Britain.

1708 Feb 28, A slave revolt in Newton, Long Island, NY, left 11 dead.

1709 Jul 8, Peter the Great defeated Charles XII at Poltava, in the Ukraine, effectively ending the Swedish empire.

1709 Sep 3, The 1st major group of Swiss and German colonists reached the Carolinas.

1709 Britain passed its first copyright act.

1710 Feb 4, August II with the support of the Russian army was recognized by the parliament in Warsaw as King of Lithuania and Poland.

1710 Oct 16, British troops occupied Port Royal, Nova Scotia.

1711 Jun 1, The Queen Anne Act, known as The British Post Office Act of 1710, took effect in North America on June 1, 1711. It created a formula that was used to improve the colonial postal system and remained in effect in North America until 1789. Colonists came to view the postal rates set forth in the act as an excessive and unwelcome form of taxation. The rates were revised by a later act, which took effect on October 10, 1765.

1711 Aug 23, A British attempt to invade Canada by sea failed.

1711 Sep 6, Heinrich Melchior Muhlenberg, US Lutheran Church founder was born.

1711 Sep 22, The Tuscarora Indian War began with a massacre of settlers in North Carolina, following white encroachment that included the enslaving of Indian children.

1711 Sep 22, French troops occupied Rio de Janeiro.

1712 Apr 7, There was a slave revolt in New York City. A slave insurrection in New York City was suppressed by the militia and ended with the execution of 21 blacks.

1712 Jun 7, The Pennsylvania Assembly banned the importation of slaves.

1712 Jul 4, 12 slaves were executed for starting a slave uprising in NY killing 9 whites.

1712 Oct 4, Utrecht banished poor Jews.

1712 English Tories introduced a stamp tax, which taxed newspapers per sheet. Papers were then published as broadsheets, single sheets with huge pages

1712-1862 England taxed soap with declaration it was frivolous luxury of aristocracy.

1714 Nov 11, A highway in Bronx was laid out. It was later renamed East 233rd Street.

1714 Peter the Great of Russia founded Oktyabar, a pharmaceutical firm. In 1995 US ICN Pharmaceuticals increased its investment in the firm to 75% from 41%.

1715 Jul 20, The Riot Act went into effect in England.

1715 Jul 29, A hurricane sank 10 Spanish treasure galleons sank off Florida coast.

1715 Jul 30, A Spanish gold and silver fleet disappeared off St. Lucie, Florida.

1715 Nov 25, England granted the 1st patent to an American. It was for processing corn.

1716 Jun 6, The 1st slaves arrived in Louisiana.

1716 Jul 18, A decree ordered all Jews expelled from Brussels.

1716 Sep 14, The 1st lighthouse in US was lit in Boston Harbor.

1716 In the summer of 1716, a Cornish cabin boy named Thomas Pellow (11) and fifty-one of his comrades were captured at sea by Barbary corsairs. Ali Hakem and his network of Islamic slave traders had declared war on the whole of Christendom.

Thousands of Europeans had been snatched from their homes and taken in chains to the great slave markets of Algiers, Tunis, and Salé in Morocco, where they were sold at auction to the highest bidder. Pellow and his shipmates were bought by the sultan of Morocco, Moulay Ismail, who was constructing an imperial palace of such scale and grandeur that it would surpass every other building in the world

1716 In France John Law established a private bank called Law & Co. with the promise that his notes were redeemable on demand for coin.

1717 Jun 4, The Freemasons established their Grand Lodge in London. They had begun in the 13th century as a guild of masons, who worked in soft stone called freestone.

1717 Aug 4, A friendship treaty was signed between France and Russia.

1717 Aug 22, The Austrian army forced the Turkish army out of Belgrade, ending the Turkish revival in the Balkans.

1717 Isaac Newton, England's master of the mint, recommended a temporary freeze on the value of the gold guinea to establish an appropriate ratio between the prices of gold and silver and their supply.

1717 The 1st New Orleans levee, 3 feet tall, was built on the Mississippi River.

1717 The French notes of John Law's bank were made receivable for taxes and other royal revenue.

1717 In France John Law proposed a company with exclusive rights to trade with and exploit the resources of the Mississippi territory and to pay down the government's debt from company profits. The regent and Parliament approved and the Company of the West was established.

1718 Jan 7, Israel Putnam, American Revolutionary War hero, was born. He planned the fortifications at the Battle of Bunker Hill and told his men, "don't fire until you see the whites of their eyes."

1718 Apr 26, Esek Hopkins, first U.S. commander-in-chief, was born.

1718 Nov 22, A force of British troops during a battle off the Virginia coast captured English pirate Edward Teach -- better known as "Blackbeard" -- and beheaded him.

1718 In France John Law's Bank was made the state-royal-bank. The Law bank bought the French tobacco monopoly.

1718-1736 Russian Czar Peter the Great, having conquered Estonia in the Great Northern War, constructed the baroque, peach and white Kadriorg Palace on the outskirts of Tallinn.

1719 Jan 23, Principality of Liechtenstein was created within the Holy Roman Empire.

1719 Sep 23, Liechtenstein declared independence from the German empire.

1719 Sep, John Law announced that he would buy the entire debt of France.

1719 The French government gave the Law company the right of coinage. By this time John Law controlled the mint, public finances, the bank, the sea trade, Louisiana, tobacco, and salt revenues.

1719 The French captured and burned the Spanish settlement Presidio Santa Maria de Galve (later Pensacola, Florida), but handed Pensacola back to Spain three years later. Hurricanes forced the Spanish to repeatedly rebuild.

1720 Jan-Aug, Speculators in London bid up the price of the South Sea Co., which had been granted a trading monopoly with South America and the Pacific. The South Sea Bubble burst and London markets crashed. Speculation in government chartered trading companies had led to artificially inflated equity prices with high leverage. The average stock dropped 98.5%. It reportedly took 100 years for markets to recover.

1720 Mar 24, In Paris, banking houses closed in the wake of financial crisis. The "Mississippi Bubble" burst as panicked investors withdrew their money from John Law's bank and Mississippi Company.

1720 May 21, The French government issued an edict that devalued all the notes and shares of the Law company and fixed their prices. The edict was repealed after a week but the economy was severely damaged and John Law resigned as comptroller general.

1720 Nov 27, In France John Law's bank closed for the last time. Dec, John Law left France and returned to England.

1720-1800 The American counterpart to the religious movement in Europe known as

Pietism and Quietism was known as the Great Awakening. The Great Awakening was a religious revival in the American colonies in the early 18th century. It was one of the first great movements to give colonists a sense of unity and special purpose in God's providential plans. The Great Awakening was part of a religious ferment that swept across Western Europe that was known on the Continent among Protestants and Roman Catholics as Pietism and Quietism. In England it was referred to as Evangelicalism.

1721 Apr 13, John Hanson, first U.S. President under the Articles of Confederation, was born in Maryland.

1721 Apr 19, Roger Sherman (d.1793) of Connecticut, signer of the Declaration of Independence, was born in Newton, Massachusetts. Sherman was among the first to declare that Parliament had no right to legislate for the colonies. He was a delegate to the Continental Congress, served in first U.S. House of Rep. and was a U.S. senator.

1721 May 29, South Carolina was formally incorporated as a royal colony.

1722 Sep 27, Samuel Adams (d.1803), American propagandist, political figure, revolutionary patriot and statesman who helped to organize the Boston Tea Party, was born. He was Lt. Gov. of Mass. from 1789-94.

1722 Oct 12, Shah Sultan Husayn surrendered the Persian capital of Isfahan to Afghan rebels after a seven month siege. Mir Wais' son, Mir Mahmud of Afghanistan, had invaded Persia and occupied Isfahan. At the same time, the Durranis revolted, and terminated the Persian occupation of Herat.

1722 Russian troops fought against Chechen tribes for the 1st time.

1723 Jun 5, Economist Adam Smith (d.1790) was baptized in Kirkcaldy, Scotland. He was the author of "An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations." Smith studied at the Univ. of Glasgow, and then went to Balliol College, Oxford. He then returned to the Univ. of Glasgow as a Prof. of logic and then of moral philosophy. He promoted Laissez faire economics and wrote "An Inquiry into the Nature and Causes of the Wealth of Nations." His most famous statement is: "It is not from the benevolence of the butcher, the brewer, or the baker, that we expect our dinner, but from their regard to their own interest. We address ourselves, not to their humanity, but to their self-love." He also wrote the Theory of Moral Sentiments in 1759.

1724 Dec 24, Benjamin Franklin arrived in London.

1724 Brattleboro became the first permanent English settlement in Vermont.

1725 Feb 20, New Hampshire militiamen partook in the first recorded scalping of Indians by whites in North America. 10 sleeping Indians were scalped by whites for scalp bounty.

1725 Dec 11, James Mason (d.1792), American Revolutionary statesman, was born at Gunston Hall Plantation, situated on the Potomac River some 20 miles south of Washington D.C. Mason framed the Bill of Rights for the Virginia Convention in June 1776. This was the model for the first part of fellow Virginian Thomas Jefferson's Declaration of Independence and the basis of the first 10 Amendments to the federal Constitution. Mason died at Gunston Hall on October 7, 1792.

1725 Czar Peter the Great chose Vitus Bering (44), a Danish seaman in the Russian navy, to lead an expedition to discover whether or not Asia was connected to America.

1727 May 7, Jews were expelled from Ukraine by Empress Catherine I of Russia.

1728 Oct 7, Caesar Rodney (d.1784), Delaware, judge and signer (Declaration of Independence), was born in Dover, Delaware. He led opposition to British laws for many years while serving in the provincial assembly. He was elected to the Continental

Congresses of 1774 and 1775. In 1777, he commanded the Delaware militia, and the next year he was elected president of the state for a three-year term. Rodney on horseback represents Delaware, the first of the original 13 states to ratify the Constitution, on a new .25-cent piece.

1728 Oct 27, Captain James Cook (d.1779), explorer, was born in Scotland. He discoveries included the Sandwich Islands (Hawaii).

1728 The Muslim Kampung Hulu Mosque was built in Malacca, Malaysia.

1729 Jul 25, North Carolina became a royal colony.

1729 Jul 30, The city of Baltimore was founded.

1729 Nov 28, Natchez Indians massacred most of the 300 French settlers and soldiers at Fort Rosalie, Louisiana.

1730 Apr 8, 1st Jewish congregation in US formed synagogue, "Sherith Israel, NYC."

1730 Smallpox returned to Boston, but by this time inoculation was recognized as a viable means of preventing death from the disease.

1730 The French arrived in Swanton, Vermont, and the plague followed. The local Abenaki Indians faded into the woods.

1730s German gun makers located in Pennsylvania began producing the Kentucky rifle, so named because it was intended for use on the Kentucky frontier. Its gunpowder was ignited with sparks struck when the hammer, containing a piece of flint, was released. The flintlock Kentucky rifle, with its extra long barrel and small caliber, was the most accurate rifle of its day and was used widely in the French and Indian Wars and American Revolution.

1731 May 28, All Hebrew books in Papal State were confiscated.

1731 Jun 2, Martha Dandridge, the first First Lady of the United States. Widow of Daniel Park Custis, she married George Washington in 1759.

1731 Nov 8, Benjamin Franklin opened the 1st US library. The first circulating library in America, the Library Company of Philadelphia, was founded by Benjamin Franklin.

1731 Nov 9, Benjamin Banneker was born in Maryland and grew up a free black man. From his farm near Baltimore, Banneker spent much of his time studying the stars. Although he lacked much of a formal education, he taught himself with borrowed books and became a noted mathematician, astronomer and inventor. Carving its gears with a pocket knife, he built a wooden clock in 1770 that was believed to have been the first built in America. Banneker began publishing scientific almanacs in 1791 after accurately predicting a solar eclipse. President George Washington appointed him to the District of Columbia Commission in 1789 to help survey the new capital city of Washington, D.C. Banneker, who died in 1806, also corresponded with Thomas Jefferson about his views against slavery.

1732 Feb 22, George Washington (1732-1799), first U.S. President, was born in Westmoreland, Virginia. He is revered as the "Father of His Country" for the great services he rendered during America's birth and infancy--a period of nearly 20 years. He spent most of his boyhood at Ferry Farm, across from the village of Fredericksburg. He later married Martha Custis, a widow with 2 sons. They had no children together. Martha Washington is credited with originating the first US bandanna. He held 317 slaves and once said: "To set the slaves afloat at once would... be productive of much inconvenience and mischief?". Washington commanded the Continental Army that won American independence from Britain in 1783. In 1787, Washington was elected president of the

Constitutional Convention that created the form of American democratic government that survives to this day. Washington was also elected in 1787 as the first president of the United States, serving two terms. One of his officers, "Light-horse Harry" Lee, summed up how Americans felt about George Washington: "First in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen." George Washington died at his Mount Vernon home on December 14, 1799, at the age of 67.

1732 Feb 26, The 1st mass celebrated in American Catholic church was at St Joseph's Church, Philadelphia.

1732 Jun 9, Royal charter for Georgia was granted to James Oglethorpe.

1732 Dec 19, Benjamin Franklin began publishing "Poor Richard's Almanack."

1733 Feb 12, English colonists led by James Oglethorpe founded Savannah, Ga. Gen. James Edward Oglethorpe sailed up the Savannah River with 144 English men, women and children and in the name of King George II chartered the Georgia Crown Colony. He created the town of Savannah, to establish an ideal colony where silk and wine would be produced, based on a grid of streets around six large squares.

1733 The Pennsylvania city of Reading became one of America's first producers of iron and was for nearly a century the foremost in the country. Settled in 1733 by the sons of William Penn, the city is situated on the Schuylkill River in the southeastern part of the state. The Reading foundries furnished cannon for the American forces in the Revolutionary War and the Union during the Civil War.

1733 St. Croix island was purchased from the French by the Dutch West India and Guinea Company.

1736 May 26, British and Chickasaw Indians defeated the French at the Battle of Ackia. In northwestern Mississippi the Chickasaw Indians, supported by the British, defeated a combined force of French soldiers and Choctaw Indians, thus opening the region to English settlement.

1736 May 29, Patrick Henry (d.1799), American Colonial patriot, orator and governor of Virginia, was born. He was a slave-owner and justified the fact by saying: "I am driven along by the general inconvenience of living here without them." He later said "Give me liberty or give me death."

1736 Sep 16, Gabriel Daniel Fahrenheit (b.1686), Gdansk-born German physicist, died in the Netherlands. He discovered that water boils at 212F and freezes at 32F.

1737 Sep 19, In India's Bay of Bengal a cyclone destroyed some 20,000 ships. It was estimated that more than 300,000 people died in the densely populated area called the Sundarbans. Later research indicated the population of Calcutta at the time to be around 20,000. An estimate of the number of deaths was revised down to about 3,000.

1737 Richmond, Virginia was founded.

1737 London officials worried about the large amount of British government bonds held by Dutch investors.

1737 Rev. Andrew Le Mercier, a Huguenot living in Boston, set the first horses out to graze on Sable Island, 100 miles east of Nova Scotia. A few decades later Thomas Hancock of Boston plundered some 60 horses from Acadian settlers expelled from Nova Scotia by British overlords, and settled them on Sable Island. Hardy descendants of the horses still thrived in 1998.

1738 May 24, The Methodist Church was established.

1738 Jun 4, George III was born (d.1820). He was the King of Great Britain and Ireland

from 1760-1820, and the King of Hanover from 1815-1820. He was responsible for losing the American colonies. He passed the Royal Marriages Act, which made it unlawful for his children to marry without his consent.

1738 Dec 9, Jews were expelled from Breslau, Silesia.

1738 Pope Clement XII issued a bull against the Freemasons forbidding Catholics to join under threat of excommunication.

1738 Nadir Shah (head of Persia) took Kandahar [Afghanistan].

1739 Sep 1, 35 Jews were sentenced to life in prison in Lisbon, Portugal.

1740-1790 The period that approximates the years of the Scottish Enlightenment. It centered on the intellectual environment of Glasgow and Edinburgh, Scotland, where men such as Adam Smith and David Hume produced work that greatly influenced James Madison and Alexander Hamilton.

1741 A slave revolt in New York caused considerable property damage but left people unharmed. Rumors of a conspiracy among slaves and poor whites in New York City to seize control led to a panic that resulted in the conviction of 101 blacks, the hanging of 18 blacks and four whites, the burning alive of 13 blacks and banishment from the city of 70.

1741 British troops briefly occupied Cuba's Guantanamo Bay while warring against Spanish trade interests.

1742 Jul 7, A Spanish force invading Georgia ran headlong into the colony's British defenders. A handful of British and Spanish colonial troops faced each other on a Georgia coastal island and decided the fate of a colony.

1742 Nov 12, The British warship Centurion, commanded by Commodore George Anson, sailed into Macao with a crew of some 200 sick with scurvy.

1742 Dec 1, Empress Elisabeth ordered the expulsion of all Jews from Russia.

1742-1765 In Arabia Muhammad bin Saud Al Saud allied with Wahhabists and expanded the family domain.

1743 Feb 23, Mayer Amschel Bauer (aka Rothschild) was born in Frankfurt-On-The-Main in Germany. He was the son of Moses Amschel Bauer an itinerant money lender and goldsmith who, tiring of his wanderings in Eastern Europe, decided to settle down in the city where his first son was born. He opened a shop, or counting house, on Judenstrasse (or Jew Street). Over the door leading into the shop he placed a large Red Shield. At a very early age Mayer Amschel Bauer showed that he possessed immense intellectual ability, and his father spent much of his time teaching him everything he could about the money lending business, and the lessons he had learned from many sources. The older Bauer originally hoped to have his son trained as a Rabbi but the father's untimely death put an end to such plans.

1743 Apr 13, Thomas Jefferson (d.1826), the third president of the United States, was born in present-day Albemarle County, Va. He called slavery cruel but included 25 slaves in his daughter's dowry, took enslaved children to market and had 10-year-old slaves working 12-hour days in his nail factory. He stated that blacks were "in reason inferior" and "in imagination they are dull, tasteless and anomalous." "Were it left to me to decide whether we should have a government without newspapers, or newspapers without a government, I should not hesitate a moment to prefer the latter." "History, in general, only informs us what bad government is."

1743 Huguenots in Spitalfields, England, who had fled persecution in France as Calvinists, built their Nueve Eglise place of worship at Fournier Street and Brick Lane.

Their community lasted until 1809. The church was later inherited by Methodists, followed by Jews and then Bangladesh Muslims.

1743 The Frauenkirche was built in Dresden, Germany. It was destroyed by allied bombs in 1945, but plans for rebuilding were scheduled for completion by 2006, the 800th birthday of Dresden. A reconstructed version was consecrated in 2005.

1743-1826 Thomas Jefferson was born in Virginia. Jefferson had his slave Sally Hemings as his lover for 38 years. He wrote the Northwest Ordinance that outlawed the spread of slavery into the trans-Appalachian territories.

1744 The Iroquois sachem (chief) Cannasatego advised the American colonists to form a union like that of the Iroquois. Benjamin Franklin acknowledged the admonition in 1751 and applied it in his Albany Plan of 1754.

1744 In Arabia Muhammad Ibn Saud, local ruler of Ad-Dar'ia forged a political and family alliance with Muslim scholar and reformer Muhammad ibn Abd al Wahhab. Abdul Aziz, the son of Ibn Saud, married the daughter of Imam Muhammad.

1744-1812 Mayer Rothschild, banker, rose from a ghetto in Frankfurt to become the banker to Prince William of Prussia. His son, Nathan Rothschild, worked in London as a banker and invested Prussian money in the Napoleonic Wars and smuggled it to Wellington in Spain. His 4 other sons established banks in Vienna, Naples and Paris.

1745 Jan 8, England, Austria, Saxony and Netherlands formed alliance against Russia.

1745 Mar 31, Jews were expelled from Prague.

1745 Jun 4, Frederick the Great of Prussia defeated the Austrians & Saxons.

1745-1829 John Jay, US statesman and jurist. He served as the governor of New York and was the first chief justice of the US Supreme Court (1789-1795).

1746 The first lectures on electricity in the American colonies were given by John Winthrop IV at Harvard in 1746. Winthrop, born in 1714, was the professor of mathematics and natural philosophy at Harvard. Benjamin Franklin began his experiments in electricity in 1747.

1746 Elisha Nims (26) died from a musket ball at Fort Massachusetts during the French and Indian War his grave was discovered in 1852 and his remains were reburied in 2000.

1747 Feb 4, Tadeusz Kosciuszko, patriot, American Revolution hero (built West Point), was born in Poland.

1747 Mar 4, Casimir Pulaski (d.1779), Count, American Revolutionary War General, was born in Poland. Pulaski led troops in some of the bloodiest fighting of the Revolutionary War.

1747 Jul 6, John Paul Jones, naval hero of the American Revolution, was born near Kirkcudbright, Scotland. As a US naval commander he invaded England during the American War of Independence.

1747 Jul 10, Persian ruler Nadir Shah was assassinated at Fathabad in Persia. The Afghans rise rose again in revolt under the leadership of Ahmad Shah Abdali and retook Kandahar to establish modern Afghanistan. Ahmad Shah Abdali (d.1773) consolidated and enlarged Afghanistan. He defeated the Moghuls in the west of the Indus, and he took Herat away from the Persians. Ahmad Shah Durrani's empire extended from Central Asia to Delhi, from Kashmir to the Arabian sea. It became the greatest Muslim empire in the second half of the 18th century.

1748 Jun 28, A riot followed a public execution in Amsterdam and over 200 were killed.

1748 Aug 15, United Lutheran Church of US was organized.

1748 Lord Fairfax, Virginia land owner, commissioned a survey of the Patterson Creek Manor, which later became part of West Virginia. The surveyor was accompanied by the nephew of Lord Fairfax and the nephew's best friend, George Washington (16). The survey was unusually erroneous.

1749 Oct 26, The Georgia Colony reversed itself and ruled slavery to be legal.

1750 A few years after his father's death Mayer Amschel Bauer went to work as a clerk in a bank owned by the Oppenheims in Hannover. His superior ability was quickly recognized and his advancement within the firm was swift. He was awarded a junior partnership. Shortly thereafter he returned to Frankfurt where he was able to purchase the business his father had established in 1750. Mayer Amschel Bauer changed his name to Rothschild (red shield); in this way the House of Rothschild came into being. The base for a vast accumulation of wealth was laid during the 1760s when Amschel Rothschild renewed his acquaintance with General von Estorff for whom he ran errands while employed at the Oppenheimer Bank. When Rothschild discovered that the general, who was now attached to the court of Prince William of Hanau, was interested in rare coins he decided to take full advantage of the situation. By offering valuable coins and trinkets at discount prices he soon ingratiated himself with the general and other influential members. With the twice embezzled money as a solid foundation, Mayer Amschel Rothschild decided to vastly expand his operations - and become the first international banker. A couple of years earlier Rothschild had sent his son, Nathan, to England to take care of the family business in that country. After a brief stay in Manchester, where he operated as a merchant, Nathan, on instructions from his father, moved to London and set up shop as a merchant banker. To get the operation under way Rothschild gave his son the three million dollars he had embezzled from William of Hess. The Jewish Encyclopedia for 1905 tells us that Nathan invested the loot in "gold from the East India Company knowing that it would be needed for Wellington's peninsula campaign." On the stolen money Nathan made "no less than four profits; (1) On the sale of Wellington's paper [which he bought at 50 cents on the dollar and collected at par; (2) on the sale of gold to Wellington; (3) on its repurchase; and (4) on forwarding it to Portugal. This was the beginning of the great fortunes of the house". With their huge accumulation of ill-gotten gain the family established branches of the House of Rothschild in Berlin, Vienna, Paris and Naples. Rothschild placed a son in charge of each branch. Amschel was placed in charge of the Berlin branch; Salomon was over the Vienna branch; Jacob (James) went to Paris and Kalmann (Karl) opened up the Rothschild bank in Naples. The headquarters of the House of Rothschild was, and still is, in London.

1750 Sep 5, A decree issued in Paderborn, Prussia, allowed for annual search of all Jewish homes for stolen or "doubtful" goods.

1750 Dec 17, Deborah Sampson was born. She fought in American Revolution as a man under the alias Robert Shurtleff. In 1797 she wrote a memoir. In 2004 Alfred F. Young wrote "Masquerade, The Life and Times of Deborah Sampson, Continental Soldier.

1750 By this year slavery was legal in all of the 13 colonies of America.

1750 The US population was about 18 million people.

1750 The disparity in per capita income between the richest and poorest countries of the world was about 5 to 1. Between Western Europe and India it was about 1.5 to 1. By 1998 the ratio was about 400 to 1.

1750 The Blackfeet Indians were the last Native American tribes to acquire horses.

1750 The Spanish treasure ship La Galga sank. It was later believed that the wild ponies of Chincoteague Island off the coast of Virginia came from this ship.

1751 Feb 25, The 1st performing monkey exhibited in America was in NYC.

1751 Mar 16, James Madison (d.1836), Jefferson's successor as secretary of state and fourth president of the United States (1809-17), was born in Port Conway, Va. He invented the 1787 electoral college system "to break the tyranny of the majority." "If men were angels, no government would be necessary." Pierce Butler of South Carolina first proposed the electoral college system.

1751 May 11, The 1st US hospital was founded in Pennsylvania.

1751 Sep 28, George Washington (19), accompanied his sick older half-brother Lawrence to Barbados. Lawrence had been advised that the island's climate might help restore his ill health. The brothers left Virginia on September 28 and arrived at Bridgetown, Barbados, November 3. George, who survived the smallpox while in Barbados, left Lawrence on December 21, arrived back in Virginia on January 28, 1752.

1753 Oct, Robert Dinwiddie, governor of Virginia, called a meeting to discuss the eviction of British settlers from homesteads west of the Appalachian Mountains by French soldiers from Canada. Major George Washington volunteered to deliver a letter of trespass to French authorities in the Ohio Valley.

1753 Dec 12, George Washington, the adjutant of Virginia, delivered an ultimatum to the French forces at Fort Le Boeuf, south of Lake Erie, reiterating Britain's claim to the entire Ohio river valley. Washington (22) was sent by Gov. Robert Dinwiddie to warn the French soldiers that they were trespassing on English territory.

1753 Dec 14, French Captain Jacques Le Gardeur rejected the pretensions of the English to ownership of the Ohio Valley, but promised to forward Virginia Gov. Dinwiddie's letter of trespass to his superiors in Canada.

1753 In the Virginia Piedmont Boswell's Tavern was built and for some 150 years served horseback riders flagons of spirit through a barred window. The ride-up window thus predates the drive-in window.

1754 Jan 6, Major George Washington, while returning to Virginia, encountered a party of English settlers and militiamen at Will's Creek sent by Gov. Dinwiddie to establish a fort and trading post at the Forks of the Ohio.

1754 Apr 2, A small expeditionary force of 159 men under Lt. Col. George Washington arrived at Will's Creek and learned that the French had taken over the new Fort Prince George at the Forks of the Ohio from British soldiers and frontiersmen and renamed it Fort Duquesne.

1754 May 28, Col. George Washington led a 40-man detachment that defeated French and Indian forces in a skirmish near Great Meadows, Pa.

1754 Jul 3, George Washington surrendered the small, circular Fort Necessity (later Pittsburgh) in southwestern Pennsylvania to the French, leaving them in control of the Ohio Valley. This marked the beginning of the French and Indian War also called the 7 Years' War.

1754 Dec, Lt. Col. George Washington resigned his commission.

1755 Feb 20, General Edward Braddock arrived from Great Britain to assume command of British forces in America and to lead the Virginia troops against the French and Indians in the Ohio Valley.

1755 Jun 16, British captured Fort Beausejour and expelled the Acadians. The

Accadians of Nova Scotia were uprooted by an English governor and forced to leave. Some 10,000 people moved to destinations like Maine and Louisiana. Some moved to Iles-de-la-Madeleine off Quebec.

1755 Jul 9, General Edward Braddock was mortally wounded when French and Indian troops ambushed his force of British regulars and colonial militia, which was on its way to attack France's Fort Duquesne (Pittsburgh). Gen. Braddock's troops were decimated at Fort Duquesne, where he refused to accept George Washington's advice on frontier style fighting. British Gen'l. Braddock gave his bloody sash to George Washington at Fort Necessity just before he died on Jul 13.

1755 Nov 1, An 8.7 earthquake hit Lisbon, Portugal, and killed some 70,000 people. Heavy damage resulted from ensuing fires and tsunami flooding in Morocco and nearly a quarter of a million people were killed.

1755 Benjamin Franklin, a patriot of the American Revolution, served as a colonel of the Pennsylvania militia in the French and Indian War. Benjamin Franklin, at forty-nine, had already lived through two wars between the French and the English and their colonists. His face was puffy and smooth from gout, his once-powerful swimmer's body overweight and rounded into a barrel shape. In recent years Benjamin had emerged as the pivot of power in Pennsylvania. His highly successful publishing business, coupled with his profitable post as deputy postmaster general for the six northern colonies, afforded him leisure time for scientific experiments as well as political activities.

1755-1758 The French and Indian Wars began in the US.

1756 May 17, After a year and a half of undeclared war Britain declared war on France, beginning the French and Indian War. England hoped to conquer Canada. The final defeat of the French came in 1763 with the British victory at the Battle of Quebec on the Plains of Abraham.

1756 Jun 4, Quakers left the assembly of Pennsylvania.

1756 At the outbreak of the war that was to settle the issue of control of North America between Britain and France, French colonists numbered only 55,000, the British colonists numbered about 1 million, and the Native Americans from coast to coast numbered about 600,000.

1756-1763 The Seven Years War. France and Great Britain clashed both in Europe and in North America.

1756-1815 The great war or series of wars that broke out between England and France.

1756-1818 Henry Lee, American governor. On the death of George Washington: "To the memory of the Man, first in war, first in peace, and first in the hearts of his countrymen."

1757 Jan 2, British troops occupied Calcutta, India.

1757 Jan 11, Alexander Hamilton, first U.S. Secretary of Treasury, was born on St. Croix. After showing remarkable promise in finance, the young Hamilton was sent by a benefactor to King's College in New York. In 1776, Hamilton joined the Continental Army, where he soon joined George Washington's staff. After the war, Hamilton became active in New York politics, gaining a reputation as a supporter of a strong central government. In the struggle for the ratification of the Constitution, Hamilton collaborated with James Madison and John Jay in writing the Federalist Papers, which were instrumental in the passage of the Constitution. In 1789, newly elected President George Washington named Hamilton secretary of the treasury. During his tenure, Hamilton established the National Bank, introduced an excise tax, suppressed the Whiskey

Rebellion and spearheaded the effort for the federal government to assume the debts of the states. In the presidential election of 1800, Hamilton broke the deadlock between Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr by supporting Jefferson. The enmity between Hamilton and his longtime political enemy Burr grew worse during the 1804 campaign for governor of New York. Finally, on July 11, at Weehawken, N.J., the two men fought a duel. Hamilton was shot and died the next day of his injuries.

1757 Benjamin Franklin sailed for England. He spent almost two decades there as colonial agent, a combination lobbyist, ambassador, and banker, for Pennsylvania and, eventually Georgia, New Jersey and Massachusetts. He lived in London at 36 Craven St.

1758 Apr 28, James Monroe (d.1831), later secretary of state and the fifth president of the United States (1817-1825), was born in Westmoreland County, Va. He created the Monroe Doctrine, warning Europe not to interfere in the Western Hemisphere.

1758 Jul 8, The British attack on Fort Carillon at Ticonderoga, New York, was foiled by the French.

1758 Jul 24, George Washington was admitted to Virginia House of Burgesses.

1758 Jul 26, British battle fleet under Gen. James Wolfe captured France's Fortress of Louisbourg on Ile Royale (Capre Breton Island, Nova Scotia) after a 7-week siege, thus gaining control of the entrance to the Saint Lawrence River.

1758 Aug 25, The Prussian army defeated the invading Russians at the Battle of Zorndorf. Thousands were killed.

1758 Aug 29, New Jersey Legislature formed the 1st Indian reservation.

1758 Nov 25, In the French and Indian War British forces under General John Forbes captured Fort Duquesne. George Washington participated in the campaign. Forbes renamed the site Fort Pitt after William Pitt the Elder, who directed British military policy in the Seven Years' War of 1756-'53. Before his arrival, the French had burned the fort and retreated.

1759 Jan 6, George Washington and Martha Dandridge Custis were married. George had 28 slaves and Martha had 109.

1759 Jul 23, Russians under Saltikov defeated Prussians at Kay in eastern Germany, and one-fourth of Prussian army of 27,000 was lost.

1759 Sep 18, Quebec surrendered to the British and the Battle of Quebec ended. The French surrendered to the British after their defeat on the Plains of Abraham.

1760 Jun 23, Austrians defeated the Prussians at Landshut, Germany.

1760 Jul 31, Ferdinand, Duke of Brunswick, foiled last French threat at Warburg and drove the French army back to Rhine River.

1760 Aug 7, Ft. Loudon, Tennessee, surrendered to Cherokee Indians.

1760 Aug 15, Frederick II (1712-1786), king of Prussia from 1740-1786, defeated the Austrians at the Battle of Liegnitz.

1760 Oct 9, Austrian and Russian troops entered Berlin and began burning structures and looting.

1760 Oct 23, The 1st Jewish prayer books were printed in US.

1760 Oct 25, George II (August), king of Great-Britain (1727-60), died at 76.

1760 Nov 29, Major Roger Rogers took possession of Detroit on behalf of Britain. French commandant Belotre surrendered Detroit.

1760 The English settled in Maine following their victory in the French and Indian War.

1760-1830 The Industrial Revolution largely occurred in Britain. Realizing the

economic advantages, Britain did not allow the export of any machinery, methods or skilled men that might blunt its technological edge. Eventually, the lure of new opportunities convinced continental entrepreneurs and British businessmen to evade England's official edict. Englishmen William and John Cockerill brought the Industrial Revolution to continental Europe around 1807 by developing machine shops in Liege, Belgium, transforming the country's coal, iron and textile industries much as it had done in Britain.

1761 St. Peter's Episcopal Church was built in Philadelphia, Pa. The Protestant Episcopal Church of America was born with the Revolution and the break with the Anglican Church of Britain.

1761 French and Indians forces in the Ohio Valley were defeated.

1762 Aug 12, The British captured Cuba from Spain after a two month siege.

1762 Oct 5, The British fleet bombarded and captured Spanish-held Manila in the Philippines.

1763 Oct 5, August III (b.1796), son of August II, died. He was crowned King of Lithuania and Poland in 1734.

1763 Oct 7, George III of Great Britain issued a royal proclamation reserving for the crown the right to acquire land from western tribes. This closed lands in North America north and west of Alleghenies to white settlement and ended the acquisition efforts of colonial land syndicates.

1763 Nov 15, Charles Mason and Jeremiah Dixon began surveying Mason-Dixon Line between Pennsylvania and Maryland. They surveyed 233 miles by 1767 when Indians of the Six nations told them they could not proceed any further west.

1763 The British proclaimed a law forbidding Americans to move farther west into the Mississippi Valley in order to avoid problems with the Indians.

1763 Sir George Baker, physician at the court of king George in England, published the treatise: "Concerning the Cause of the Endemial Colic of Devonshire." Cider presses with lead fittings proved to be the culprit.

1765-1829 Smithson was an English scientist who bequeathed his entire estate to the United States to found an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge, to be named the Smithsonian Institution. Smithson had the mineral smithsonite (carbonate of zinc) named for him. Alexander Graham Bell, scientist and inventor, escorted the remains of James Smithson, founder of the Smithsonian Institution, to the United States in 1904 for interment in the original Smithsonian building.

1767 Mar 15, Andrew Jackson (d.1845), seventh President of the United States known as "Old Hickory," was born in Waxhaw, South Carolina. The first American president to be born in a log cabin, Jackson was a hero of the War of 1812, an Indian fighter and a Tennessee lawyer. Neither a particularly intelligent man nor a wise one, Jackson became the symbol of his age by being the right man believing in the right things at the right time. Success was a race, Jackson believed, and the government's primary responsibility was to guarantee that every man got a fair chance at winning. Jackson's administration (1829-37) saw the development of modern-style political parties and changes in the voting laws that nearly tripled the electorate. Known for his strong will, Jackson was fond of saying: "When I mature my course I am immovable." Jackson was the first Congressman from Tennessee and later became a Senator and State Supreme Court Judge. Jackson was involved in a number of duels and killed a man in one. Personal feuds

with Thomas Jefferson led him out of public life for some time. Jackson was elected president in 1828 and served until 1837. He initiated the spoils system and had the first "Kitchen Cabinet" of intimate advisers. Jackson died June 8, 1845.

1768 Feb 24, Lithuania-Poland signed an eternal friendship treaty with Russia along with a guarantee of protection. Lithuania and Poland agreed not to change their state system.

1768-1774 The Russian and Ottoman War.

1769-70 Capt. James Cook charted the coasts of both the north and south islands of New Zealand. Cook made his historic voyages in colliers, slow but strong ships designed primarily for carrying coal. His ship was named the Resolution.

1770 March 5, British troops taunted by a crowd of colonists fired on an unruly mob in Boston and killed five citizens in what came to be known as the Boston Massacre. The fracas between a few angry Boston men and one British sentry ended with five men dead or dying in the icy street corner of King Street and Shrimton's Lane. Captain Thomas Preston did not order the eight British soldiers under his command to fire into the hostile crowd. The nervous soldiers claimed to be confused by shouts of "Why do you not fire?" coming from all sides. Versions of the event rapidly circulated through the colonies, bolstering public support for the Patriot cause. The British Captain Preston and seven soldiers were defended by John Adams. The captain and five of the soldiers were acquitted, the other two soldiers were found guilty of manslaughter and were branded on the hand with a hot iron. The first colonist killed in the American Revolution was the former slave, Crispus Attucks, shot by the British at the Boston Massacre.

1769 September 21 Rothschild was able to nail a sign bearing the arms of Hess-Hanau to the front of his shop. In gold characters it read: "M. A. Rothschild, by appointment court factor to his serene highness, Prince William of Hanau."

1770 Rothschild married Gutele Schnaper who was age seventeen. They had a large family consisting of five sons and five daughters. Their sons were Amschel, Salomon, Nathan, Kalmann (Karl) and Jacob (James).

1770 History records that William of Hanau, "whose crest had been famous in Germany since the Middle Ages," for a price the Prince, who was closely related to the various royal families of Europe, would rent out troops to any nation. His best customer was the British government which wanted troops for such projects as trying to keep the American colonists in line. He did exceptionally well with his "rent-a-troop" business. When he died he left the largest fortune ever accumulated in Europe to that time, \$200,000,000. Rothschild biographer Frederic Morton describes William as "Europe's most blue-cold blooded loan shark" (The Rothschilds, Fawcett Crest, 1961, p. 40). Rothschild became an agent for this "human cattle" dealer. He must have worked diligently in his new position of responsibility because, when William was forced to flee to Denmark, he left 600,000 pounds (then valued at \$3,000,000) with Rothschild for safekeeping.

1771 Sep 10, The Scottish explorer Mungo Park (d.1806) was born. He settled the question as to the direction of flow of the Niger River as he traced the northern reaches of the African river in the 1790s. Park was one of the first explorers sponsored by England's African Association. He died in 1806 on another expedition to determine if the Niger linked with the Congo River. He reportedly drowned while fleeing attackers near Bussa, which is in present-day Nigeria.

1771 By this time some 50,000 British convicts were dumped on American shores. Most of them came from Middlesex, the county that includes London.

1771 A group of 79 underwriters established their Society of Lloyd's, Lloyd's of London, at the Lloyd's coffee shop.

1772 Jun 9, The 1st naval attack of Revolutionary War took place when residents of Providence, RI., stormed the HMS Gaspee, burned it to the waterline and shot the captain.

1772 Jun 22, Slavery was in effect outlawed in England following the trial of James Somerset.

1773 Jan 17, Captain James Cook became the first person to cross the Antarctic Circle

1773 a wealthy goldsmith and coin dealer named Mayer Amschel Bauer (1743-1812) summoned 12 wealthy and influential men to his place of business in Frankfurt, Germany. His purpose for the meeting was to impress upon these men that if they pooled their resources, it was possible to gain control of the wealth, natural resources, and manpower of the entire world. He then outlined a 25-point plan on how to accomplish it. The plan was put into operation and evidentiary information exists that Bauer aligned himself with Adam Weishaupt who was the founder of the Illuminati whose aim was and still is world domination.

1773 May 10, To keep the troubled East India Company afloat, Parliament passed the Tea Act, taxing all tea in the American colonies.

1773 Dec 16, Some 50-60 "Sons of Liberty" of revolutionary Samuel Adams disguised as Mohawks defied the 3 cents per pound tax on tea boarded a British East India Tea Company ship and dumped 342 chests of British tea into the Boston Harbor in what became known as the Boston Tea Party. Parliament had passed the 1773 Tea Act not to regulate trade or make the colonies pay their own administrative costs, but to save the nearly bankrupt British East India Tea Company. The Tea Act gave the company a monopoly over the American tea trade and authorized the sale of 17 million pounds of tea in America at prices cheaper than smuggled Dutch tea. In spite of the savings, Americans would not accept what they considered to be taxation without representation.

Overreacting to the Boston Tea Party, the British attempted to punish Boston and the whole colony of Massachusetts with the Intolerable Acts of 1774--another in the series of events that ultimately led to American independence. A bill for the tea (\$196) was paid Sep 30, 1961.

1773 Dec 26, Expulsion of tea ships from Philadelphia.

1773 A group of English traders broke away from Jonathan's coffee house and moved to a new building. This became the forerunner of the London Stock Exchange (f.1801).

1773 A large earthquake destroyed so much of Antigua that the Spanish moved away and built a new capital on a plateau 30 miles away that became Guatemala City.

1773 Captain James Cook found a group of islands 1800 miles northeast of New Zealand. They became known as the Cook Islands. "A couple of years ago, the Cook Islands hired a lawyer from the United States to draft an asset protection statute that instantly made the islands one of the best places in the world to protect assets from creditors.

1773-1793 Rule of Timur Shah. The capital of Afghanistan was transferred from Kandahar to Kabul because of tribal opposition. Constant internal revolts occurred.

1774 Mar 7, The British closed the port of Boston to all commerce.

1774 Mar 25, English Parliament passed the Boston Port Bill.

1774 Mar 28, Britain passed the Coercive Act against Massachusetts. [see May 20]

1774 May 20, The British Parliament passed the Coercive Acts to punish the colonists for their increasingly anti-British behavior. The acts closed the port of Boston.

1774 Jun 13, Rhode Island became the 1st colony to prohibit importation of slaves.

1774 Jul 11, Jews of Algiers escaped an attack of the Spanish Army. Jun 11 was also cited for this event.

1774 Jul 16, Russia and the Ottoman Empire signed the treaty of Kuchuk-Kainardji, ending their six-year war. This brought Russia for the first time to the Mediterranean as the acknowledged protector of Orthodox Christians.

1774 Aug 18, Meriwether Lewis, American explorer, was born in Ivy, VA near Charlottesville, VA. He led the Corps of Discovery with William Rogers Clark.

1774 Sep 5, The first Continental Congress assembled in Philadelphia in a secret session in Carpenter's Hall with representatives from every colony except Georgia. Tensions had been tearing at relations between the colonists and the government of King George III. The British taking singular exception to the 1773 shipboard tea party held in Boston harbor. The dispute convinced Britain to pass the "Intolerable Acts"- 4 of which were to punish Mass. for the Boston Tea Party. Peyton Randolph of Williamsburg, Va., chaired the 1st Continental Congress.

1774 Oct 14, Patrick Henry, in declaring his love of country in a speech during the First Continental Congress on October 14, 1774, proclaimed, "I am not a Virginian, but an American."

1774 Oct 26, The first Continental Congress, which protested British measures and called for civil disobedience, concluded in Philadelphia.

1774 Oct 26, Minute Men were organized in the American colonies.

1774 Nov 26, A congress of colonial leaders criticized British influence in the colonies and affirmed their right to "Life, liberty and property."

1774 Dec 13, Some 400 colonists attacked Ft. William & Mary, NH.

1774 Dec 18, Empress Maria Theresa expelled Jews from Prague, Bohemia, and Moravia.

1774-1781 The British army occupied Manhattan, Staten Island and western Long Island for 7 years.

1775 Feb 21, As troubles with Great Britain increased, colonists in Massachusetts voted to buy military equipment for 15,000 men.

1775 Feb 22, Jews were expelled from the outskirts of Warsaw, Poland.

1775 Mar 17, Richard Henderson, a North Carolina judge, representing the Transylvania Company, met with three Cherokee Chiefs (Oconistoto, chief warrior and first representative of the Cherokee Nation or tribe of Indians, and Attacuttuillah and Sewanooko) to purchase (for the equivalent of \$50,000) all the land lying between the Ohio, Kentucky and Cumberland rivers; some 17 to 20 million acres. It was known as the Treaty of Sycamore Shoals or The Henderson Purchase. The purchase was later declared invalid but land cession was not reversed.

1775 Mar 22, British statesman Edmund Burke made a speech in the House of Commons, urging the government to adopt a policy of reconciliation with America.

1775 March 22 Deny them this participation of freedom, and you break that sole bond which originally made, and must still preserve, the unity of the empire....Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American empire. English privileges have made it

all that it is; English privileges alone will make it all it can be." Edmund Burke, speech on conciliation with America on March 22, 1775.

1775 Mar 23, In a speech to the Virginia Provincial Convention, American revolutionary Patrick Henry made his famous plea for independence from Britain, saying, "Give me liberty, or give me death!"

1775 Apr 13, Lord North extended the New England Restraining Act to South Carolina, Virginia, Pennsylvania, New Jersey and Maryland. The act forbade trade with any country other than Britain and Ireland.

1775 Apr 14, The first American society for the abolition of slavery was organized by Benjamin Franklin and Benjamin Rush in Philadelphia.

1775 Apr 14, Gen. Thomas Gage, commander of British forces in North America, received orders from Parliament authorizing him to use aggressive military force against the American rebels.

1775 Apr 18, Paul Revere began his famous ride from Charlestown to Lexington, Mass., warning American colonists that the British were coming. American revolutionaries Paul Revere, William Dawes and Samuel Prescott warned that "the British are coming". Only Prescott galloped all the way to Concord. Revere was corralled by a British cavalry patrol near Lexington, MA; Dawes and Prescott escaped. A company of over 700 British troops marched toward Concord. 23-year-old church sexton Robert Newman hung two lanterns in the Old North Church to warn riders that the British were leaving Boston by boat to march on Concord. Every April, a descendant of the 18th-century patriot still climbs to the highest opening in the steeple of Old North Church and hangs two small tin and glass lanterns

1775 Apr 19, Alerted by Paul Revere the American Revolutionary War began at Lexington Common with the Battle of Lexington-Concord. Capt. John Parker mustered 78 militiamen on the town green of Lexington to send a warning to the 700 British soldiers marching to Concord to seize weapons and gunpowder. Maj. Gen. Thomas Gage sent a force of 700 British troops to Concord, west of Boston, to capture colonial weapons and arrest Patriot leaders Samuel Adams and John Hancock. Arriving at Lexington on their way to Concord, the British were met on the town common by about 70 Minutemen. The "shot heard 'round the world" ignited the American Revolutionary War. No one knows who fired the first shot, but when the smoke cleared, eight Americans lay dead. The British suffered more than 250 casualties as they opposed more than 1,500 Massachusetts men.

1775 Apr 20, British troops began the siege of Boston.

1775 May 10, The Second Continental Congress convened in Pennsylvania and named George Washington as supreme commander.

1775 May 10, Ethan Allen and his 83 Green Mountain Boys captured the British-held fortress at Ticonderoga, N.Y., on the western shore of Lake Champlain. They took the entire garrison captive without firing a shot. This was the 1st aggressive American action in the War of Independence.

1775 May 20, North Carolina became the first colony to declare its independence. Citizens of Mecklenburg County, NC, declared independence from Britain.

1775 May, George Washington went to the Philadelphia State House where the Second Continental Congress was meeting and John Adams moved to name him Commander-in-chief of the Continental army.

1775 Jun 7, The United Colonies changed name to United States.

1775 Jun 12, In the 1st naval battle of Revolution the US ship Unity captured the British ship Margareta.

1775 Jun 14, The U.S. Army was founded when the Continental Congress first authorized the muster of troops under its sponsorship.

1775 Jun 15, Word reached the Americans that the British intended to occupy the Charlestown peninsula.

1775 Jun 15, The Second Continental Congress voted unanimously to appoint George Washington head of the Continental Army.

1775 Jun 16, American Col. William Prescott led 1200 men from Cambridge to dig in at Bunker's Hill but arrived at night and dug in at Breed's Hill. A siege on Boston by Colonial militia generals John Stark and Israel Putnam prompted the British to attack.

1775 Jun 17, The Battle at Bunker's Hill was actually fought on Breed's Hill near Boston. It lasted less than 2 hours and was the deadliest of the Revolutionary War. The British captured the hill on their third attempt but suffered over 1,000 casualties vs. about 400-600 for the Americans. Patriotic Joseph Warren died in the battle. Patriot General William Prescott allegedly told his men, "Don't one of you fire until you see the whites of their eyes!" British casualties were estimated at 226 dead and 828 wounded, while American casualties were estimated at 140 dead and 301 wounded.

1775 Jul 2, George Washington arrived in Boston and took over as commander-in-chief of the new Continental Army.

1775 Jul 3, Gen. George Washington took command of the Continental Army at Cambridge, Mass.

1775 Jul 5, The Olive Branch Petition was adopted by the Continental Congress and professed the attachment of the American people to George III. It expressed hope for the restoration of harmony and begged the king to prevent further hostile actions against the colonies. The following day, Congress passed a resolution written by Thomas Jefferson and John Dickinson, a "Declaration of the Causes and Necessities of Taking Up Arms," which rejected independence but asserted that Americans were ready to die rather than be enslaved. King George refused to receive the Olive Branch Petition on August 23 and proclaimed the American colonies to be in open rebellion.

1775 Jul 10, Gen Horatio Gates, issued order excluding blacks from Continental Army.

1775 Jul 25, Maryland issued currency depicting George III trampling the Magna Carta.

1775 Jul 26, The Continental Congress established a postal system for the colonies with Benjamin Franklin as the first postmaster general in Philadelphia.

1775 Aug 5, Lieutenant Juan Manuel de Ayala was the first European explorer to sail through the Golden Gate of California. He anchored at Angel Island and waited for the overland expedition of Captain Juan Bautista de Anza. Isla de los Angeles, or Angel Island, was one of the first landforms named by the Spanish when they entered SF Bay. The Spanish fregata, Punta de San Carlos, was the first sailing vessel to enter the San Francisco Bay while on a voyage of exploration. Ayala named Alcatraz Island after a large flock of pelicans, called alcatraces in Spanish.

1775 Aug 23, King George III of England refused the American colonies' offer of peace and declared them in open rebellion.

1775 Sep 25, British troops captured Ethan Allen, the hero of Ticonderoga, when he and a handful of Americans led an attack on Montreal, Canada.

1775 Oct 13, The U.S. Navy had its origins as the Continental Congress ordered the construction of a naval fleet. The Continental Congress authorized construction of two warships. The 1st ship in the US Navy was the schooner Hannah. It was commissioned by George Washington and outfitted at Beverly, Mass.

1775 Oct 16, Portland, Maine, was burned by British.

1775 Nov 7, Lord Dunsmore promised freedom to male slaves who would join the British army.

1775 Nov 10, The US Marines were organized under authority of the Continental Congress. Congress commissioned Samuel Nicholas to raise two Battalions of Marines. That very day, Nicholas set up shop in Philadelphia's Tun Tavern. He appointed Robert Mullan, then the proprietor of the tavern, to the job of chief Marine Recruiter serving, of course, from his place of business at Tun Tavern.

1775 Nov 12, General Washington forbade the enlistment of blacks.

1775 Nov 12, US Gen. Montgomery began his siege of St. John's and brought about the surrender of 600 British troops.

1775 Nov 13, American forces under Gen. Richard Montgomery captured Montreal. This was part of a two-pronged attack on Canada, with the goal of capturing Quebec entrusted to Benedict Arnold, who was leading a 1,100 man force through a hurricane ravaged Maine wilderness.

1775 Nov 17, George Washington was in Boston with his ragtag army facing 12,000 Redcoat regulars.

1775 Nov 28, Second Continental Congress formally established the American Navy.

1775 Dec 22, Esek Hopkins was named the first commander of the US Navy. He took command of the Continental Navy, a total of seven ships.

1775 Dec 31, George Washington ordered recruiting officers accept free blacks in Army.

1775 Dec 31, The British repulsed an attack by Continental Army generals Richard Montgomery and Benedict Arnold at Quebec during a raging snowstorm; Montgomery was killed.

1775 Presbyterians made up the third largest denomination in America with more than 400,000 members. The largest denomination was made up of Congregationalists, with the second largest being Anglicans.

1775 The 7th Virginia Volunteers first fought as militia in the War of Independence.

1775 The Hornet and the Wasp were frigates of the Continental Navy that fought British ships in Chesapeake Bay.

1775-1781 George Washington got his brother-in-law, Fielding Lewis, to take charge of provisioning his regiments for the 6 years of the Revolutionary War.

1775-1781 Some 5,000 Black Americans fought in the Revolutionary War. A silver coin commemorating their contribution was issued in 1998 to help finance a new memorial on the National Mall.

1775-1782 More Revolutionary War engagements were fought in New Jersey--238--than in any other state. New York was second with 228. New Hampshire, the only one of the original 13 colonies not invaded by the British during the Revolutionary War was NH.

1776 Jan 2, 1st US revolutionary flag was displayed.

1776 Jan 5, Assembly of New Hampshire adopted its 1st state constitution.

1776 Jan 9, Propagandist Thomas Paine anonymously published "Common Sense," a scathing attack on King George III's reign over the colonies and a call for complete

independence. It sold more than 500,000 copies in just a few months, greatly affecting public sentiment and the deliberations of the Continental Congress leading up to the Declaration of Independence. He advocated an immediate declaration of independence from Britain. An instant bestseller in both the colonies and in Britain, Paine baldly stated that King George III was a tyrant and that Americans should shed any sentimental attachment to the monarchy. America, he argued, had a moral obligation to reject monarchy. "O! ye that love mankind! Ye that dare opposed not only the tyranny but the tyrant, stand forth! Every spot of the Old World is overrun with oppression. Freedom hath been hunted around the globe.... O! receive the fugitive and prepare in time an asylum for mankind," he urged. Within a few years, a land with a population of 2.5 million had bought 500,000 copies of Paine's stirring call for independence.

1776 Jan 14, George Washington commanded an army that consisted of some 9,000 men, up to half of whom were not fit for duty.

1776 Jan 16, Continental Congress approved the enlistment of free blacks. This led to the all-black First Rhode Island Regiment, composed of 33 freedmen and 92 slaves, who were promised freedom if they served to the end of the war. The regiment distinguished itself at the Battle of Newport.

1776 Mar 2, Americans began shelling British troops in Boston. Henry Knox had managed to drag 58 canon and mortars from Fort Ticonderoga to the Dorchester Heights above Boston.

1776 Mar 3, US commodore Esek Hopkins occupied Nassau, Bahamas.

1776 Mar 17, British forces evacuated Boston to Nova Scotia during the Revolutionary War. Suffolk Ct. Massachusetts declared this day Evacuation Day

1776 Mar 31, Abigail Adams wrote her husband John, women were "determined to foment a rebellion" if new Declaration of Independence failed to guarantee their rights.

1776 Apr 3, George Washington received an honorary doctor of law degree from Harvard College.

1776 May 1, Adam Weishaupt founded the secret society of Illuminati.

1776 May 1 The order of the Illuminati was begun on May 1, (May Day) 1776. Its founder, Adam Weishaupt, was a professor at the jesuit ingolstadt in Bavaria. The name Illuminati implies that those who are initiates are enlightened and there is much information that Weishaupt related its name to Lucifer, the Angel of Light (Isaiah 14:12). The clearly stated goal of The Illuminati is, "Novus Ordo Seclorum". These exact words can be seen on the back of The American \$ 1 bill-placed there on orders from FDR-which means a New World Order. An idealistic new order of politics in 1776 was a very popular and well-received concept by most intelligent people, as most of the European governments were controlled by kings, nobles, generals, or the clergy, and did not offer or provide their people much justice.

1776 May 2, France and Spain agreed to donate arms to American rebels.

1776 May 4, Rhode Island declared its freedom from England, two months before the Declaration of Independence was adopted.

1776 May 15, Virginia took the lead in instructing its delegates to go for complete independence from Britain at the Continental Congress.

1776 May-Jun, Betsy Ross finished sewing the 1st American flag.

1776 Jun 7, Richard Henry Lee of Virginia proposed to the Continental Congress the resolution calling for a Declaration of Independence: that "these United Colonies are, and

of right ought to be, free and independent States..." Congress delayed the vote on the resolution until July 1. In the meantime, a committee consisting of Thomas Jefferson, John Adams, Roger Sherman, Benjamin Franklin and Robert R. Livingston was created to prepare a declaration of independence.

1776 Jun 10, The Continental Congress appointed a committee to write a Declaration of Independence.

1776 Jun 11, A committee to draft the document of Independence met. John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Robert Livingston, Roger Sherman and Thomas Jefferson were the members. They immediately delegated the writing to Adams and Jefferson, and Adams gave it over to Jefferson

1776 Jun 11-Jul 4, The Continental Congress met and Jefferson wrote the Declaration of Independence, based on the principals of John Locke. But where Locke had used the word "property," Jefferson used the term "the pursuit of happiness."

1776 Jun 12 Virginia's colonial legislature became the first to adopt a Bill of Rights. The Virginia Declaration of Rights granted every individual the right to the enjoyment of life and liberty and to acquire and possess property. The Virginia document was written by George Mason and was a precursor to the Declaration of Independence. In 1787 Mason refused to endorse the Declaration of Independence as it did not include a Bill of Rights.

1776 Jun 15, Delaware declared independence from both England and Pennsylvania with whom it had shared a royal governor.

1776 Jun 23, The final draft of Declaration of Independence submitted to US Congress.

1776 Jun 27, Thomas Hickey, who plotted to hand George Washington over to British, was hanged.

1776 Jun 28, Jefferson's document was placed before the Congress after some minor changes by Adams and Franklin.

1776 Jun 28, Colonists repulsed a British sea attack on Charleston, South Carolina.

1776 Jun 29, Settlers who had been waiting in Monterey, CA headed north and gathered for Mass under a crude shelter at the new mission in San Francisco.

1776 Jun, Pierre-Augustin Caron de Beaumarchais established Hortalez et Cie, a fictitious company, to facilitate the transfer of arms to revolutionaries in America. It facilitated the transfer of weapons and munitions from France and Spain to the Americans. Under the scheme, France and Spain each loaned funds to the company for the purchase of munitions and the Americans would in turn pay for the material with rice, tobacco and other products. The scandal-plagued operation continued after the signing of the Franco-American alliance permitting open shipments of military aid between the two countries.

1776 Jul 1, The Continental Congress, sitting as a committee, met on July 1, 1776, to debate a resolution submitted by Virginia delegate Richard Henry Lee on June 7. The resolution stated that the United Colonies "are, and of right ought to be, free and independent States." The committee voted for the motion and, on July 2 in formal session took the final vote for independence.

1776 July 2, Congress passed Lee's resolution that "these united Colonies are, and of right, ought to be, Free and Independent States," and then spent two days over the wording of Jefferson's document.

1776 Jul 4, The Continental Congress approved adoption of the amended Declaration of Independence, prepared by Thomas Jefferson and signed by John Hancock--President of

the Continental Congress--and Charles Thomson, Congress secretary, without dissent. However, the New York delegation abstained as directed by the New York Provisional Congress. On July 9, the New York Congress voted to endorse the declaration. On July 19, Congress then resolved to have the "Unanimous Declaration" inscribed on parchment for the signature of the delegates. Among the signers of the Declaration of Independence, two went on to become presidents of the United States, John Adams and Thomas Jefferson. The Declaration of Independence was signed by president of Congress John Hancock and secretary Charles Thomson. John Hancock said, "There, I guess King George will be able to read that." referring to his signature on the Declaration of Independence. Other signers later included Benjamin Rush and Robert Morris. Of the 56 signers of the Declaration of Independence, eight were born outside North America.

1776 Jul 5, The Declaration of Independence was first printed by John Dunlop in Philadelphia. 200 copies were prepared July 5-6 and distributed to the states.

1776 Jul 6, The US Declaration of Independence was announced on the front page of "PA Evening Gazette."

1776 Jul 9, The Declaration of Independence was read aloud to Gen. George Washington's troops in New York.

1776 Jul 9, New York was the 13th colony to ratify the Declaration of Independence.

1776 Jul 10, The statue of King George III was pulled down in New York City.

1776 Aug 8, John Paul Jones was commissioned as a captain and appointed to command ship Alfred. His orders were to harass enemy merchant ships and defend American coast.

1776 Aug 27, Americans were defeated by the British at the Battle of Long Island, NY

1776 Aug 29, General George Washington retreated during the night from Long Island to New York City.

1776 Aug 29, Americans withdrew from Manhattan to Westchester.

1776 Sep 2-9, The Hurricane of Independence killed 4,170 people from North Carolina to Nova Scotia.

1776 Sep 6, A hurricane hit Martinique; 100 French & Dutch ships sank and 600 died.

1776 Sep 9, The term "United States" was adopted by the second Continental Congress to be used instead of the "United Colonies."

1776 Sep 10, George Washington asked for a spy volunteer, Nathan Hale volunteered.

1776 Sep 12, Nathan Hale left Harlem Heights Camp (127th St) for a spy mission.

1776 Sep 15, British forces occupied New York City during the American Revolution. British forces captured Kip's Bay, Manhattan, during the American Revolution.

1776 Sep 20, American soldiers, some of them members of Nathan Hale's regiment, filtered into British-held New York City and stashed resin soaked logs into numerous buildings and a roaring inferno was started. A fourth of the city was destroyed including Trinity Church.

1776 Sep 21, Nathan Hale arrested in NYC by British for spying for American rebels.

1776 Sep 22, American Captain Nathan Hale was hanged as a spy with no trial by the British in NYC during the Revolutionary War. He was considered as one of the incendiaries of the burning of NYC. Hale was commissioned by General George Washington to cross British lines on Long Island and report their activity. His last words are reputed to have been, "I only regret that I have but one life to give for my country."

1776 Oct 3, Congress borrowed five million dollars to halt the rapid depreciation of paper money in the colonies.

1776 Oct 13, Benedict Arnold was defeated at Lake Champlain by the British, who then retreated to Canada for the winter. Arnold's efforts bought the colonists 9 months to consolidate their hold in northern New York.

1776 Oct 18, In a NY bar decorated with bird tail, a customer ordered a "cocktail."

1776 Oct 28, The Battle of White Plains was fought during the Revolutionary War, resulting in a limited British victory. Washington retreated to NJ.

1776 Nov 16, British troops captured Fort Mifflin on the north end of Manhattan during the American Revolution.

1776 Nov 18, Hessians captured Ft Mifflin, NJ.

1776 Nov 20, The British invaded New Jersey.

1776 Nov 28, Washington and his troops crossed the Delaware River.

1776 Dec 2, George Washington's army began retreating across the Delaware River from New Jersey to Pennsylvania.

1776 Dec 5, Phi Beta Kappa was organized as the first American college scholastic Greek letter fraternity, at William and Mary College, Williamsburg, Va. In 2005 the honor society had 600,00 members with about 15,000 new members joining annually.

1776 Dec 8, George Washington's retreating army in the American Revolution crossed the Delaware River from New Jersey to Pennsylvania.

1776 Dec 19, Thomas Paine published his first "American Crisis" essay, writing: "These are the times that try men's souls." In the first of his Crises papers, Thomas Paine wrote, "These are the times that try men's souls. The summer soldier and the sunshine patriot will, in this crisis, shrink from the service of their country." Written as Paine took part in the Revolutionary Army's retreat across New Jersey in 1776, the pamphlet was ordered read to the troops in the Revolutionary encampments.

1776 Dec 23, Continental Congress negotiated a war loan of \$181,500 from France.

1776 Dec 25, Gen. George Washington and his troops crossed the Delaware River for a surprise attack against 1,400 Hessian forces at Trenton, N.J.

1776 Dec 26, The British suffered a major defeat in the Battle of Trenton during the Revolutionary War. After crossing the Delaware River into New Jersey, George Washington led an attack on Hessian mercenaries and took 900 men prisoner. Two Americans froze to death on the march but none died in battle. There were 30 German casualties, 1,000 prisoners and 6 cannon captured. Four Americans were wounded in the overwhelming American victory, while 22 Hessians were killed and 78 wounded. The surprise attack caught most of the 1,200 Hessian soldiers at Trenton sleeping after a day of Christmas celebration. The Americans captured 918 Hessians, who were taken as prisoners to Philadelphia. The victory was a huge morale booster for the American army and the country. The victory at Trenton was a huge success and morale booster for the American army and people. However, the enlistments of more than 4,500 of Washington's soldiers were set to end four days later and it was critical that the force remain intact. General George Washington offered a bounty of \$10 to any of his soldiers who extended their enlistments six weeks beyond their December 31, 1776, expiration dates. The American Revolution Battle of Trenton saw the routing of 1,400 Hessian mercenaries, with 101 killed or wounded and about 900 taken prisoner, with no Americans killed in the combat. Four Americans were wounded and two had died of exhaustion en route to Trenton.

1776 Fort Mifflin, outside the town of Charleston, S.C., was built primarily of palmetto

logs and sand. Commanded by Colonel William Moultrie--for whom it was later renamed--the partially uncompleted Fort Sullivan on Sullivan's Island bore the brunt of gunfire from a British naval force when the British tried to invade Charleston on June 28, 1776. The palmetto logs and sand from which the fort was primarily constructed absorbed most of the British shot, while the fort's defenders managed to inflict disproportionate punishment to the British warships, one of which, the frigate Actaeon, ran hard aground and had to be abandoned and blown up by her crew. The successful defense of Charleston effectively left the Carolinas in the hands of the rebelling Patriots until a new invasion force returned to Charleston in February 1780.

1776 George Washington ordered his chief of artillery, Henry Knox, to establish an American arsenal to manufacture guns and ammunition for his army. Knox chose Springfield, Mass., on the Connecticut River. The Springfield Armory stayed open 173 years and was closed in 1967, but continues as a museum.

1776 Col. George Rogers Clark was charged by the Virginia Assembly to seize the Northwest Territory. By 1778, Clark was in control of the land between Virginia and the Mississippi River—except Fort Sackville.

1776-1781 During this period Britain sent 60,000 troops to America.

1776-1781 It is estimated that 30,000 Hessian soldiers fought for the British during the American Revolution. After Russia refused to provide troops for the war, the German states of Brunswick, Hesse-Cassel, Hesse-Hanau, Waldeck, Anspach-Bayreuth and Anhalt-Zerbst supplied mercenary soldiers, collectively referred to as Hessians. Seven thousand Hessians died in the war and another 5,000 deserted and settled in America. The British paid the German rulers for each soldier sent to North America and an additional sum for each killed.

1776-1781 During the Revolutionary War some 100 ships were scuttled in the Elizabeth River in Portsmouth, Virginia, to prevent their capture by the British.

1776-1876 The population of California Native Americans diminished from about 300,000 to 20,000.

1777 Jan 3, Gen. George Washington's army routed the British led by Cornwallis in the Battle of Princeton, N.J.

1777 Jan 15, The people of New Connecticut declared their independence. The tiny republic became the state of Vermont in 1791.

1777 Mar 13, Congress ordered its European envoys to appeal to high-ranking foreign officers to send troops to reinforce the American army.

1777 Apr 16, New England's minute men, Green Mountain Boys, routed British regulars at the Battle of Bennington.

1777 Apr 20, New York adopted a new constitution as an independent state.

1777 Jul 1, British troops departed from their base at the Bouquet river to head toward Ticonderoga, New York.

1777 Jul 7, American troops gave up Fort Ticonderoga on Lake Champlain to the Brits.

1777 Jul 31, The Marquis de Lafayette, a 19-year-old French nobleman, was made a major-general in the American Continental Army.

1777 Jul, John Paul Jones was given command of the 20-gun ship Ranger at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. He was then ordered to report to a Secret Committee in Paris, that included Benjamin Franklin.

1777 Aug 16, American forces won the Revolutionary War Battle of Bennington, Vt.

1777 Aug 16, France declared a state of bankruptcy.

1777 Sep 11, General George Washington and his troops were defeated by the British under General Sir William Howe at the Battle of Brandywine in Pennsylvania. Posing as a gunsmith, British Sergeant John Howe served as General Gage's eyes in a restive Massachusetts colony.

1777 Sep 16, Nathan Rothschild (d.1836), banker, was born in Frankfurt. He was the son of Mayer Rothschild (1744-1812), who rose from the Frankfurt ghetto to become the banker to Prince William of Prussia. Nathan worked in London as a banker and invested Prussian money in the Napoleonic Wars and smuggled it to Wellington in Spain. He was the first to hear news from Waterloo and sold stock to convince other investors that the British had lost. His agents bought the stock at low prices. His 4 brothers established banks in Vienna, Naples and Paris.

1777 Sep 18, American forces won the first battle of Saratoga.

1777 Sep 19, During the Revolutionary War, American soldiers won the first Battle of Saratoga, aka Battle of Freeman's Farm (Bemis Heights) . American forces under Gen. Horatio Gates met British troops led by Gen. John Burgoyne at Saratoga Springs, NY.

1777 Sep 20, British Dragoons massacred sleeping Continental troops at Paoli, Pa. Prior to launching a surprise night attack on Anthony Wayne's Continental division at Paoli, General Charles Grey ordered his troops to rely entirely on their bayonets. To ensure his troops obeyed, his men removed the flints from their weapons so they could not be fired.

1777 Sep 25, English general William Howe conquered Philadelphia.

1777 Sep 26, The British army launched a major offensive during the American Revolution, capturing Philadelphia.

1777 Sep 27, At the Battle of Germantown the British defeated Washington's army. English General William Howe occupied Philadelphia.

1777 Sep 30, The Congress of the United States, forced to flee in the face of advancing British forces, moved to York, Pennsylvania.

1777 Oct 4, George Washington's troops launched an assault on the British at Germantown, Penn., resulting in heavy American casualties.

1777 Oct 7, The second Battle of Saratoga began during the American Revolution. During the battle General Benedict Arnold was shot in the leg. Another bullet killed his horse, which fell on Arnold, crushing his leg. The "Boot Monument" sits close to the spot where Arnold was wounded, and is a tribute to the general's heroic deeds during that battle. Although Arnold's accomplishments are described on the monument, it pointedly avoids naming the man best known for betraying his country. The British forces, under Gen. John Burgoyne, surrendered 10 days later.

1777 Oct 17, General John Burgoyne with British forces of 5,000 men surrendered to General Horatio Gates, commander of the American forces at Schuylerville, NY. In the fall of 1777, the British commander Gen'l. Burgoyne and his men were advancing along the Hudson River. After Burgoyne had retreated to the heights of Saratoga, the Americans stopped and surrounded them. The surrender was a turning point in the American Revolution, demonstrating American determination to gain independence. After the surrender, France sided with the Americans, and other countries began to get involved and align themselves against Britain.

1777 Nov 15, The Continental Congress adopted the Articles of Confederation in York, Pa. These instituted the perpetual union of the United States of America and served as a

precursor to the U.S. Constitution. The structure of the Constitution was inspired by the Iroquois Confederacy of six major northeastern tribes. The matrilineal society of the Iroquois later inspired the suffragist movement.

1777 Dec 2, British Gen. Howe plotted his attack on Washington's army for Dec 4.

1777 Dec 17, George Washington's army returned to winter quarters in Valley Forge, Pa.

1777 Dec 17, France recognized American independence.

1777 Dec 18, The 1st America Thanksgiving Day commemorated Burgoyne's surrender at Saratoga. A national Thanksgiving was declared by Congress after the American victory over the British at the Battle of Saratoga in December 1777. For many years Thanksgiving celebrations were haphazard with Presidents Washington, Adams and Madison declaring occasional national festivities.

1777 Dec 19, Gen. George Washington led his army of about 11,000 men to Valley Forge, Pa., to camp for the winter.

1777 George Washington wrote a letter offering Nathaniel Sackett \$50 a month to set up an intelligence network.

1777 Marie Joseph Paul Yves Roch Gilbert du Motier, the Marquis de Lafayette, arrived in the US in his own boat and offered his services to Gen'l. George Washington.

1777 George Washington led a campaign against the British and their Iroquois allies in Pennsylvania, New York, and the Ohio country. These included the Six Nations Indians: Mohawk, Cayuga, Onondaga, Seneca, Oneida, and Tuscarora.

1777-1778 Some 2,000 American soldiers died at Washington's Valley Forge encampment in Penn. over a harsh weather period of 7 months.

1777 Vermont including the town of Killington declared independence from New York and New Hampshire. It became a country unto itself, coined its own money, set up its own postal service and elected its own president. The Republic of Vermont stayed independent until 1791.

1778 Jan 18, English navigator Captain James Cook discovered the Hawaiian Islands, which he dubbed the "Sandwich Islands" after the First Lord of the Admiralty, Lord Sandwich. About 350,000 Hawaiians inhabited them. Cook first landed on Kauai and then Niihau where his men introduced venereal disease.

1778 Feb 6, The United States won official recognition from France as the nations signed a treaty of aid in Paris. The Franco-American Treaty of Alliance bound the 2 powers together "forever against all other powers." It was the first alliance treaty for the fledgling U.S. government and the last until the 1949 NATO pact.

1778 Feb 6, England declared war on France.

1778 Feb 14, The American ship Ranger carried the recently adopted Star and Stripes to a foreign port for the first time as it arrived in France.

1778 Jun 18, American forces entered Philadelphia as the British withdrew during the Revolutionary War.

1778 Jun 19, General George Washington's troops finally left Valley Forge after a winter of training. Washington left to intercept the British force on its way to NYC.

1778 Jun 27, The Liberty Bell came home to Philadelphia after the British left.

1778 Jun, George Washington appointed Benedict Arnold as military governor of Philadelphia.

1778 Jul 3, The Wyoming Massacre occurred during the American Revolution in the Wyoming Valley of Pennsylvania. As part of a British campaign against settlers in the

frontier during the war, 360 American settlers, including women and children, were killed at an outpost called Wintermoot's Fort after they were drawn out of the protection of the fort and ambushed.

1778 Jul 8, George Washington headquartered his Continental Army at West Point.

1778 Jul 10, In support of the American Revolution, Louis XVI declared war on England.

1778 Aug 31, British killed 17 Stockbridge Indians in Bronx during Revolution.

1778 Sep 7, Shawnee Indians attacked and laid siege to Boonesborough, Kentucky.

1778 Sep 17, The 1st treaty between the US and Indian tribes was signed at Fort Pitt.

1778 Nov 11, Iroquois Indians, led by Captain William Butler, massacred 40 inhabitants of Cherry Valley, NY. A regiment of 800 Tory rangers under Butler (1752-1781) and 500 Native forces under the Mohawk war chief Joseph Brant (1742-1807), fell upon the settlement, killing 47, including 32 noncombatants, mostly by tomahawk.

1778 Dec 17, The British—under Lt. Col. Henry Hamilton—returned and recaptured Fort Sackville (near Vincennes, Indiana).

1778 Dec 29, British troops, attempting a new strategy to defeat the colonials in America, captured Savannah, the capital of Georgia.

1778 In the winter of 1778, American troops stationed at West Point on the Hudson River nicknamed the place "Point Purgatory." Now the site of the famous military academy, during the Revolutionary War West Point was a strategic highland on the Hudson. Both the British and the Americans considered it very important for controlling the vital Hudson.

1778 British troops ordered ships in Newport Harbor, R.I., to be sunk as French naval forces approached.

1778 In France Benjamin Franklin approved a plan by John Paul Jones to disrupt British merchant shipping along Britain's undefended west coast.

1778 Ethan Allen, the hero of Ticonderoga, was released from prison in England as part of a prisoner exchange.

1778 In New York City Robert Edwards, a Welsh buccaneer, or his son supposedly leased 77 acres of prime land to Trinity Church on a 99-year lease. The land later included what became Wall street. The land was supposed to revert to his descendants but that didn't happen. The case was to go to court in 1999.

1778 Benjamin Tallmadge, under orders from George Washington, organized a spy network in NYC, the heart of the British forces. The code name for the group was Samuel Culper and it became known as the Culper Gang.

1778 A census in Argentina showed that about 30% of the 24,363 residents of Buenos Aires were African.

1778 Juan Bautista de Anza led a punitive expedition across new Mexico and Colorado against the Comanches. His forces cornered and killed Comanche Chief Cuerno Verde and other leaders at what later became Rye, Colo.

1778 King Carlos III of Spain sent Spanish settlers from the Canary Islands to Louisiana. They settled in St. Bernard Parish and became known as Islenos or Spanish Cajuns.

1778-1781 Under the Treaty of Commerce and Friendship, France aided the American revolutionaries. Some 44,000 French troops served during the American War of Independence.

1778-1788 John Adams began a series of numerous missions to Europe. He was the first

American ambassador to the court of St. James. Adams was able to negotiate a treaty with the Dutch government and secured a loan of \$2 million. He also arranged a secret treaty with Britain that recognized American territorial rights in the Mississippi Valley.

1779 Feb 14, Captain James Cook (b.1728), Scottish-English explorer, was killed on the Big Island in Hawaii.

1779 Feb 25, Fort Sackville, originally named Fort Vincennes, was captured by Colonel George Rogers Clark in 1779. Col. Clark led a force of some 170 men from Kaskaskia to lay siege to Fort Sackville in January, and received Hamilton's surrender on February 25. With the surrender of Fort Sackville, American forces gained effective control of the Old Northwest, thereby affecting the outcome of the Revolutionary War. The fort—which Clark described as "a wretched stockade, surrounded by a dozen wretched cabins called houses"—was located near present-day Vincennes, Indiana.

1779 Mar 6, The US Congress declared that only the federal government, and not individual states, had the power to determine the legality of captures on the high seas. This was the basis for the 1st test case of the US Constitution in 1808.

1779 Mar 31, Russia and Turkey signed a treaty by which they promised to take no military action in the Crimea.

1779 May 23, Benedict Arnold, military governor of Philadelphia, wrote a query to the British asking what they would pay for his services. He had already begun trading with the British for personal profit and faced charges.

1779 Aug 19, Americans under Major Henry Lee took the British garrison at Paulus Hook, New Jersey.

1779 Sep 23, During the Revolutionary War, the American navy under John Paul Jones, commanding from Bonhomme Richard, defeated and captured the British man-of-war Serapis. An American attack on a British convoy pitted the British frigate HMS Serapis against the American Bon Homme Richard. The American ship was commanded by Scotsman John Paul Jones, who chose the name for the ship--Benjamin Franklin's nickname. Fierce fighting ensued, and when Richard began to sink, Serapis commander Richard Pearson called over to ask if Richard would surrender and Jones responded, "I have not yet begun to fight!"--a response that would become a slogan of the U.S. Navy. The ships kept firing, and Richard ended up sinking, but not before Pearson surrendered and Jones took control of Serapis.

1779 Sep 27, John Adams was named to negotiate the Revolutionary War's peace terms with Britain.

1779 Dec 23, Benedict Arnold was court-martialed for improper conduct. He followed the time-honored military tradition of using government carts to transport his personal items. He was routinely sentenced to be censured by Gen. Washington- a formality which the thin-skinned Arnold took personally, ultimately leading him to switch allegiance to the British cause.

1779 There were 21 regiments of loyalists in the British army estimated at 6500-8000 men. Washington reported a field army of 3468 men.

1779 Thomas Jefferson (36) was wartime governor of Virginia and James Madison (28) served in his cabinet.

1780 Jan 2, A blizzard hit Washington's army at Morristown, NJ, winter encampment.

1780 Apr, George Washington censured Benedict Arnold for his misdeeds as governor of Philadelphia.

1780 May 12, Charleston, SC, fell to the British in the US Revolutionary War.

1780 May 5, Lieutenant Colonel Banastre Tarleton, commander of the British Legion, led the British troops who massacred the surrendering Virginia regulars and militiamen. Tarleton's victory at Waxhaws eliminated the last organized force in South Carolina. During the course of the Revolutionary War, the lieutenant colonel became one of the most hated men in America.

1780 Aug 5, Benedict Arnold took over the command of West Point from American Major Gen. Robert Howe.

1780 Aug 30, General Benedict Arnold betrayed the US when he promised secretly to surrender the fort at West Point to the British army. Arnold whose name has become synonymous with traitor fled to England after the botched conspiracy. His co-conspirator, British spy Major John Andre, was hanged in an act of spite by Washington ("it's good for the armies").

1780 Sep 21-22, General Benedict Arnold, American commander of West Point, met with British spy Major John André to hand over plans of the important Hudson River fort to the enemy. Unhappy with how General George Washington treated him and in need of money, Arnold planned to "sell" West Point for 20,000 pounds--a move that would enable the British to cut New England off from the rest of the rebellious colonies.

Arnold's treason was exposed when André was captured by American militiamen who found the incriminating plans in his stocking. Arnold received a timely warning and was able to escape to a British ship, but André was hanged as a spy on October 2, 1780.

Condemned for his Revolutionary War actions by both Americans and British, Arnold lived until 1801.

1780 Sep 23, British spy John Andre was captured along with papers revealing Benedict Arnold's plot to surrender West Point to the British. Arnold had switched sides partly because he disapproved of the US French alliance.

1780 Oct 7, Colonial patriots slaughtered a loyalist group at the Battle of King's Mountain in South Carolina.

1780 Oct 10, A Great Hurricane killed 20,000 to 30,000 in Caribbean.

1780 Oct, Gen. Washington ordered Major General Nathanael Greene to replace Gen. Horatio Gates and take command of the southern Department of the Continental Army.

1780 Dec 4, At the Battle of Rugeley's Mill, South Carolina, Colonel William Washington attacked a fortified log barn with 107 Loyalists inside. When the Patriot's small arms proved ineffective, Washington cut a log to resemble a cannon and demanded the surrender of the Loyalists. The "Quaker guns" used in the American War of Independence were fashioned out of logs to resemble cannon. Fooled by the fake cannon, the promptly gave up. Quaker guns were also decisive at the May 1780 Battle of Hunt's Bluff, also in South Carolina.

1780 It was Alexander Hamilton's idea to establish a central bank and consolidate the state debts left over from the Revolutionary War.

1780 John Paul Jones' "Continental Ship of War," Ranger, was captured by the British at the fall of Charleston, South Carolina, and was added to the Royal Navy under the name of Halifax.

1780 US Gen'l. Benedict Arnold, newly married and strapped for cash to maintain an extravagant lifestyle, began providing information to the British. He eventually joined the British as a brigadier general.

1780 The Ottomans build the al-Ajyad Castle in Mecca to protect the city and its Muslim shrines from invaders. The castle was torn down by the Saudis in 2001 to make way for a trade center and hotel complex. Turkey called this a "cultural massacre."

1780 Sheep were introduced to Ireland from Scotland.

1781 Jan 5, A British naval expedition led by Benedict Arnold burned Richmond, Va.

1781 Jan, Daniel Morgan's Continental regiments routed British forces at Cowpens, South Carolina. 300 British soldiers were killed or wounded and 500 taken prisoner.

1781 Feb 25, American General Nathanael Greene crossed the Dan River on his way to March 15th confrontation with Lord Charles Cornwallis at Guilford Court House, N.C.

1781 Mar 1, The Continental Congress adopted the Articles of Confederation.

1781 Mar 15, Gen. Nathanael Greene engaged British forces under Cornwallis at Guilford Court-House, North Carolina. Greene retreated after inflicting severe casualties on Cornwallis' army.

1781 Apr 25, Gen. Nathanael Greene engaged British forces at Hobkirk's Hill, South Carolina, and was forced to retreat.

1781 Jun 11, A Peace Commission created by Congress was composed of John Adams, John Jay, Benjamin Franklin, Henry Laurens and Thomas Jefferson. Congress decided to appoint a commission to negotiate terms for peace rather than entrust John Adams alone with the negotiations. On June 15 Congress modified the 1779 peace instructions to include only as essential U.S. independence and sovereignty.

1781 Jul 6, In Virginia the Battle of Green Spring took place on the Jamestown Peninsula. It was the last major engagement of the Revolutionary War prior to the Colonial's final victory at Yorktown in October.

1781 Aug 1, English army under Lord Cornwallis occupied Yorktown, Virginia.

1781 Aug 20, George Washington began to move his troops south to fight Cornwallis.

1781 Aug 30, The French fleet of 24 ships under Comte de Grasse arrived in the Chesapeake Bay to aid the American Revolution. The fleet defeated British under Admiral Graves at battle of Chesapeake Capes.

1781 Aug, Lt. Gen. Cornwallis began the defensive earthworks around Yorktown with 8,300 regulars and 2,000 escaped slaves, who believed British victory would mean freedom. The British army numbered 8,700.

1781 Sep 4, Mexican Provincial Governor, Felipe de Neve, founded Los Angeles. He founded El Pueblo de Nuestra Senora la Reina de Los Angeles (Valley of Smokes), originally named Nuestra Senora la Reina de Los Angeles de Porciuncula, by Gaspar de Portola, a Spanish army captain and Juan Crespi, a Franciscan priest, who had noticed the beautiful area as they traveled north from San Diego in 1769. 44 Spanish settlers named a tiny village near San Gabriel, Los Angeles. Los Angeles, first an Indian village Yangma, was founded by Spanish decree. 26 of the settlers were of African ancestry.

1781 Sep 5, The British fleet arrived off the Virginia Capes and found 26 French warships in three straggling lines. Rear Adm. Thomas Graves waited for the French to form their battle lines and then fought for 5 days. Outgunned and unnerved he withdrew to New York. The French had some 37 ships and 29,000 soldiers and sailors at Yorktown while Washington had some 11,000 men engaged. French warships defeated British fleet, trapping Cornwallis in Yorktown.

1781 Sep 16, Lt. Gen. Lord Charles Cornwallis directed the sinking of a fleet of ships at Yorktown to block a French landing and to keep them out of enemy hands.

1781 Sep 28, American forces in the Revolutionary War, backed by a French fleet, began their siege of Yorktown Heights, Va. 9,000 American forces and 7,000 French troops began the siege of Yorktown.

1781 Oct 9, General George Washington commenced a bombardment of the Lord Cornwallis's encircled British forces at Yorktown, Virginia (Battle of Yorktown Revolutionary War). For eight days Lord Cornwallis endured the Americans heavy bombardment and had no choice but to surrender his 9,000 troops. It was considered that Washington had achieved the inconceivable with victory at Yorktown and that the British were defeated.

1781 Oct 16, Gen. Washington took Yorktown. Oct 17, Cornwallis was defeated at Yorktown. Oct 19, British troops under Lord Cornwallis, surrounded at Yorktown, Va., by American and French regiments numbering 17,600 men, surrendered as the American Revolution neared its end.

1781 Benedict Arnold led raids on the privateering towns of New London and Groton, Connecticut. At Fort Griswold 83 patriots including Col. William Ledyard were killed upon surrendering to the British forces.

1781-1782 Smallpox, reduced the Mandans, a Missouri River tribe of 40,000 people, down to 2,000 survivors. They partially recovered, increasing their numbers to some 12,000 by 1837.

1781 A central bank was formed in 1781 known as the Bank of North America, which was patterned after the Bank of England. The colonists wanted nothing to do with it so it folded in 1790.

1781 arms dealer, Robert Morris suggested he be allowed to set up a Bank of England style central bank in the USA in 1781. Desperate for money, the \$400,000 he proposed to deposit, to allow him to loan out many times through fractional reserve banking, must have looked really attractive to the impoverished American Government. Already spending the money they would be loaned, no one made a fuss when Robert Morris couldn't raise the deposit, and instead suggested he might use some gold, which had been loaned to America from France. Once in, he simply used fractional reserve banking, and with the banks growing fortune he loaned to himself and his friends the money to buy up all the remaining shares. The bank then began to loan out money multiplied by this new amount to eager politicians, who were probably too drunk with the new 'power cash' to notice or care how it was done. The scam lasted five years until in 1785, with the value of American money dropping like a lead balloon. The banks charter didn't get renewed. The shareholder's walking off with the interest did not go unnoticed by the governor. "The rich will strive to establish their dominion and enslave the rest. They always did. They always will... They will have the same effect here as elsewhere, if we do not, by (the power of) government, keep them in their proper spheres." Governor Morris 1

1782 July 16 At the infamous Congress of Wilhelmsbad, near the city of Hanau in Hesse-Cassel. It was convoked by Ferdinand, Duke of Brunswick, Grand Master of the Order of Strict Observance." Albert Mackey, "Encyclopedia of Freemasonry", p 1006 Dr. Adam Weishaupt, and his right-hand man Baron Adolf Von Knigge (both of whom were Masons at the time) attended the Congress of Wilhelmsbad; they had met with the representatives from the 23 Supreme Councils of the Masonic world and convinced them, after 30 sessions, to follow the Illuminati's 7-Part Plan to the Creation of a New World Order. At the end of the 30 council meetings, representatives of the Masonic world

signed a blood contract, vowing that they would follow the Illuminati's 7-Part Plan to the Creation of a New World Order. For the most part, 95% of all Masons haven't a clue as to what is really going on in their own lodges. Only 30th degree Masons and above may be allowed to know these secrets. Of those Masons who are 30th and above, only 5% of them know the full truth because they have already been initiated into the Illuminati. Most of the time, an Illuminist will enter into the ranks of Masonry simply to continue the infiltration process.

1782 July 16 Contract Between the King and the Thirteen United States of North America, signed at Versailles July 16, 1782. Amounting in the whole to eighteen millions, viz 18, 000, 000. By which receipts the said Minister has promised, in the name of Congress and in behalf of the thirteen United States, to cause to be paid and reimbursed to the royal treasury of His Majesty, on the 1st of January, 1788, at the house of his Grand Banker at Paris, the said sum of eighteen millions, money of France, with interest at five per cent per annum." "The property of British corporations, in this country, is protected by the sixth article of the treaty of peace of 1783, in the same manner as those of natural persons; and their title, thus protected, it confirmed by the ninth article of the treaty of 1794, so that it could not be forfeited by any intermediate legislative act, or other proceeding for the defect of alienage."

1782 Jan 7, The 1st US commercial bank, Bank of North America, opened in Philadelphia.

1782 Apr 19, Netherlands recognized the United States.

1782 Aug 7, General George Washington created the Order of the Purple Heart, a decoration to recognize merit in enlisted men and noncommissioned officers. Washington authorized the award of the Purple Heart for soldiers wounded in combat.

1782 Nov 30, The United States and Britain signed preliminary peace articles in Paris, recognizing American independence and ending the Revolutionary War.

1782 Dec 14, Charleston, SC, was evacuated by British.

1782 The US declared the eagle was as its national bird.

1782 Lexington, Kentucky, was established and became the first commercial and cultural center west of the Allegheny Mountains.

1782 The Wat Phra Kaew Temple was built in Bangkok, Thailand. It houses the most sacred image of Thai Buddhism, the Emerald Buddha. The Grand Palace was built by King Rama I on the Chao Phraya River. The city of Bangkok grew up around it.

1783 Jan 20, The fighting of the Revolutionary War ended. Britain signed a peace agreement with France and Spain, who allied against it in the American War of Independence.

1783 Apr 11, After receiving a copy of the provisional treaty on 13 March, Congress proclaimed a formal end to hostilities with Great Britain.

1783 Jul 24, Simon Bolivar (d.1830), was born in Caracas, Venezuela. He was a soldier and statesman who led armies of liberation throughout much of South America, including Ecuador, Venezuela, Colombia, Panama, Peru and Bolivia, which took its name from Bolivar. Bolivar, called "the Liberator," was a leader in Venezuela for struggles of national independence in South America. He formed a Gran Colombia that lasted 8 years but broke apart into Venezuela, Colombia and Ecuador. Bolivar died of tuberculosis.

1783 Jul 24, Georgia became a protectorate of tsarist Russia.

1783 Sep 3, The Treaty of Paris between the United States and Great Britain officially

ended the Revolutionary War. The Treaty of 1783, which formally ended the American Revolution, is also known as the Definitive Treaty of Peace, the Peace of Paris and the Treaty of Versailles. Under the treaty, Great Britain recognized the independence of the U. S. The treaty bears the signatures of Benjamin Franklin, John Adams and John Jay.

1783 Oct 23, Virginia emancipated slaves who fought for independence during the Revolutionary War.

1783 Nov 2, Gen. George Washington issued his "Farewell Address to the Army" near Princeton, N.J.

1783 Nov 26, The city of Annapolis, Maryland, was the first peacetime U.S. capital. The U.S. Congress met at Annapolis November 26, 1783-June 3, 1784, following the signing of the Treaty of Paris on September 3, 1783, formally ending hostilities between Great Britain and her former colony. New York was the capital from 1785 until 1790, followed by Philadelphia until 1800 and then Washington, D.C.

1783 Dec 23, George Washington resigned as commander-in-chief of the Army and retired to his home at Mount Vernon, Va.

1784 Feb 22, A U.S. merchant ship, the "Empress of China," left NYC for the Far East.

1784 Feb 28, John Wesley (1703-1791) chartered the Methodist Church. His teaching emphasized field preaching along with piety, probity and respectability.

1784 May 20, Peace of Versailles ended the war between France, England, and Holland.

1784 May 25, Jews were expelled from Warsaw by Marshall Mniszek.

1784 Aug 14, The 1st Russian settlement in Alaska was established on Kodiak Island. Grigori Shelekhov, a Russian fur trader, founded Three Saints Bay.

1784 George Washington met a 16-year-old slave named Venus, who later bore a mulatto son named West Ford who lived in special favor at Mt. Vernon. In 1998 descendants of Ford set out to prove that Washington was his father.

1784 NY state awarded Thomas Paine 227 acres in New Rochelle.

1784 The British gave their Indian allies from New York a large parcel of land southwest of Toronto after they fled to Canada following the American war of independence. In 2006 the Six Nations Iroquois Confederacy claimed that part of this land had been sold without their proper consent for a new housing development in Caledonia.

1785 Jan 21, Chippewa, Delaware, Ottawa and Wyandot Indians signed a treaty of Fort McIntosh, ceding present-day Ohio to the United States.

1785 Mar 10, Thomas Jefferson appointed minister to France, succeeding Ben Franklin.

1785 Nov 23, John Hancock was elected President of the Continental Congress for the second time.

1785 James Madison wrote the petition "Memorial and Remonstrance" for circulation in Virginia to oppose the use of public funds for Christian education.

1785 US Congress decided that the country's monetary system would be based on a silver coin called a dollar, similar to that of the Spanish dollar. The first American silver dollar was minted in 1794.

1785 The American Continental Congress' Land Grant Act of 1785 set aside land for schools. In anticipation of the country expanding with new states, the Continental Congress took possession of all land won during the Revolution, dividing it into 640-acre sections and selling it for \$1 an acre. Thirty-six sections comprised a township, and within each township, one section was set aside to support public schools.

1785 The University of Georgia was the first state university chartered, in 1785, but was

not established until 1801. The University of North Carolina was chartered in 1789 and was the first state university in the U.S. to begin instruction, in 1795.

1785 Barbary pirates seized American ships and imprisoned their crew in Algiers for 11 years. Military and ransom operations raised issues of Congressional approval and appropriations that bedeviled Thomas Jefferson as both Sec. of State and as president.

1786 Jul 11, Morocco agreed to stop attacking American ships in the Mediterranean for a payment of \$10,000.

1786 Aug 8, The US Congress adopted the silver dollar and decimal system of money.

1786 Sep 9, George Washington called for the abolition of slavery.

1786 Sep 11, The US Convention of Annapolis opened with the aim of revising the articles of confederation.

1786 Dec 26, Daniel Shay led a rebellion in Massachusetts to protest the seizure of property for the non-payment of debt. Shay was a Revolutionary War veteran who led a short-lived insurrection in western Massachusetts to protest a tax increase that had to be paid in cash, a hardship for veteran farmers who relied on barter and didn't own enough land to vote. The taxes were to pay off the debts from the Revolutionary War, and those who couldn't pay were evicted or sent to prison

1786 Robert Burns published his first book of poetry in Kilmarnock, Scotland.

1787 May 13, Arthur Phillip set sail from Portsmouth, Great Britain, with 11 ships of criminals to Australia. By year's end some 50,000 British convict servants were transported to the American colonies in commutation of death sentences. After the American Revolution, Britain continued dumping convicts in the US illegally into 1787. Australia eventually replaced America for this purpose. Penal transports continued until 1853, which left a remarkable legacy: an almost totally unexplored continent settled largely by convicted felons.

1787 May 25, The Constitutional Convention convened in Philadelphia after enough delegates showed up for a quorum. The Founding Fathers turned to the Rushworth's Collections of England for revolutionary precedents. George Washington presided.

1787 Jul 13, Congress, under the Articles of Confederation, enacted the Northwest Ordinance, establishing rules for governing the Northwest Territory, for admitting new states to the Union and limiting the expansion of slavery.

1787 Aug 13, The Ottoman Empire declared war on Russia.

1787 Sep 17, The Constitution of the United States was completed and signed by a majority of delegates (12) attending the constitutional convention in Philadelphia. The US Constitution went into effect on Mar 4, 1789. Clause 3 of Article I, Section 8 empowered Congress to "regulate Commerce with foreign nations, among the several states, and with the Indian Tribes." Two of the signers went on to become presidents of the United States. George Washington, the president of the Constitutional Convention, and James Madison both signed the Constitution. The US Constitution is the world's oldest working Constitution. James Mason of Virginia refused to sign the document because he thought it made the federal government too powerful believed that it should contain a Bill of Rights.

1787 Sep 17, The US Constitution included the Connecticut, or "Great," Compromise in which every state was conceded an equal vote in the Senate irrespective of its size, but representation in the House was to be on the basis of the "federal ratio," an enumeration of the free population plus three fifths of the slaves.

1787 Sep 17, The "College of Electors" (electoral college) was established at the Constitutional Convention with representatives to be chosen by the states. Pierce Butler of South Carolina first proposed the electoral college system. The Electoral College, proposed by James Wilson was the compromise the Constitutional Convention reached.

1787 Alexander Hamilton (32) became the first US Treasury secretary.

1787 Morocco became the first country to recognize the US as a sovereign nation. Pres. Washington acknowledged Morocco's recognition in 1789.

1788 Jul 19, Prices plunged on the Paris stock market.

1788 Sep 13, The Congress of the Confederation authorized the first national election, and declared New York City the temporary national capital. The Constitutional Convention authorized the first federal election resolving that electors (electoral college) in all the states will be appointed on January 7, 1789. The Convention decreed the first federal election would be held on the first Wednesday in February of the following year.

1788 Dec 23, Maryland voted to cede a 100-square-mile area for the seat of the national government; about two-thirds of the area became the District of Columbia.

1789 Jan 7, The first U.S. presidential election was held. Americans voted for electors who, a month later, chose George Washington to be the nation's first president.

1789 Feb 4, Electors unanimously chose George Washington to be the first president of the United States and John Adams as vice-president. Washington accepted office at the Federal Building of New York. His first cabinet included Thomas Jefferson, Alexander Hamilton as first secretary of the Treasury, Henry Knox, and Edmund Randolph.

1789 Mar 4, The Constitution of the United States, framed in 1787, went into effect as the first Federal Congress met in New York City. Lawmakers then adjourned for the lack of a quorum (9 senators, 13 representatives)

1789 Mar 16, George S. Ohm (d.1854), German scientist, was born. He gave his name to the ohm unit of electrical resistance.

1789 Apr 6, The first US Congress began regular sessions at Federal Hall on Wall Street, NYC.

1789 Apr 8, The U.S. House of Representatives held its first meeting.

1789 Apr 16, George Washington left Mount Vernon, Va., for the first presidential inauguration in New York.

1789 Apr 21, John Adams was sworn in as the first vice president of the United States.

1789 Apr 23, President-elect Washington and his wife moved into the first executive mansion, the Franklin House, in New York. George Washington was inaugurated at Federal Hall and lived at 3 Cherry Street in New York City. In 1790, with construction on the new federal capital underway, the government was moved temporarily to Philadelphia, where Washington served out his two terms. He is the only president who never resided in the White House.

1789 July 14 Bastille Day. Tens of thousands of the citizens of Paris stormed the Bastille, the Paris fortress used as a prison to hold political prisoners, and released the seven prisoners inside at the onset of the French Revolution. Over 100 rioters were killed or wounded. The average Frenchman was 5 foot 2 and weighed 105 pounds. France's Louis XIV made a diary entry that read "Rien" (nothing).

1789 Jul 14, The French Revolution. "It was not the literate and cultured minority of Frenchmen who brought down the government, as had been the case in England and America. Instead it was the common people, who marched upon the king and queen in

their palace at Versailles. The Jacobins promulgated a Declaration of Rights of Man and of the Citizen that went beyond the American Bill of Rights in affirming, "Nothing that is not forbidden by Law may be hindered, and no one may be compelled to do what the Law does not ordain," for "Liberty consists in being able to do anything that does not harm others." The French dwarf Richeborg stood 23 inches and was costumed as a baby in diapers during the French Revolution. In the arms of innocent girls he could eavesdrop on sensitive conversations and carried secret dispatches in and out of Paris.

1789 Jul 22, Thomas Jefferson became the first head of U.S. Dept. of Foreign Affairs.

1789 Sep 2, The Treasury Department, headed by Alexander Hamilton, was created in New York City and housed in Fraunces Tavern at 54 Pearl St.

1789 Sep 11, Alexander Hamilton was appointed the first U.S. secretary of the treasury. During his tenure, Hamilton established the National Bank, introduced an excise tax, suppressed the Whiskey Rebellion and spearheaded the effort for the federal government to assume the debts of the states. In the presidential election of 1800, Hamilton broke the deadlock between Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr by supporting Jefferson. The enmity between Hamilton and his longtime political enemy Burr grew worse during the 1804 campaign for governor of New York.

1789 Sep 13, Start of the US National Debt as the government took out its first loan, borrowed from the Bank of North America (NYC) at 6 percent interest. The US debt had reached \$77 million when Washington became president.

1789 Sep 18, The 1st loan was made to pay salaries of the US president & Congress.

1789 Sep 24, President George Washington appointed John Jay as the 1st Chief Justice.

1789 Sep 26, Thomas Jefferson was appointed America's first Secretary of State; John Jay the first chief justice of the United States; Samuel Osgood the first Postmaster-General; and Edmund Jennings Randolph the first Attorney General.

1789 Sep 29, The U.S. War Department established a regular U.S. army with a strength of several hundred men.

1789 Oct 3, George Washington proclaimed the 1st national Thanksgiving Day to be **Nov 26**, a National Thanksgiving Day in honor of the new Constitution. He made it clear that the day should be one of prayer and giving thanks to God, to be celebrated by all the religious denominations. In 1863 Pres. Lincoln designated the last Thursday of November as Thanksgiving Day.

1789 Nov 13, Benjamin Franklin wrote a letter to a friend in which he said, "In this world nothing can be said to be certain, except death and taxes."

1789 The Church of England Episcopal Church became the Protestant Episcopal Church of the USA.

1789 The Marquis de Lafayette wrote the original version of the Declaration of the Rights of Man. He was appalled by the excesses of the revolution and fled to Austria where he was imprisoned for 5 years.

1789 The bankruptcy of French government brought banks across Europe to their knees.

1790 Jan 4, President Washington delivered the 1st "State of the Union" address.

1790 Mar 1, Congress authorized the first U.S. census. The Connecticut Compromise was a proposal for two houses in the legislature-one based on equal representation for each state, the other for population-based representation-that resolved the dispute between large and small states at the Constitutional Convention. Connecticut delegate Roger Sherman's proposal led to the first nationwide census in 1790. The population was

determined to be 3,929,625, which included 697,624 slaves and 59,557 free blacks. The most populous state was Virginia, with 747,610 people and the most populous city was Philadelphia with 42,444 inhabitants. The census compilation cost \$44,377.

1790 Mar 22, Thomas Jefferson became the first U.S. Secretary of State.

1790 Apr 10, U.S. patent system was established. The Patent Board was made up of the Secretary of State, Secretary of War and the Attorney General and was responsible for granting patents on "useful and important" inventions. In the first three years, 47 patents were granted. Until 1888 miniature models of the device to be patented were required.

1790 Jul 9, The Swedish navy captured one third of the Russian fleet at the naval battle of Svensksund in the Baltic Sea.

1790 Jul 16, The District of Columbia was established as the seat of the United States government.

1790 Aug 4, US Treasury Secretary Alexander Hamilton urged that ten boats for the collection of revenue be built. This was to stop smuggling, especially of coffee, which was hampering trade. The Coast Guard was born as the Revenue Cutter Service. The Coast Guard was empowered to board and inspect any vessel in US waters and any US boat anywhere in the world.

1790 Dec 21, Samuel Slater opened the first cotton mill in the United States in Rhode Island.

1790 The US government issued \$80 million in bonds to cover Revolutionary War debts and their trade established the financial activity on Wall Street.

1790 The US Trade and Intercourse Act prohibited states from acquiring land from Indians without federal approval.

1790 The US population was 20% African and numbered about 760,000.

1790s Denmark became the 1st country to abolish slavery.

1791 Feb 25, President George Washington signed a bill creating the Bank of the U.S.

1791 February 25 The international bankers countered the closing of the Bank of North America by gaining a charter for the Bank of the United States, which was chartered on February 25, 1791. The Bank of France desired the formation of the US Bank also and it was chartered for 20 years.

1791 Mar 3, Congress established the U.S. Mint.

1791 Mar 3, The 1st Internal Revenue Act taxed distilled spirits and carriages.

1791 Mar 4, President Washington called the US Senate into its 1st special session.

1791 Mar 4, Vermont was admitted as the 14th state. It was the first addition to the original 13 colonies.

1791 Mar 4, 1st Jewish member of US Congress, Israel Jacobs (PA), took office.

1791 Sep 27, Jews in France were granted French citizenship. Jews were granted religious and civic rights in 1791.

1791 Nov 4, General Arthur St. Clair, governor of Northwest Territory, was badly defeated by a large Indian army near Fort Wayne. Miami Indian Chief Little Turtle (1752-1812) led the powerful force of Miami, Wyandot, Iroquois, Shawnee, Delaware, Ojibwa and Potawatomi that inflicted the greatest defeat ever suffered by the U.S. Army at the hands of North American Indians. 623 regulars led by General Arthur St. Clair killed and 258 wounded on the banks of Wabash River near present day Fort Wayne, Indiana. The staggering defeat moved Congress to authorize a larger army in 1792.

1791 James Madison opposed the plans of Alexander Hamilton for a National Bank.

Hamilton started the 1st Bank of the US. It did the work of a central bank even though private investors held most of its shares. It was dissolved in 1811.

1792 Jan 17, One of the first US Treasury bonds was issued to Pres. George Washington and bears the earliest use of the dollar sign.

1792 Mar/Apr, Speculator William Duer defaulted on Hamilton's freshly exchanged "Stock in the Public Funds," and caused the first American stock market crash. Hamilton injected liquidity, asked the banks not to call in loans and allowed merchants to pay customs duties with short-term notes.

1792 Apr 5, George Washington cast the first presidential veto, rejecting a congressional measure for apportioning representatives among the states.

1792 Apr 20, France declared war on Austria, Prussia, and Sardinia, marking the start of the French Revolutionary wars.

1792 Apr 22, Pres. Washington proclaimed American neutrality in the war in Europe.

1792 May 8, US established a military draft.

1792 May 8, British Capt. George Vancouver sighted and named Mt. Rainier, Wash.

1792 May 17, Stock traders gathered under a buttonwood tree not far from Wall Street in New York City and organized what later became the New York Stock Exchange at 70 Wall Street. 24 merchants formed the NY Stock Exchange at 70 Wall Street. They fixed rates on commissions on stocks and bonds. A prior market crash and total halt in credit, trading & liquidity prompted Buttonwood Agreement influenced by Alexander Hamilton.

1792 May 18, Russian troops invaded Poland.

1792 Jun 4, Captain George Vancouver claimed Puget Sound for Britain. Englishman George Vancouver sailed into the SF Bay on his ship Discovery in this year and explored the Santa Clara Valley. Vancouver sailed the Inside Passage, the 1000-mile waterway between Puget Sound and Alaska.

1792 Jul 18, American naval hero John Paul Jones died in Paris at age 45. His body was preserved in rum in case the American government wished him back. In 1905 his body was transported to the US and placed in a crypt in Annapolis

1792 Oct 7, James Mason (b.1725), American Revolutionary statesman, died at Gunston Hall Plantation, situated on the Potomac River some 20 miles south of Washington D.C. Mason framed the Bill of Rights for the Virginia Convention in June 1776. This was the model for the first part of fellow Virginian Thomas Jefferson's Declaration of Independence and the basis of the first 10 Amendments to the federal Constitution.

1792 Oct 12, Columbus Day was 1st celebrated in the US.

1792 Dec 5, George Washington re-elected president; John Adams was re-elected V.P.

1792 Dec 15, Alexander Hamilton, US Sec. of the Treasury, was accused of teaming with Mr. James Reynolds to speculate illegally in government securities. Hamilton then acknowledged to three lawmakers, including James Monroe, that he had paid hush money to Mr. Reynolds to cover an affair with Reynolds' wife.

1793 Jan 23, Prussia and Russia signed an accord on the 2nd partition of Lithuania and Poland. The 2nd partition of Poland. Polish patriots had attempted to devise a new constitution which was recognized by Austria and Prussia, but Russia did not recognize it and invaded. Prussia in turn invaded and the two agreed to a partition that left only the central portion of Poland independent.

1793 Mar 2, Sam Houston, the first president of the Republic of Texas (1836-38, 1841-44), was born near Lexington, Va. He fought for Texas' independence from Mexico;

President of Republic of Texas; U.S. Senator; Texas governor

1793 Mar 4, George Washington was inaugurated as President for the second time. His 2nd inauguration was the shortest with just 133 words. Since George Washington's second term, Inauguration Day had been March 4 of the year following the election. That custom meant that defeated presidents and congressmen served four months after the election. In 1933, the so-called Lame Duck Amendment to the U.S. Constitution moved the inauguration of newly elected presidents and congressmen closer to Election Day. The 20th Amendment required the terms of the president and vice-president to begin at noon on January 20, while congressional terms begin on January 3.

1793 Oct 8, John Hancock, US merchant, signer Declaration of Independence died at 56.

1793 Dec 23, Thomas Jefferson warned of slave revolts in West Indies.

1793 Alexander Mackenzie, Scottish-born fur trader, reached the Pacific coast completing his crossing of North America. He began the trip in 1789. He raised Britain's claims to the Pacific Northwest.

1794 Jan 14, Dr. Jesse Bennet of Edom, Va., performed the 1st successful Cesarean section operation on his wife.

1794 Mar 27, President Washington and Congress authorized creation of the U.S. Navy.

1794 May 27, Cornelius Vanderbilt (d.1877), owner of the B & O railroad, was born on Staten Island. He started running steamships in 1818 and shuttled passengers to the West coast across Nicaragua for the gold rush. At age 70 he entered the railroad business. He was never accepted into NY elite society, died with an estimated \$105 million fortune.

1794 Jun 4, Congress passed a Neutrality Act banning Americans from serving in armed forces of foreign powers.

1794 Jun 23, Empress Catherine II granted Jews permission to settle in Kiev.

1794 Nov 3, Thomas Paine was released from a Parisian jail with help from the American ambassador James Monroe. He had been arrested in 1793 for not endorsing the execution of Louis XVI and thus offending the Robespierre faction. While in prison Paine began writing his "The Age of Reason" (1794-1796).

1794 In the US in western Pennsylvania, angry farmers protested a new federal tax on whiskey makers. The protest flared into the open warfare known as the Whiskey Rebellion between US marshals and whiskey farmers.

1794 Ukraine's port city of Odessa was founded.

1795 Jul 7, Thomas Paine defended the principle of universal suffrage at the Constitutional Convention in Paris.

1795 Jul 9, James Swan paid off the \$2,024,899 US national debt.

1795 Oct 5, The day after he routed counterrevolutionaries in Paris, Napoleon Bonaparte accepted their formal surrender. Napoleon takes charge.

1795 Oct 11, In gratitude for putting down a rebellion in streets of Paris, France's National Convention made Napoleon Bonaparte 2nd in command of Army of the Interior.

1795-1840 New York state and local governments entered into 26 treaties and several purchase agreements with the Oneida Indians to acquire all but 32 of 270,000 acres. Almost none of the transactions were approved by Congress as required by a 1790 law.

1796 Jul 4, The 1st US Independence Day celebration was held.

1796 Sep 17, President George Washington delivered his "Farewell Address" to Congress before concluding his second term in office. Washington counseled the republic in his farewell address to avoid "entangling alliances" and involvement in the "ordinary

vicissitudes, combinations, and collision of European politics." Also "we may safely trust to temporary alliances for extraordinary emergencies."

1796 Sep 19, President Washington's farewell address was published. In it, America's first chief executive advised, "Observe good faith and justice toward all nations. Cultivate peace and harmony with all."

1796 Dec 7, Electors chose John Adams to be the second president of the United States.

1796 Supporters of John Adams in his victorious campaign against Thomas Jefferson, called Jefferson "an atheist, anarchist, demagogue, coward, mountebank, trickster, and Francomaniac."

1797 Feb 4, Earthquake in Quito, Ecuador killed 40,000 people, Riobamba destroyed.

1797 Feb 26, Bank of England issued 1st £1-note.

1797 Apr, A British armada of 68 vessels and 7,000 men under Scotsman Sir Ralph Abercromby attacked San Juan, Puerto Rico. The Spanish defenses held. A procession of women made up to look like soldiers caused the siege to be called off. An annual parade later commemorated this event.

1797 May 10, The 1st American Navy ship, the "United States," was launched.

1797 Jun 17, Aga Mohammed Khan, cruel ruler of Persia, was castrated and killed.

1797-1801 John Adams, 2nd president of the US was in office. It was during his term that France and Britain, engaged in war with each other, insisted on the right to seize American ships. When the US protested French diplomats demanded bribes and a loan of \$10 mil to stop the acts of piracy. Adams published the letters of the diplomats with the letters X,Y,Z (hence the X,Y,Z Affair) for the names of the diplomats. This enraged the populace and the country braced for war and called Washington in from Mt. Vernon to lead the army against France. Captain Thomas Truxtom captured a French frigate and defeated another French frigate in a sea battle and the French backed down. It was under Adams that the Alien and Sedition Acts were passed. These acts allowed the President sole discretion to banish aliens from the country and jail editors for writing against the President or Congress. This was vehemently opposed by Jefferson who led the Southern Republicans to adopt a resolution declaring that a state had the right to nullify a law believed to be unconstitutional.

1798 Jan 30, A brawl broke out in the House of Representatives in Philadelphia. Matthew Lyon of Vermont spat in the face of Roger Griswold of Connecticut, who responded by attacking him with a hickory walking stick. Lyon was re-elected congressman while serving a jail sentence for violating the Sedition Acts of 1798.

1798 May 26, British killed about 500 Irish insurgents at the Battle of Tara.

1798 Jul 1, Napoleon Bonaparte took Alexandria, Egypt.

1798 Jul 14, The Sedition Act, the last of four pieces of legislation known as the Alien and Sedition Acts, was passed by Congress, making it unlawful to write, publish, or utter false or malicious statements about the U.S. president and the U.S. government, among other things. Violations were made punishable by up to 2 years in jail and fine of \$2,000.

1798 Jul 14, 1st direct federal tax in US states took effect on dwellings, land and slaves.

1798 Jul 21, Napoleon Bonaparte defeated the Arab Mameluke warriors at the Battle of the Pyramids, becoming the master of Egypt.

1798 Jul 22, Napoleon captured Cairo, Egypt.

1798 Dec 24, Russia and England signed a Second anti-French Coalition.

1798 Napoleon annexed Egypt.

1798-1993 Instances of use of US forces abroad, a report of 234 instances over this period other than peace time use.

1799 Feb 10, Napoleon Bonaparte left Cairo, Egypt, for Syria, the head of 13,000 men.

1799 Mar 6, Napoleon captured Jaffa, Palestine. Mar 7, In Palestine, Napoleon captured the Turkish citadel at Jaffa and his men massacred more than 2,000 Albanian prisoners. The prisoners were massacred because Napoleon claimed that he could not feed them. About this time bubonic plague broke out among his troops.

1799 Mar 19, Napoleon Bonaparte began the siege of Acre (later Akko, Israel), which was defended by Turks.

1799 Apr 14, Napoleon called for establishing Jerusalem for Jews.

1799 May 28, Napoleon ordered the retreat of all troops back to Egypt from Jaffa. The march lasted 17 days with one week to cross the Sinai. May 20, Napoleon Bonaparte ordered a withdrawal from his siege of St. Jean d'Acre in Egypt. Plague had run through his besieging French forces, forcing a retreat.

1799 Jun 17, Napoleon Bonaparte incorporated Italy into his empire. Aug 22, Napoleon slipped through the British blockade of the Egyptian coast and returned to France.

1799 Sep 1, Bank of Manhattan Co. opened in NYC, forerunner to Chase Manhattan.

1799 Oct 16, Napoleon arrived in Paris and met with government leaders.

1799 Nov 9, Napoleon Bonaparte participated in a coup and declared himself dictator, 1st consul, of France.

1799 Dec 12, Two days before his death, George Washington composed his last letter, to Alexander Hamilton, his aide-de-camp during the Revolution and later his Secretary of the Treasury. In the letter he urged Hamilton to work for the establishment of a national military academy. Washington wrote that letter at the end of a long, cold day of snow, sleet and rain that he had spent out-of-doors. He remained outside for more than five hours, according to his secretary Tobias Lear, did not change out of his wet clothes or dry his hair when he returned home.

1799 Dec 13, Washington awoke the following morning with a sore throat.

1799 Dec 14, George Washington (66), the first president of the United States (1789-97), died at his Mount Vernon, Va., home at age 67. By 8 p.m. he was aware that he was dying, whispering, "I die hard, but I am not afraid to go." Washington died at approximately 10:30 p.m., December 14, 1799, at the age of 67. He died from the incompetence of physicians who bled him to death while fighting pneumonia. The Washingtons at this time had 317 slaves. His 5 stills in Virginia turned out some 12,000 gallons of corn whiskey a year.

1799 Dec 18, George Washington's body was interred at Mount Vernon.

1799 Dec 26, The late George Washington was eulogized by Col. Henry Lee as "first in war, first in peace and first in the hearts of his countrymen."

1799 The Dutch East India Company liquidated and the Dutch government took control over the islands of Indonesia.

1800 Jan 30, US population reported at 5,308,483; Black population 1,002,037 (18.9%).

1800 Feb 17, Thomas Jefferson won the White House vowing to get rid of all federal taxes. He was supported by a new coalition of anti-Federalists that was the ancestor of the Democratic Party.

1800 May 7, US Congress divided the Northwest Territory into two parts, western part became the Indiana Territory and the eastern sections remained the Northwest Territory.

1800 Jun 4, The US White House completed and Pres. & Mrs. John Adams moved in.

1800 Jun 14, Battle of Marengo General Napoleon Bonaparte whipped Austria.

1800 Dec 12, Washington DC was established as the capital of US.

1800 Dec, In Virginia Martha Washington set all her slaves free.

1800 The population of the world doubled from 1500CE to more than 800 million.

1800-1900 In South Africa the Witwatersrand gold mines were discovered, the largest gold reserve find in the world. The gold came from a strip of land 62 miles long and 25 miles wide and produced three-fourths of all the gold ever mined.

1801 Jan 20, John Marshall was appointed chief justice of the United States by Pres. John Adams. He effectively created the legal framework within which free markets in goods and services could establish themselves.

1801 Jun 10, The North African state of Tripoli declared war on the United States in a dispute over safe passage of merchant vessels through the Mediterranean. Tripoli declared war on the U.S. for refusing to pay tribute.

1801 Oct 6, Napoleon Bonaparte imposed a new constitution on Holland.

1801 The London Stock Exchange formed. British government debt was the only security traded and this remained so until 1822.

1802 Feb, Napoleon sent a large army under his brother-in-law, Charles Leclerc, to regain control of St. Domingue. Thousands of soldiers died mainly to yellow fever and French control was abandoned so as to support military ventures in Europe. Toussaint L'Ouverture (Louverture) turned to guerrilla warfare inspired by the ideals of the French Revolution and its motto of "Liberty, Equality, Fraternity."

1802 Mar 16, The US Congress authorized the establishment of the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, N.Y.

1802 Aug 31, Captain Meriwether Lewis left Pittsburgh to meet up with Captain William Clark and begin their trek to the Pacific Ocean.

1803 Feb 19, Congress voted to accept Ohio's borders and constitution. However, Congress did not get around to formally ratifying Ohio statehood until 1953.

1803 Apr 30, The US under Thomas Jefferson signed a treaty that accepted the purchase of the Louisiana Territory from Napoleon Bonaparte's government of France for 60 million francs or about \$15 mil. The area included most of the thirteen states that lie between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains. American envoys sent to France were originally instructed to buy only the port city of New Orleans and were astonished when Napoleon, abandoning plans for an American empire, offered them all of Louisiana. The United States doubled in size through the Louisiana Purchase. The federal government spent less than \$8 million in operations and borrowed the money needed for the purchase.

1803 Instead of borrowing from the bank, Napoleon sold territory west of the Mississippi to the 3rd President of the United States, Thomas Jefferson for 3 million dollars in gold; a deal known as the Louisiana Purchase. Three million dollars richer, Napoleon quickly gathered together an army and set about conquering much of Europe. Each place he went, Napoleon found his opposition being financed by the Bank of England, making huge profits as Prussia, Austria and Russia went heavily into debt trying to stop him.

1803 May 18, Great Britain declared war on France after General Napoleon Bonaparte continued interfering in Italy and Switzerland.

1804 Dec 5, Thomas Jefferson was re-elected US president. George Clinton, the seven-

term governor of New York, was elected vice president under Jefferson and again under Madison in 1808. Clinton died in office on April 20, 1812.

1805 May 26, Napoleon Bonaparte was crowned king of Italy.

1805 Jun 4, The US signed a Treaty of Peace and Amity at Tripoli. The US agreed to pay Tripoli \$60,000 in war reparations and was in turn absolved of tribute demands. The treaty was ratified by the US on Apr 17, 1806.

1805 Nov 7, Lewis and Clark reached the Pacific Ocean. Their survival over the '04-'05 winter was attributed to the help of Nez Perce Indians. 1st Americans to cross continent.

1805 Napoleon defeated Austria and Prussia.

1806 Jun 27, Buenos Aires was captured by British.

1806 In 1806, Napoleon declared that it was his "object to remove the house of Hess-Cassel from rulership and to strike it out of the list of powers." "Thus Europe's mightiest man decreed erasure of the rock on which the new Rothschild firm had been built. Yet, curiously, the bustle didn't diminish at the house of the [Red] Shield.... Rothschilds still sat, avid and impenetrable, portfolios wedged between body and arm. They saw only steppingstones. Prince William had been one. Napoleon would be the next". The House of Rothschild was helping to finance the French dictator and, as a result, had free access to French markets at all times. Some years later, when both France and England were blockading each other's coast lines, the only merchants who were allowed to freely run the blockades were the Rothschilds. They were financing both sides!

1807 Four years later, with the main French army in Russia, Nathan Rothschild took charge of a bold plan to smuggle a shipment of gold through France to finance an attack from Spain by the Duke of Wellington. Wellington's attack from the south and other defeats eventually forced Napoleon into exile.

1807 Jan 22, President Thomas Jefferson exposed a plot by Aaron Burr to form a new republic in the Southwest formed from the Louisiana Purchase, New Orleans as Capital.

1807 Dec 22, Congress passed the Embargo Act, designed to force peace between Britain and France by cutting off all trade with Europe. It was hoped that the act would keep the United States out the European Wars.

1808 Oct 17, The political rights of Jews was suspended in Duchy of Warsaw.

1808 Dec 7, James Madison was elected president in succession to Thomas Jefferson.

1808-1821 Rio de Janeiro was made the capital of the Portuguese empire.

1809 Feb 20, The Supreme Court ruled that the power of the federal government is greater than that of any individual state.

1809 Mar 12, Great Britain signed treaty with Persia forcing French out of the country.

1809 Apr 10, Austria declared war on France and her forces entered Bavaria.

1810 May 25, Argentina declared independence, began a revolt from Napoleonic Spain.

1811 Jan 10, An uprising of over 400 slaves was put down in New Orleans. Sixty-six blacks were killed and their heads were strung up along the roads of the city.

1811 Feb 11, Pres. Madison prohibited trade with Britain for 3rd time in 4 years.

1811 Nov 16, An earthquake in Missouri caused the Mississippi River to flow backwards. Dec 15-16, A 7.3 earthquake struck the central US on the Mississippi River. It was centered at New Madrid, Missouri. Aftershocks continued into 1812.

1811 In the US politics killed the Bank of the United States established by Hamilton as a central bank and a mechanism for government borrowing.

1811 The Mamelukes remained a powerful influence in Egypt until they were massacred

or dispersed by Mehemet Ali.

1811 The Turks dispatched Egyptian ruler Muhammad Ali to overthrow the Wahabis and reinstate Ottoman sovereignty in Arabia.

1812 Mar 14, The US Congress authorized war bonds to finance War of 1812.

1812 Mar 26, Earthquake destroyed 90% of Caracas; about 20,000 died.

1812 Jun 12, Napoleon Bonaparte and his French army invaded Russia.

1812 Jun 18, The War of 1812 began as the United States declared war against Great Britain and Ireland. The term "war hawk" was first used by John Randolph in reference to those Republicans who were pro-war in the years leading up to the War of 1812. These new types of Republicans, who espoused nationalism and expansionism, included Henry Clay and John C. Calhoun. Most came from the agrarian areas of the South and West.

1812 One of the precipitating factors in the War of 1812 with England was the charter of the Bank of the United States had expired and many patriots did not want to renew the charter. Because English banking Interests had so much involvement in American banking, they lobbied for the war. The end result was the British burned down Washington D.C., and we got the second Bank of the United States (again, it was a privately owned centralized bank).

1812 Jul 12, United States forces led by General William Hull entered Canada during the War of 1812 against Britain. However, Hull retreated shortly thereafter to Detroit. Madison had called for 50,000 volunteers to invade Canada but only 5,000 signed up.

1812 Jul 18, Great Britain signed Treaty of Orebro making peace w/ Russia & Sweden.

1812 Aug 16, American General William Hull surrendered Detroit without resistance to a smaller British and Indian forces under General Isaac Brock.

1812 Aug 17, Napoleon Bonaparte's army defeated the Russians at the Battle of Smolensk during the Russian retreat to Moscow.

1812 Sep 14, Napoleon's invasion of Russia reached its climax as his Grande Arme'e entered Moscow--only to find the enemy capital deserted and burning, set afire by the few Russians who remained. Sep 18, A fire in Moscow (set by Napoleon's troops) destroyed 90% of houses and 1,000 churches.

1812 September 19 When he died on September 19, 1812, the founder of the House of Rothschild, Mayer Amschel Rothschild left a will that was just days old. In it, he laid down specific laws by which the House that bore his name would operate in future years. The laws were as follows: (1) All key positions in the House of Rothschild were to be held by members of the family, and not by hired hands. Only male members of the family were allowed to participate in the business. The eldest son of the eldest son was to be the head of the family unless the majority of the rest of the family agreed otherwise. It was for this exceptional reason that Nathan, who was particularly brilliant, was appointed head of the House of Rothschild in 1812. (2) The family was to intermarry with their own first and second cousins, thus preserving the vast fortune. This rule was strictly adhered to early on but later, when other rich Jewish banking houses came on the scene, it was relaxed to allow some of the Rothschilds to marry selected members of the new elite. (3) Amschel forbade his heirs "most explicitly, in any circumstances whatever, to have any public inventory made by the courts, or otherwise, of my estate Also I forbid any legal action and any publication of the value of the inheritance. Anyone who disregards these provisions and takes any kind of action which conflicts with them will immediately be regarded as having disputed the will, and shall suffer the consequences of so doing."

(4) Rothschild ordered a perpetual family partnership and provided that the female members of the family, their husbands and children should receive their interest in the estate subject to the management of the male members. They were to have no part in the management of the business. Anyone who disputed this arrangement would lose their interest in the Estate. (The last stipulation was specifically designed to seal the mouths of anyone who might feel like breaking with the family. Rothschild obviously felt that there were a lot of things under the family "rug" that should never see the light of day). The mighty strength of the House of Rothschild was based on a variety of important factors: (A) Complete secrecy resulting from total family control of all business dealings; (B) An uncanny, one could almost say a supernatural ability to see what lay ahead and to take full advantage of it. The whole family was driven by an insatiable lust for the accumulation of wealth and power, and resorted to total ruthlessness in all business dealings.

1812 Sep, In France as Napoleon's army proceeded to invade Russia it numbered 442,000 troops. In Sept. it reached Moscow with 100,000 men. The remains of the Grandee Armee struggled out of Russia in 1813 with 10,000 men. A map drawn by Charles Joseph Minard plots six variables to depict the march over time: the size of the army, its location on a 2-dimensional surface, the direction of the army's movement, and temperatures on various days during the retreat from Moscow.

1812 Oct 9, American Lieutenant Jesse Duncan Elliot captured two British brigs, the Detroit and Caledonia on Lake Erie in the War of 1812. Elliot set the brig Detroit ablaze the next day in retaliation for the British capture seven weeks earlier of the city Detroit.

1812 Nov 14, As Napoleon Bonaparte's army retreated from Moscow, temperatures dropped to 20 degrees below zero. Michel Ney defended the Napoleon's rear during the retreat from Moscow and was called by Napoleon "The bravest of the brave." He rejoined Napoleon during the Hundred Days and the Waterloo campaign. After Napoleon's defeat, he was found guilty of treason and shot. It was later suggested that many soldiers died because their tin coat buttons deteriorated in the extreme cold.

1812 Nov 27, One of the two bridges being used by Napoleon Bonaparte's army across the Beresina River in Russia collapsed during a Russian artillery barrage.

1812 Dec 6, The majority of Napoleon Bonaparte's Grand Armeé staggers into Vilna, Lithuania, ending failed Russian campaign, finally reached the safety of Kovno, Poland.

1812 Dec 18, Napoleon Bonaparte arrived in Paris after disastrous campaign in Russia.

1812 Madison proposed to France and England that if one would stop attacking American commerce at sea, then the US would break off commercial relations with the other. Napoleon quickly accepted Madison's terms and under congressional pressure Madison declared war on England. He did not know that 24 hours prior to the declaration, England had voted to stop its abuses on American shipping.

1812 The Cherokee Indians sided with the United States in the War of 1812.

1812 Gen. "Mad" Anthony Wayne established Fort Wayne, Indiana. He got his nickname because he was crazy enough to join his troops on the front lines.

1812 The small Bank of America was founded in NYC.

1812-1841 Russian fur traders established settlement of Fort Ross in northern California.

1813 Jan 22, During the War of 1812, British forces under Henry Proctor along with Indian allies under Tecumseh defeated a U.S. contingent planning attack on Fort Detroit.

1813 Jan 22, A combined British and Indian force attacked an American militia

retreating from Detroit near Frenchtown, later known as Monroe, Mich. Only 33 men of some 700 men escaped the battle of River Raisin, 400 Kentucky frontiersmen killed.

1813 Jun 6, The U.S. invasion of Canada was halted at Stoney Creek, Ontario.

1813 Jul 31, British invaded Plattsburgh, NY.

1813 Aug 27, The Allies defeated Napoleon at the Battle of Dresden.

1813 Aug 30, Creek Indians massacred over 500 whites at Fort Mims Alabama.

1813 Sep 10, The nine-ship American flotilla under Oliver Hazard Perry wrested naval supremacy from the British on Lake Erie by capturing or destroying a force of six English vessels in the War of 1812. With Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry's flagship unable to fight, an outmatched British flotilla faced the prospect of a remarkable victory. But Perry only transferred his pennant to another ship and fought on. American Captain Oliver Hazard Perry led his home-built 10-vessel fleet to victory against a six-vessel British squadron commanded by Captain Robert H. Barclay in the Battle of Lake Erie. Perry's triumph, marked by his legendary message to General William Henry Harrison, "We have met the enemy and they are ours," was of great strategic value for the United States because it ensured American control of the Northwest Territory. During the battle, Perry left his badly damaged Lawrence and transferred his motto flag, reading, "Don't Give Up the Ship," to Niagara. From there he continued the fight.

1813 Oct 5, The Battle of Moraviantown was decisive in the War of 1812. Known as the Battle of the Thames in the United States, the U.S. victory over British and Indian forces near Ontario at the village of Moraviantown on the Thames River is known in Canada as the Battle of Moraviantown. Some 600 British regulars and 1,000 Indian allies under English General and Shawnee leader Tecumseh were greatly outnumbered and quickly defeated by U.S. forces under the command of Maj. Gen. William Henry Harrison. Tecumseh (45) was killed in this battle.

1813 Dec 19, British forces captured Fort Niagara during the War of 1812.

1813 Dec 30, The British burned Buffalo, N.Y., during the War of 1812.

1813 The US federal government was almost broke from the war with Britain but was able to get Stephen Girard, wealthy ship owner and banker, to help finance the war effort. Congress quickly moved to charter the Second Bank of the US.

1813 Immigrants John Jacob Astor, David Parish, Alexander Dallas and Stephen Girard stepped in to provide over \$9 million to finance the US War of 1812.

1813 A troop ship returning from the War of 1812 was blown ashore at Cape Pine on Newfoundland's Avalon Peninsula. All 350 passengers died.

1813 The Prussians introduced the Iron Cross during the Napoleonic wars.

1813-1828 Russia gains control of northern Azerbaijan due to the weak local power of the khanates. Industrialization and oil extraction are expanded.

1814 Mar 27, General Jackson led U.S. soldiers who killed 700 Creek Indians at Horseshoe Bend, La. [in Northern Alabama] Jackson lost 49 men.

1814 Mar 30, Britain and allies marched into Paris after defeating Napoleon.

1814 May 11, Americans defeated the British at Battle of Plattsburgh.

1814 Jul 5, U.S. troops under Jacob Brown defeated a superior British force at Chippewa, Canada.

1814 Aug 9, Andrew Jackson and the Creek Indians signed the Treaty of Fort Jackson, giving the whites 23 million acres of Mississippi Creek territory. This ended Indian resistance in the region and opened doors to pioneers after the conclusion of War of 1812.

1814 Aug 19, British forces landed on the Patuxent River and routed the Americans in the Battle of Bladensburg, and then marched to Washington.

1814 Aug 24, 5,000 British troops under the command of General Robert Ross marched into Washington, D.C., after defeating an American force at Bladensburg, Maryland. It was in retaliation for the American burning of the parliament building in York (Toronto), the capital of Upper Canada. Meeting no resistance from the disorganized American forces, the British burned the White House, the Capitol and almost every public building in the city before a downpour extinguished the fires. President James Madison and his wife fled from the advancing enemy, but not before Dolly Madison saved the famous Gilbert Stuart portrait of George Washington. This wood engraving of Washington in flames was printed in London weeks after the event to celebrate the British victory.

1814 Aug, After the British burned the White House in 1814, President James Madison lived in the nearby Octagon—so named because of its unique eight-sided shape—until the end of his term.

1814 Sep 12, A British fleet under Sir Alexander Cochrane began the bombardment of Fort McHenry, the last American defense before Baltimore. Lawyer Francis Scott Key had approached the British attackers seeking the release of a friend who was being held for unfriendly acts toward the British. Key himself was detained overnight on September 13 and witnessed the bombardment of Fort McHenry from a British ship. As the sun rose, Key was amazed to see the American flag still flying over the battered fort. This experience inspired Key to write the lyrics to "The Star-Spangled Banner" and adapt them to the tune of a well-known British drinking song. "The Star-Spangled Banner" was officially recognized as the national anthem in 1931.

1814 Nov 5, Deciding to abandon Niagara frontier the American army blew up Fort Erie.

1814 Nov, Unable to pay in specie [i.e. gold] as required by law, the US government offered to pay its debt in paper. Most banks refused to accept the Treasury notes as security and war bonds fell to 60 cents on the dollar.

1814 Dec 24, The Treaty of Ghent between the United States and Great Britain, terminating the War of 1812, was signed at Ghent, Belgium. The news did not reach the United States until two weeks later (after the decisive American victory at New Orleans). The treaty, signed by John Quincy Adams for the US, committed the US and Britain "to use their best endeavors" to end the Atlantic slave trade.

1815 Jan 8, US forces led by Gen. Andrew Jackson and French pirate Jean Lafitte led some 3,100 backwoodsmen to victory against 7,500 British veterans at Chalmette in the Battle of New Orleans in the closing engagement of the War of 1812. A British army marched on New Orleans without knowing that the War of 1812 had ended on Christmas Eve of 1814. A massacre ensued, as 2,044 British troops, including three generals, fell dead, wounded or missing before General Andrew Jackson's well-prepared earthworks, compared with only 71 American casualties. Among the British victims were Gen. Sir Edward Pakenham and the Highlanders of the 93rd Regiment of Foot

1815 Feb 11, News of Treaty of Ghent ending the War of 1812 finally reached the US.

1815 Mar 20, Napoleon Bonaparte entered Paris, beginning his "Hundred Days" rule. He had escaped from his imprisonment on the island of Elba off the coast of Tuscany. He gathered his veterans and marched on Paris. At Waterloo, Belgium, he met the Duke of Wellington, commander of the allied anti-French forces and was resoundingly defeated. Napoleon was then imprisoned on the island of St. Helena in the south Atlantic.

1815 Apr 10, A third of the 13,000 foot Mount Tambora on Sumbawa Island, Indonesia, was blasted into the air. 50,000 islanders killed and the whole planet was shrouded in debris of sulfuric droplets. In 2006 scientists reported finding traces of Tambora society.

1815 June 18 However, Napoleon escaped from his banishment in Elba, an Island off the coast of Italy, and returned to Paris. By March of 1815 Napoleon had equipped an army with the help of borrowed money from the Eubard Banking House of Paris. With 74,000 French troops led by Napoleon, sizing up to meet 67,000 British and other European Troops 200 miles NE of Paris on June 18th 1815, it was a difficult one to call. Back in London, the real potential winner, Nathan Rothschild, was poised to strike in a bold plan to take control of the British stock market, the bond market, and possibly even the Bank of England. Nathan, knowing that information is power, stationed his trusted agent named Rothworth near the battle field. As soon as the battle was over Rothworth quickly returned to London, delivering the news to Rothschild 24 hours ahead of Wellington's courier. A victory by Napoleon would have devastated Britain's financial system.

Nathan stationed himself in his usual place next to an ancient pillar in the stock market. This powerful man was not without observers as he hung his head, and began openly to sell huge numbers of British Government Bonds. Reading this to mean that Napoleon must have won, everyone started to sell their British Bonds as well. The bottom fell out of the market until you couldn't hardly give them away. Meanwhile Rothschild began to secretly buy up all the hugely devalued bonds at a fraction of what they were worth a few hours before. In this way Nathan Rothschild captured more in one afternoon than the combined forces of Napoleon and Wellington had captured in their entire lifetime.

1815 The financial coups performed by the Rothschilds in England in 1815, and in France three years later, are just two of the many they have staged worldwide over the years. There has, however, been a major change in the tactics used to fleece the public of their hard earned money. From being brazenly open in their use and exploitation of people and nations, the Rothschilds have shrunk from the limelight and now operate through and behind a wide variety of fronts. "Though they control scores of industrial, commercial, mining and tourist corporations, few bear the name Rothschild. Being private partnerships, the family houses never need to, and never do, publish a single public balance sheet, or any other report of their financial condition". Throughout their long history the Rothschilds have gone to great lengths to create the impression that they operate within the framework of "democracy." This posture is calculated to deceive, to lead people away from the fact that their real aim is the elimination of all competition and the creation of a world-wide monopoly. Hiding behind a multitude of "fronts" they have done a masterful job of deception.

1816 Jan 12, France decreed the Bonaparte family excluded from the country forever.

1816 Mar 6, Jews were expelled from Free city of Lubeck, Germany.

1816 Dec 4, James Monroe of Virginia was elected the fifth president of the United States. He defeated Federalist Rufus King.

1816 The Second Bank of the US was chartered. It over-lent wildly and then called in its money sparking financial panic. Pres. Jackson ended its special status in 1836.

1816 Medical records from upstate NY showed that a patient paid 25 cents to have a tooth pulled and \$1.25 to have a baby.

1816 General A.P. Yermolov served as Commander of the Russian army in the Caucasus. Military pressure intensifies as Russian troops continue to advance deep into Chechnya.

Chechnya responded by stepping up its resistance movement, which, for more than 30 years, was headed by Beibulat Teimiev.

1817 Nov 27, US soldiers attacked a Florida Indian village and began the Seminole

1817 The New York Stock and Exchange Board (NYSE) was formalized and established its first quarters in a rented room at 40 Wall St.

1818 May 5, Karl Marx, German philosopher, was born in Prussia. He argued that history was marked by various stages of class struggle and capitalism which had overcome feudalism would in turn be overcome by socialism and the elimination of private property. He and Friedrich Engels founded Communism (1847). Together they wrote "The Communist Manifesto" and "Das Capital."

1818 Oct 20, The United States and Britain established the 49th Parallel as the boundary between Canada and the United States.

1819 Feb 22, Spain signed the Adams-Onis Treaty with the United States ceding eastern Florida. Spanish minister Do Luis de Onis and U.S. Secretary of State John Quincy Adams signed the Florida Purchase Treaty, in which Spain agrees to cede the remainder of its old province of Florida. Spain renounced claims to Oregon Country.

1819 The British burned the Arab port of Ras al Khaymah in response to attacks by Arab "pirate" ships.

1820 Feb 6, US population announced at 9,638,453 including 1,771,656 blacks (18.4%).

1820 Sep 4, Czar Alexander declared that Russian influence in North America extended as far south as Oregon and closed Alaskan waters to foreigners.

1820 Oct 20, Spain sold the Eastern part of Florida to US for \$5 million.

1820 Dec 6, James Monroe, the 5th US president, was elected for a 2nd term.

1820-1920 Some 4.5 million Irish immigrated to America.

1821 Feb 24, Mexico declared its independence from Spain and took over the mission lands in California.

1821 Jun 19, The Ottomans defeated the Greeks at the Battle of Dragasani.

1821 Mexican rule began over the New Mexico territory.

1821-1846 Mexico ruled over California with a series of 12 governors. During part of this time Gen'l. Jose Castro commanded all of the Spanish forces in California and was an active opponent of US rule in 1846.

1821-1924 Thirty-three million people arrive into the US in this period.

1822 Jun 14, Charles Babbage (1792-1871), a young Cambridge mathematician, announced the invention of a machine capable of performing simple arithmetic calculations in a paper to the Astronomical Society. His 1st Difference Engine could perform up to 60 error-free calculation in 5 minutes. Babbage and engineer John Clement completed the calculator portion of a new engine in 1832, but the project lost funding and remained unfinished.

1822 Twenty years after the war of 1812 the US government finished paying off the national debt entirely.

1822 California became part of Mexico.

1823 Dec 2, President Monroe, replying to the 1816 pronouncements of the Holy Alliance, proclaimed the principles known as the Monroe Doctrine, "that the American continents, by the free and independent condition which they have assumed and maintained, are henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by European powers." His doctrine opposing European expansion in the Western

Hemisphere insured American influence in the Western hemisphere remain unquestioned.

1824 Aug 15, General Lafayette returned to the US under an invitation from Pres.

Monroe. Political ribbons printed, 1st time in large quantities to celebrate his US tour.

1825 Feb 12, Creek Indian treaty signed. Tribal chiefs agreed to turn over all their land in Georgia to the government and migrate west by Sept 1, 1826.

1825 Feb 22, Russia and Britain established the Alaska/Canada boundary.

1825 Oct 26, The Erie Canal was opened in upstate New York. It cut through 363 miles of wilderness and measured 40 feet wide and 4 feet deep. It had 18 aqueducts and 83 locks and rose 568 feet from the Hudson River to Lake Erie. The first boat on the Erie Canal left Buffalo, N.Y. after eight years of construction. At the request of New York Governor DeWitt Clinton, the New York state legislature had provided \$7 million to finance the project. The canal facilitated trade between New York City and the Midwest--manufactured goods were shipped out of New York and agricultural products were returned from the Midwest. As the canal became vital to trade, NYC flourished and settlers rapidly moved into the Midwest and founded towns like Clinton, IL. Gov. Clinton rode the Seneca Chief canal boat from Buffalo to NY harbor for the inauguration.

1825 The US experienced a financial panic.

1825-1829 John Quincy Adams served as the 6th president of the US.

1826 Jul 4, Thomas Jefferson, the nation's third president, died at age 83 at one o'clock in the afternoon and was buried near Charlottesville, Virginia. He was the founder of the Univ. of Virginia and wrote the state's statute of religious freedom.

1826 Jul 4, John Adams died at age 90 in Braintree [Quincy], Mass, just a few hours after Jefferson. Because communications was slow in those days, Adams and Jefferson, at their death, thought the other was still alive. Adams' last words were, "Thomas Jefferson still survives." It was 50 years to the day after the Declaration of Independence was adopted. Adams was the 2nd president of the US.

1826 Jul 26, Riots in Vilnius, Lithuanian, caused the death of many Jews.

1826 The Erie Canal, 387 miles long and completed in 1826, connected Lake Erie, at Buffalo, to the Hudson River at Albany, New York. Begun in 1817 through the determined efforts of New York Governor DeWitt Clinton, the canal, which utilized light packet boats drawn by horses, reduced the passenger schedule between Buffalo and Albany from the 10 days required by stage service to three-and-a-half days. The canal brought many settlers to the Mohawk Valley and formed a great highway for freight from the Northwest to the seaboard.

1826 Englishmen scientist James Smithson (1765-1829) drew up his will and named his nephew as beneficiary. In the will he stated, if his nephew die without heirs, the estate should go to the US to found at Washington under the name of the Smithsonian Institute an establishment for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men.

1826 In 1826, the second bank's charter was soon to expire and presidential candidate Andrew Jackson campaigned strongly against a central bank, which was owned and operated by the international banking element. Here is Jackson's opinion of those bankers:"You are a den of vipers. I intend to wipe you out, and by the Eternal God I will rout you out...If people only understood the rank injustice of the money and banking system, there would be a revolution by morning."

1827 Nov 15, Creek Indians lost all their property in US.

1827 The U.S. and Great Britain submitted the Maine and New Brunswick boundary

dispute to arbitration by the King of the Netherlands in 1827, whose compromise was accepted by the British but rejected by the U.S.

1828 May 6, The Cherokee Indians were forced to sign a treaty giving up their Arkansas Reservation for a new home in what later became Oklahoma. This led to a split in the tribe as one group moved to Oklahoma and others stayed behind and became known as the Lost Cherokees.

1828 Dec 3, Andrew Jackson was elected 7th president of the United States over John Quincy Adams. Resentment of the restrictive credit policies of the first central bank, the Bank of the United States, fueled a populist backlash that elected Andrew Jackson.

1828 Opponents of Andrew Jackson accused the general of having murdered a Baptist minister and five other white militiamen during the Creek War.

1828 Russia conquered the Armenian provinces of Persia, and this had brought within her frontier the Monastery of Etchmiadzin, in the Khanate of Erivan, which was the seat of the Katholikos of All the Armenians.

1828 Siamese [Thailand] forces invaded Laos. Vat Sisaket, a temple in Vientiane, survived the invasion.

1829 Mar 4, An unruly crowd mobbed the White House during the inaugural reception for Andrew Jackson, 7th US President.

1829 Aug 25, Pres. Jackson made an offer to buy Texas but the Mexican gov't. refused.

1829 An Iranian crowd stormed the Russian embassy in Tehran and killed the ambassador, Alexander Griboyedov. The Russians let the incident pass after an Iranian apology. They were at war with the Turks and in regional competition with the British.

1830 Jul 15, 3 Indian tribes, Sioux, Sauk & Fox, signed a treaty giving the US most of Minnesota, Iowa & Missouri.

1830 Andrew Jackson, seventh President of the US, signed the Indian Removal Act of **1830**. The act banished the Cherokee and other eastern tribes to beyond the Mississippi. Pres. Andrew Jackson forced Thomas L. McKenney from his job as the 1st US superintendent of the Bureau of Indian Affairs. Jackson disagreed with McKenney's opinion that "the Indian was, in his intellectual and moral structure, our equal."

1830 40 million buffalo in the US at this time by 1890 the number reduced to 1,000.

1830-1837 347 new banks were chartered in the US. The value of real estate rose 150%.

1828-1832 The first documented evidence of Rothschild involvement in the financial affairs of the United States came in the late 1820s and early 1830s when the family, through their agent Nicholas Biddie, fought to defeat Andrew Jackson's move to curtail the international bankers. The Rothschilds lost the first round when in 1832 President Jackson vetoed the move to renew the charter of the "Bank of the United States" (a central bank controlled by the international bankers).

1836 In 1836, the charter did expire but that was not the end of the international banking influence in this country. The Civil War was planned in England as far back as 1809. Slavery was not the real cause of the Civil War. The Rothschilds (who were heavy into the slave trade) used the slavery issue as "a divide and conquer strategy" which split the United States in two. The Bank of England financed the North while the Paris branch of the Rothschild bank funded the South

1850 By now the House of Rothschild represented more wealth than all the families of Europe. Shortly after he formed the Bank of England, William Patterson lost control of it to Nathan Rothschild and here is how he did it: Nathan Rothschild was an observer on the

day the Duke of Wellington defeated Napoleon at Waterloo, Belgium. He knew that with this information he could make a fortune. He later paid a sailor a big fee to take him across the English Channel in bad weather. The news of Napoleon's defeat would take a while to hit England. When Nathan arrived in London, he began selling securities and bonds in a panic. The other investors were deceived into believing that Napoleon won the war and was eyeing England so they began to sell their securities too. What they were unaware of is that Rothschild's agents were buying all the securities that were being sold in panic. In one day, the Rothschild fortune grew by one million pounds. They literally bought control of England for a few cents on the dollar.

1855-1860 In the years following Independence, a close business relationship had developed between the cotton growing aristocracy in the South and the cotton manufacturers in England. The European bankers decided that this business connection was America's Achilles Heel, the door through which the young American Republic could be successfully attacked and overcome. The Illustrated University History, 1878, p. 504, tells us that the southern states swarmed with British agents. They conspired with local politicians to work against the best interests of the United States. Their carefully sown and nurtured propaganda developed into open rebellion and resulted in the secession of South Carolina on December 29, 1860. Within weeks another six states joined the conspiracy against the Union, and broke away to form the Confederate States of America, with Jefferson Davis as President. The plotters raided armies, seized forts, arsenals, mints and other Union property. Even members of President Buchanan's Cabinet conspired to destroy the Union by damaging the public credit and working to bankrupt the nation. Buchanan claimed to deplore secession but took no steps to check it, even when a U.S. ship was fired upon by South Carolina shore batteries.

1861 March 4 Shortly thereafter Abraham Lincoln became President, being inaugurated on March 4, 1861. Lincoln immediately ordered a blockade on Southern ports, to cut off supplies that were pouring in from Europe. The "official" date for the start of the Civil War is given as April 12, 1861, when Fort Sumter in South Carolina was bombarded by the Confederates, but it obviously began at a much earlier date. In December, 1861, large numbers of European Troops (British, French and Spanish) poured into Mexico in defiance of the Monroe Doctrine. This, together with widespread European aid to the Confederacy strongly indicated that the Crown was preparing to enter the war. The outlook for the North, and the future of the Union, was bleak indeed. In this hour of extreme crisis, Lincoln appealed to the Crown's perennial enemy, Russia, for assistance. When the envelope containing Lincoln's urgent appeal was given to Czar Nicholas II, he weighed it unopened in his hand and stated: "Before we open this paper or know its contents, we grant any request it may contain."

1861 April 12 We can see from this quote of the then chancellor of Germany that slavery was not the only cause for the American Civil War. "The division of the United States into federations of equal force was decided long before the Civil War by the high financial powers of Europe. These bankers were afraid that the US, if they remained as one block, and as one nation, would attain economic and financial independence, which would upset their financial domination over the world." On the 12th of April 1861 this economic war began. Predictably Lincoln, needing money to finance his war effort, went with his secretary of the treasury to New York to apply for the necessary loans. The money changers wishing the Union to fail, offered loans at 24% to 36%. Lincoln

declined the offer. An old friend of Lincoln's, Colonel Dick Taylor of Chicago was put in charge of solving the problem of how to finance the war. His solution is recorded as this. "Just get Congress to pass a bill authorizing the printing of full legal tender treasury notes... and pay your soldiers with them and go ahead and win your war with them also." When Lincoln asked if the people of America would accept the notes Taylor said. "The people or anyone else will not have any choice in the matter, if you make them full legal tender. They will have the full sanction of the government and be just as good as any money; as Congress is given that express right by the Constitution." Lincoln agreed to try this solution and printed 450 million dollars worth of the new bills using green ink on the back to distinguish them from other notes. "The government should create and issue and circulate all the currency and credit needed to satisfy the spending power of the government and the buying power of consumers..... The privilege of creating and issuing money is not only the supreme prerogative of Government, but it is the Government's greatest creative opportunity. By the adoption of these principles, the long-felt want for a uniform medium will be satisfied. The taxpayers will be saved immense sums of interest, discounts and exchanges. The financing of all public enterprises, the maintenance of stable government and ordered progress, and the conduct of the Treasury will become matters of practical administration. The people can and will be furnished with a currency as safe as their own government. Money will cease to be the master and become the servant of humanity. Democracy will rise superior to the money power." From this we see that the solution worked so well Lincoln was seriously considering adopting this emergency measure as a permanent policy. This would have been great for everyone except the money changers who quickly realized how dangerous this policy would be for them. They wasted no time in expressing their view in the London Times. Oddly enough, while the article seems to have been designed to discourage this creative financial policy, in its put down we're clearly able to see the policies goodness. "If this mischievous financial policy, which has its origin in North America, shall become endured down to a fixture, then that Government will furnish its own money without cost. It will pay off debts and be without debt. It will have all the money necessary to carry on its commerce. It will become prosperous without precedent in the history of the world. The brains and wealth of all countries will go to North America. That country must be destroyed or it will destroy every monarchy on the globe."

1863 In 1863, the National Banking Act was passed despite protest by President Lincoln. This act allowed a private corporation the authority to issue our money.

1863 September 24 Unannounced, a Russian fleet under Admiral Liviski, steamed into New York harbor on September 24, 1863, and anchored there. The Russian Pacific fleet, under Admiral Popov, arrived in San Francisco on October 12. Of this Russian act, Gideon Wells said: "They arrived at the high tide of the Confederacy and the low tide of the North, causing England and France to hesitate long enough to turn the tide for the North". History reveals that the Rothschilds were heavily involved in financing both sides in the Civil War. Lincoln put a damper on their activities when, in 1862 and 1863, he refused to pay the exorbitant rates of interest demanded by the Rothschilds and issued constitutionally-authorized, interest free United States notes. For this and other acts of patriotism Lincoln was shot down in cold-blood by John Wilkes Booth on April 14, 1865, just five days after Lee surrendered to Grant at Appomattox Court House, Virginia. Booth's grand-daughter, Izola Forrester, states in 'This One Mad Act' that Lincoln's

assassin had been in close contact with mysterious Europeans prior to the slaying, and had made at least one trip to Europe. Following the killing, Booth was whisked away to safety by members of the Knights of the Golden Circle and according to the author Booth lived for many years following his disappearance.

1865 April 14 President Lincoln issued constitutionally-authorized, interest free United States notes, the greenbacks. For this and other acts of patriotism Lincoln was shot down in cold-blood by John Wilkes Booth on April 14, 1865, just five days after Lee surrendered to Grant at Appomattox Court House, Virginia.

1866 April 12 the American congress passed the Contraction Act, allowing the treasury to call in and retire some of Lincoln's greenbacks, With only the banks standing to gain from this, it's not hard to work out the source of this action. To give the American public the false impression that they would be better off under the gold standard, the money changers used the control they had to cause economic instability and panic the people. This was fairly easy to do by calling in existing loans and refusing to issue new ones, a tried and proven method of causing depression. They would then spread the word through the media they largely controlled that the lack of a single gold standard was the cause of the hardship which ensued, while all this time using the Contraction Act to lower the amount of money in circulation.

1871 August 15 In the decades that followed it became apparent that, in order to achieve their goal of world domination, they would have to instigate a series of world wars which would result in leveling of the old world in preparation for the construction of the New World Order. This plan was outlined in graphic detail by Albert Pike, the Sovereign Grand Commander of the Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry and the top Illuminist in America. In a letter to Guiseppe Mazzini dated August 15, 1871. Pike stated that the first world war was to be fomented in order to destroy Czarist Russia - and to place that vast land under the direct control of Illuminati agents. Russia was then to be used as a "bogy man" to further the aims of the Illuminati worldwide. World War II was to be fomented through manipulation of the differences that existed between the German Nationalists and the Political Zionists. This was to result in an expansion of Russian influence and the establishment of a state of Israel in Palestine. The Third World War was planned to result from the differences stirred up by Illuminati agents between the Zionists and the Arabs. The conflict was planned to spread worldwide. The Illuminati, said the letter, planned to "unleash the Nihilists and Atheists" and "provoke a formidable social cataclysm which in all its horror will show clearly to the nations the effect of absolute atheism, origin of savagery and of the most bloody turmoil. Then everywhere, the citizens, obliged to defend themselves against the world minority of revolutionaries, will exterminate those destroyers of civilization, and the multitude, disillusioned with Christianity, whose deistic spirits will from that moment be without compass (direction), anxious for an ideal, but without knowing where to render its adoration, will receive the true light through the universal manifestation of the pure doctrine of Lucifer, brought finally out in the public view, a manifestation which will result from the general reactionary movement which will follow the destruction of Christianity and atheism, both conquered and exterminated at the same time."

1872-1873 By 1872 the American public was beginning to feel the squeeze, so the Bank of England, scheming in the back rooms, sent Ernest Seyd, with lots of money to bribe congress into demonetising silver. Ernest drafted the legislation himself, which came into

law with the passing of the Coinage Act, effectively stopping the minting of silver that year. Here's what he said about his trip, obviously pleased with himself. "I went to America in the winter of 1872-73, authorised to secure, if I could, the passage of a bill demonetising silver. It was in the interest of those I represented - the governors of the Bank of England - to have it done. By 1873, gold coins were the only form of coin money." Ernest Seyd or as explained by Senator Daniel of Virginia "In 1872 silver being demonetized in Germany, England, and Holland, a capital of 100,000 pounds (\$500,000.00) was raised, Ernest Seyd was sent to this country with this fund as agent for foreign bond holders to effect the same object (demonetization of silver)".

Within three years, with 30% of the work force unemployed, the American people began to harken back to the days of silver backed money and the greenbacks. The US Silver Commission was set up to study the problem and responded with telling history: "The disaster of the Dark Ages was caused by decreasing money and falling prices... Without money, civilization could not have had a beginning, and with a diminishing supply, it must languish and unless relieved, finally perish. At the Christian era the metallic money of the Roman Empire amounted to \$1,800 million. By the end of the fifteenth century it had shrunk to less than \$200 million. History records no other such disastrous transition as that from the Roman Empire to the Dark Ages..." United States Silver Commission While they obviously could see the problems being caused by the restricted money supply, this declaration did little to help the problem, and in 1877 riots broke out all over the country. The bank's response was to do nothing except to campaign against the idea that greenbacks should be reissued. The American Bankers Association secretary James Buel expressed the bankers attitude well in a letter to fellow members of the association. He wrote: "It is advisable to do all in your power to sustain such prominent daily and weekly newspapers, especially the Agricultural and Religious Press, as will oppose the greenback issue of paper money and that you will also withhold patronage from all applicants who are not willing to oppose the government issue of money. To repeal the Act creating bank notes, or to restore to circulation the government issue of money will be to provide the people with money and will therefore seriously affect our individual profits as bankers and lenders. See your congressman at once and engage him to support our interest that we may control legislation." James Buel American Bankers Association 2 What this statement exposes is the difference in mentality between your average person and a banker. With a banker 'less really is more' and every need an opportunity to exploit. James Garfield became President in 1881 with a firm grasp of where the problem lay. "Whosoever controls the volume of money in any country is absolute master of all industry and commerce... And when you realize that the entire system is very easily controlled, one way or another, by a few powerful men at the top, you will not have to be told how periods of inflation and depression originate." James Garfield 1881 within weeks of releasing this statement President Garfield was assassinated.

1889 April 20 Adolfus (Adolf) Hitler is born at Braunau-am-Inn, Austria. According to his birth certificate, he was born at six o'clock in the evening and baptized two days later by Father Ignaz Probst at the local Catholic Church. (Payne) (Note: Hitler's father, Alois, was a 51-year-old Austrian customs official of questionable birth. His mother, Klara, was his father's niece and former servant -- twenty-three years his junior. Married in 1885; their first three children, two boys and a girl, had all died before Adolf was born.)

1889 June An antisemitic conference held at Bochum, Germany, draws a number of representatives from France and Austria-Hungary, including Georg von Schönerer (Schoenerer), and soon leads to the foundation of two German antisemitic political parties, the Deutsch-Soziale Partei led by Max Liebermann von Sonnenberg and the Antisemitische Volkspartei under peasant-rousing demagog, Otto Böckel.

1889 August Rosa Luxemburg, leading Socialist theorist and founder of the German Communist party, is forced into exile in Switzerland. She had been born into a prosperous Jewish business family in Russian Poland and was engaged in revolutionary activity from 1887.

1890 March 9 Vyacheslav Mikhailovich Molotov is born at Kukarka, now Sovetsk, 500 miles east of Moscow. His original family name was Scriabin.

1890 March 18 German Chancellor Otto von Bismarck is dismissed from his post by Kaiser Wilhelm II, who is said to be jealous of the aging chancellor's fame and ability.

1890 July Heligoland is ceded to Germany by Britain's Lord Salisbury.

1890 September The Pan-German League (Alldeutscher Verband) is founded by Alfred Hugenberg and other super-Nationalists. Its total membership during the Second Reich never reached more than 40,000, but the names of its members read like a "who's who" of German academic, industrial and political life. Its primary focus was unification of all German-speaking peoples into one empire; members from Austria-Hungary composed a large percentage of its membership. Racial mystics such as Lanz von Liebenfels and Guido von List were active and popular within its ranks, and the Pan-Germans became one of the most effective groups in spreading hatred and fear of Jews, demanding restrictions on the Jewish press, enactment of laws barring Jews from key professions, and prohibitions against "mixed" marriages.

1890 November 22 Charles Joseph de Gaulle is born at Lille, France.

1891 Ernest Krauss brings the swastika to the attention of a number of mysterious groups, both in Britain and Germany.

1892 August Hitler family is transferred by Austrian customs to Passau, Germany.

1894 April 17 Nikita Sergeevich Khrushchev is born in a mud hut in the village of Kalinovka, southwest of Kiev. His father, Sergei, a coal miner, sends Nikita to work in the mines when he is only nine years old.

1894 May A tombstone relief depicting a "Aryan" nobleman treading on an unidentifiable beast is found under the cloister flagstones at Heiligenkreuz. Adolf Josef Lanz, now Father Georg, writes his first published work. In it he interprets the tombstone as an allegorical depiction of the eternal struggle between the forces of good and evil. Lanz soon assimilated current racist ideas into a dualist religion, identifying the blue-eyed, blond-haired "Aryans" as the good principle and the various dark races as the evil.

1894 June Koreshism is founded in America by Cyrus R. Teed, who claims that his followers number more than 4,000 initiates.

1894 September 1 A major fleece was being planned. "On Sept 1st, 1894, we will not renew our loans under any consideration. On Sept 1st we will demand our money. We will foreclose and become mortgagees in possession. We can take two-thirds of the farms west of the Mississippi and thousands of them east of the Mississippi as well, at our own price... Then the farmers will become tenants as in England..." 1891 American Bankers Association as printed in the Congressional Record of April 29, 1913. The continued gold standard made this possible. William Jennings Bryan was the Democratic candidate

for president in 1896, campaigning to bring silver back as a money standard. (free Silver)
"We will answer their demand for a gold standard by saying to them: You shall not press down upon the brow of labour this crown of thorns, you shall not crucify mankind upon a cross of gold." William Jennings Bryan Of course the money changers supported his opposition on the Republican side so long as he wanted the gold standard maintained.

1894 Thousands of Armenian men, women and children are massacred in Turkey.

1894 The Bund der Germanen is refounded. It had previously operated under the name Germanenbund from 1886 to 1889 when it was dissolved by the Austrian government.

1894 Albert Einstein (b. 1879 in Ulm, Germany), the son of nonobservant Jews, moves with his parents from Munich to Milan, Italy, after the family business (manufacture of electrical apparatus) fails, and officially relinquishes his German citizenship. Within a year, without completing secondary school, he fails an examination that would have allowed him to pursue a course of study leading to a diploma in electrical engineering at the Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (Zurich Polytechnic).

1895 January 24 Sir Randolph Churchill (1849-95), father of Winston Churchill, dies. At the time of his death, his estate owes Nathaniel "Natty" Rothschild and Rothschild's Bank more than 66,000 pounds, a huge sum at that time. Had this been generally known, it would have caused a major scandal since he had always shown great favor to the Rothschild family and its various business interests.

1895 Spring The Hitler family moves to Hafeld, Austria, near the old provincial capital of Linz, on the Danube.

1895 May 1 Adolf Hitler enters elementary school at Fischlham, Austria.

1895 June 25 Alois Hitler retires with a comfortable government pension from the Austrian customs service.

1895 Drexel, Morgan and Company is renamed J.P. Morgan and Company, and quickly grows to be one of the most powerful banking houses in the world.

1895 Winter The United States Treasury, practically on the verge of bankruptcy, allows J.P. Morgan and Co. to organize a group of financiers to carry out a private bond sale to replenish the treasury.

1896 June 16 Adolph Ochs meets with J.P. Morgan in NYC. Ochs said at their first meeting, Morgan rose to greet him, shook his hand and warmly said, "So you're the young man I have heard about. Now, where do I sign the papers." (NY Times, 6/26/96)

1896 August 18 Adolph Ochs purchases controlling interest in The New York Times for \$75,000 (\$25,000 of which, he says, is a loan from J. P. Morgan).

1896 Franklin D. Roosevelt enters Groton School, a preparatory school in Groton, Massachusetts. The headmaster, Endicott Peabody, an Episcopal clergyman, starts him thinking about a career in public service.

1896 Theodor Herzl publishes The Jewish State, in which he advocates the creation of a Jewish nation-state in Palestine.

1896 Albert Einstein returns to the Zurich Polytechnic, graduating as a secondary school teacher of mathematics and physics in 1900. Two years later, he obtains a position at the Swiss patent office in Bern, and while employed there (1902-09), completes an astonishing range of publications in theoretical physics.

1896 First modern Olympic Games held at Athens, Greece. Only 13 countries compete.

1897 July Adolf Hitler begins choir school at Lambach Abbey.

1897 Summer Bloody riots break out between mobs of ethnic Germans and Austrian police. Hundreds of Vereine (German-oriented organizations) are dissolved by the police as a threat to public order.

1897 August 29 Jewish nationalist Theodor Herzl organizes the first World Zionist Congress at Basel, Switzerland. The 204 delegates to the congress adopt a program calling for "a publicly recognized home for the Jewish people in Palestine." Herzl worked to secure acceptance of his ideas, first from the Jewish philanthropists Edmond Rothschild and Maurice de Hirsch, then from Emperor William II of Germany, Sultan Abdul Hamid II of the Ottoman Empire, King Victor Emmanuel III of Italy, and Pope Pius X.

1897 September 3 The French periodical Le Temps publishes an article claiming that a certain Dr. Mandelstein, Professor at the University of Kiev, in the course of his speech opening the Zionist International Congress said, "The Jews will use all their influence and power to prevent the rise and prosperity of all other nations and are resolved to adhere to their historic destiny i.e. to the conquest of world power." Antisemites took these words very seriously and quickly used them to stir up anti-Jewish sentiments throughout eastern and western Europe.

1898 July 30 Former German Chancellor Otto von Bismark dies.

1898 The Marxist Social Democratic Labor party is established in Russia.

1898 Lev Davidovich Bronstein (Trotsky) is arrested and later exiled to Siberia where he soon joins the Social Democratic Party. Trotsky is the son of a well-to-do Jewish farmer from Yanovka in the southern province of Kherson.

1898 Hitler develops an interest in Germanic mythology and mysticism. According to his abbot, he was a good student and a class leader.

1899 January Adolf Hitler leaves choir school at Lambach Abbey.

1899 February 23 Hitler's father buys a house near the old Catholic cemetery in Leonding, a suburb of Linz, Austria.

1899 Vissarionovich Dzhughashvili (Stalin) leaves the Tiflis Theological Seminary without graduating and becomes a full-time revolutionary organizer.

1899 Journalist and future statesman Winston Churchill escapes from Boer captivity in South Africa.

1899 Georg von Schoenerer begins to associate the Pan-German movement with a new Lutheran movement, accounting for about 30,000 protestant conversions in Bohemia, Styria, Carinthia and Vienna between 1899 and 1910.

1900 February 2 Edmund Hitler, Adolf Hitler's younger brother, suddenly dies. Mysteriously, both his mother and father fail to attend the boy's funeral. Instead, they travel to neighboring Linz, where the local bishop resides and don't return until the following day. 11-year-old Adolf goes to the funeral alone. No headstone is ever erected on Edmund's grave.

1900 February Hitler's personality suddenly changes. He becomes distant, moody and evasive. His grades deteriorate, and he begins to cause trouble in school.

1900 September 17 Hitler enters Realschule in Linz but continues to do poorly in school.

1900 December 25 Adolf Josef Lanz (Liebenfels) later claims that it was on this date that he founded the Order of the New Templars. Lanz said he set himself up as the order's Grand Master and adopted the swastika as his emblem. (Note: Historians believe the order was not modeled along Templar lines until sometime after 1905.)

1900 Germany begins to expand its navy in an attempt to challenge British control of trade and the seas.

1900 The work of Mendel is rediscovered. Those who regard the mental traits of Man (intelligence and so on) as being primarily inherited, believe that their hypothesis is scientifically proved by Mendelian genetics. For them, the whole of human history becomes a part of the biological evolution Darwin had described in the animal kingdom. They see it as their duty to demand the prevention of procreation by other "inferior races" and by "inferior individuals" within their own race, in order to stave off the decline and ruin of European culture which they allege is near at hand.

1900 King Humbert I was assassinated, succeeded by Victor Emmanuel III, King of Italy.

1900 Sigmund Freud publishes 'The Interpretation of Dreams.'

1900 The first modern concentration camps are built by Field Marshal Lord Roberts, British Commander-in-Chief in South Africa during the Boer War. Camps are expanded by General Lord Kitchener, and the population of the concentration camps increases to approximately 110,000 whites and 107,000 Africans. An estimated 27,927 whites, of whom 26,251 are women and children, and at least 13,315 Africans die due to starvation, poor location, bad administration, and disease.

1900 Kaiser Wilhelm II issues orders to German troops departing for China during the Boxer Rebellion that will lead the British to give them the nickname "Huns." ("No quarter will be given. No prisoners will be taken. Whoever falls into your hands, let his life be forfeit. The Huns under King Attila a thousand years ago made a name for themselves that has remained mighty in tradition and tale to this day; may you make the name of German a thing to conjure with...")

1900 German schoolteacher Karl Fischer begins taking students on weekly hikes into remote and wild areas of the country. Fischer is called the Fuehrer and greeted with "heil." In 1901, Fischer's small group expands into the Wandervogel (wandering birds) and within a decade the movement sweeps Germany.

1901 January 22 Queen Victoria dies on the Isle of Wight, ending the longest reign in British history (64 years). Her son, Edward VII, succeeds her.

1901 February 25 The United States Steel Corporation is incorporated in the state of New Jersey by J.P. Morgan in defiance of the Sherman Anti-trust Law. One-seventh of the total capitalization goes to the men who arrange the intricate deal. Morgan, himself, is said to have made \$80 million.